حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (1)









أهم الكلمات المنهج والقصة أهم الكلمات المنهج والقصة

English	Arabic	English	Arabic	English	Arabic
boost	يقوى / يعزز / تعزيز / دعم	competition	مسابقة / منافسة	relatives	أقارب
infect	يصيب / يعدى	hurt	يؤذى / يؤلم	special	خاص / مميز
infected	مصاب / ملوث	cough	كحة / سعال	type (kind - sort)	نوع
infection	إصابة / عدوى	right	حق / صواب	festival	مهرجان
infectious	معدي	encourage	يشجع	ingredients	مكونات / مقادير
wrap	يغلف / يلف	guide	يرشد / يوجه	introduce	يقدم
immune system	الجهاز المناعى	operate	يجري عملية	options	خيارات
breath	النفس	operation	عملية جراحية	service	خدمة
breathe	يتنفس	immediately	حالا / فورا	serve	يقدم / يخدم
breathing	التنفس	respect	يحترم / احترام	prepare	يعد / يجهز
bleed	ينزف	respected	محترم(وظيفة)	Amount / quantity	كمية
bleeding	نزيف	respectable	محترم(عائلة)	fashion	موضة
perform	يؤدي	respectful	محترم(تصرف)	old-fashion	موضة قديمة
performance	أداء	celebrate	يحتفل	fashionable	علي الموضة
athlete	لاعب العاب قوى	celebration	احتفال	a bit (quite)	إلي حد ما
athletic	رياضي / نشيط	celebrity	شخص مشهور	feed	يطعم
director	مدير / مخرج	occasion	مناسبة	hydroponics	الزراعة المائية
resilience	المرونة / الليونة	popular with	محبوب من	population	السكان
awake	مستيقظ / يقظ	popularity	شعبية	vehicles	مركبات
rule	قاعدة / قانون / يحكم	tradition	تقليد / عرف	organisation	منظمة
injure	يصيب	traditional	تقليدي	rain forest	غابة مطيرة
injured	مصاب	get together	يتقابل / يتجمع	damage	تلف
injury	إصابة	gather	يجمع / يتجمع	urban	حضري
trophy	كأس / غنيمة	recipe	وصفة(طعام)	rainfall	سقوط مطر
act	يمثل / عمل / فعل	event	حدث	include	يضمن / يضيف
react	رد فعل / يتصرف	extract	مقتطف / يستخلص / يستخرج	algae	طحالب
cell	خلية	personal	شخصي	conclude	يستنتج
organ	عضو في جسم الإنسان	personally	بشكل شخصي	efficiently	بكفاءة
regularly	بانتظام	believe	يعتقد	crop	محصول
tight	ضيق / محكم	believer	مؤمن	produce	ينتج
collaborate	يتعاون	belief	عقيدة / اعتقاد	production	إنتاج
collaboration	تعاون	salty	مالح / مملح / غاضب	chemical	مادة كيميائية
responsible	مسئول	spicy	حار / كثير التوابل	insects	حشرات
responsibility	مسئولية	delicious	لذيذ	source	مصدر
persuade	يقنع	taste	مذاق / يتذوق	seriously	بجدية / بخطورة
examine	يفحص	tasty	لذيذ	link	رابط / يربط
available	متاح / متوفر	dessert	الحلو بعد الأكل	nearly	تقريباً
expert	خبير	native	محلي / وطنى/أحد السكان الأصليين	almost	أغلبية
lock	يغلق / قفل / يحبس	livestock	ماشية	continent	قارة
pump	يضخ	sustainable	مستدامة	ocean	محيط
survive	يبقي علي قيد الحياة	variety	تنوع	invest	يستثمر
questionnaire	استبيان	innovation	ابتكار	investment	استثمار
light	ضوء / خفيف / فاتح	agriculture (farming)	الزراعة	avoid	يتجنب
solve	يحل	basic	أساسي	cookies	ملفات تعريف الارتباط بالانترنت
solution	حل	basically	أساسا	download (from)	ينزل
evidence	دليل	unlike	على عكس	upload (to)	يرفع
summary	ملخص	laugh	يضحك / ضحكة	upgrade	يحسن
phrase	عبارة	debate	مناظرة	update	يحدث
electric	كهربائي (يعمل بالكهرباء)	argument	جدال	up-to-date	محدث

electrical	كهربائي	encourage	يشجع	take down	يزيل
electricity	كهرباء	discourage	ثبط العزيمة	consult	يستشير
replace	يستبدل	confused	مرتبك	consultant	استشاري
platform	منصة	confusing	مربك	suppose	يفترض
destroy	يدمر	communicate	يتواصل	sponsor	راعي / ممول
mention	يذكر	communication	التواصل	treat	يعامل / يعالج
involve	يتضمن	behave	يتصرف	reliable	موثوق فيه
separate	يفصل	behaviour	سلوك / تصرف	view	منظر / رؤية / مشاهدة
create	يخلق	necessary	ضروري	subscribe	يسجل/ يشترك
persuade	يقنع	necessity	الضرورة	serious	جاد / خطير
thesaurus	موسوعة مفردات	selfie	صورة بالكاميرا الأمامية	advertisement	إعلان
keep	يحفظ / يربي	survey	بحث استطلاعي	advertise	يعلن
increase	يزيد / زيادة	headline	عنوان رئيسي	advertiser	معلن
remove	يزيل	suitable	مناسب	sponsored advert	إعلان ممول
continue	يستمر	upset	منزعج / متضايق	banner advert	لافتة إعلانية
properly	بشكل صحيح	response	استجابة	follow	يتابع
rise	تشرق / ترتفع	aware	على علم /واعي	follower	متابع
plan	خطة / يخطط	request	طلب	adapt	يتكيف / يتأقلم
emoji	رمز تعبيري / إشعار	compare	يقارن	moral	مغزى أخلاقي / درس مستفاد
frown	تجهم / يتجهم	admit	يقر بـ	influence	تأثير
linguist	خبير لغة	require	يتطلب	pile	يكوم / كومة
linguistics	علم اللغويات	gap	فجوة	mean	بخيل / يعني / يقصد
tone	نغمة الصوت / نبرة الصوت	support	يؤيد	meanness	البخل
innovator	مبتكر	warn	يحذر	beg	يتوسل
blog	مدونة	actually	في الواقع	beggar	متسول
abbreviation	اختصار	appear	يظهر	sigh	يتنهد / تنهيدة
acronym	اختصار بالحروف الأولى	disappear	يختفي	foggy	ضبابي
messaging	المراسلة	function	وظيفة	ignore	يتجاهل
misunderstand	يسئ فهم	punctuation	ترقيم	necklace	قلادة
a joke	ينكت / نكتة	recognizable	سهل التعرف عليه	massive / enormous	ضخم
author	مؤلف	tips	نصائح	regret	يندم
findings	نتائج	symbol	رمز	relationship	علاقة
purpose	غرض	sensible	حكيم	fire	نار / حريق / مدفأة / يطرد من
procedures	إجراءات	profile	الملف الشخصي	employee	موظف
conclude	يستنتج / يخلص إلى	survey	دراسة / فحص / مسح	employer	صاحب عمل
conclusion	خلاصة / خاتمة	affect -effect	يؤثر على / أثر	keep in touch	يبقى على اتصال
unreliable	غير موثوق به	effectively	بشكل فعال	lose touch with	ينقطع الاتصال
mind	يمانع / عقل	feedback	التغذية الراجعة	disappointed	محبط

أهم كلمات القصة

duty	واجب	soldiers	جنود	blanket	بطانية
palace	قصر	stab	يطعن	blood	دماء
forest	غابة	plot	يتآمر	disbelief	كذب
kingdom	مملكة	philosopher	فيلسوف	bagger	متسول
foolish	أحمق	mad	مجنون	arrest	يقبض على
map	خريطة	servant	خادم	pretend	يتظاهر
riches	ثروات	guilty	مذنب	cave	كهف
terrible	فظيع	fool	مهرج	spy	جاسوس
inheritance	ميراث	rude	وقح	stocks	مقصلة (آلة للعقاب)
sword	سيف	wise	حكيم	straw	قش
pocket	جيب	faithful	مخلص	patience	صبر
castle	قلعة	homeless	مشرد	shelter	مأوى



Expressions and Idioms

close to	قريب من	do - perform CPR	يقوم بـالإنعاش القلبي الرئوي
look forward to	يتطلع إلي	carry out / do / conduct a research	يقوم ببحث
eat out	يأكل بالخارج	do things	يقوم بالأشياء
at least	علي الأقل	do voluntary work	يقوم بأعمال تطوعية
rude to	وقح مع	make sure	يتأكد
interested in	مهتم بـ	make suggestion	يعمل اقتراح
decide on □	يختار / يحدد	make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
famous for (as)	مشهور بـ (كـ)	fall asleep	ينام
find out about	يكتشف عن	be right to	يكون علي حق في
based on	قائم علي	emergency services	خدمات الطوارئ
grow up	يكبر	a negative effect on	تأثير سلبي علي
believe in	يؤمن بـ	climate change	تغير المناخ
deal with	يتعامل مع	electric vehicles	مركبات كهربائية
instead of	بدلاً من	tell the difference	يميز
cut down	يقطع الأشجار	sustainable sources	مصادر مستدامة
look after	يعتني بـ	stay in touch with	يبقي علي اتصال
look for	يبحث عن	lose touch with	يفقد اتصال مع
in fact	في الواقع	negative side	الجانب السلبي
pay for	يدفع لـ	laugh out loud	يضحك بصوت عالي
expert (in - on - at)	خبير في	be aware of	يكون علي وعي بـ
chat with	يدردش مع	pros and cons	
apply for	يتقدم بطلب	merits and demerits	مزايا وعيوب
take ... away	يبعد	advantages and disadvantages	
waiting for ... to	لكي ...ينتظر	targeted adverts	إعلانات موجهة
social media	التواصل الاجتماعي	sponsored adverts	إعلانات ممولة
instead of	بدلا من	social media	مواقع التواصل الاجتماعية
in general	في العموم	cause problems	يسبب مشاكل
learn how to	يتعلم كيفية	personal details	تفاصيل شخصية
download... from	ينزل ... من	apply for a job	يتقدم لوظيفة
upload... to	يرفع... علي	a set of rules	مجموعة قواعد
famous for	مشهور بـ	gain experience	يكسب خبرة
find out	يكتشف / يعرف	do work	يقوم بأداء عمل
break into	يقتحم	apply for a job	يتقدم بطلب لوظيفة
worried about	قلق بشأن	hang out with	يعاشر / يقضي وقت مع
careful about	حريص علي	get on with	يحسن التعامل مع / ينسجم مع
sporting event	حدث رياضي	make friends	يكون صداقات



Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	synonym المرادف	antonym العكس
achievement	انجاز	accomplishment	failure
admit	يعترف	confess	deny
adult	بالغ	grown-up	toddler
alive	على قيد الحياة	conscious	dead / deceased
amazing	مدهش	astonishing	believable
boost	يشجع	encourage	discourage
connect	يصل / يصمم	attach / link	disconnect / dissociate
delicious	لذيذ	tasty	nasty
develop	يطور	promote	decline
find out	اكتشف	discover	hide
generous	كريم	hospitable	stingy / mean
link	رابط / صلة	connection	separation
native	مواطن	citizen	foreigner
personal	شخصي	private	public
personal	شخصي	private/individual	public / common
persuade	يقنع	convince	discourage
popular	محبوب / له شعبية	attractive	unpopular
positive	إيجابي	constructive	negative
reduce	يقلل	decrease	increase
reliable	موثوق به / يعتمد عليه	trustworthy / trusty	undependable / unreliable
respect	مسئول	value	disrespect
respond	يرد - يجيب	answer / reply to	ignore
responsible	جلد	reliable	irresponsible
serious	يسكت	tough	funny
sociable	اجتماعي (شخص)	neighbourly	unsociable
survive	ينجو / يبقى حياً	remain	die
sustainable	مستدام	continuous	temporary
traditional	تقليدي	conventional	untraditional
unfortunately	لسوء الحظ	unluckily	fortunately





Exercise on Vocabulary

1. Where do you have to put your hands when you .... CPR?
   ⓐ do ⓑ perform ⓒ make ⓓ a & b
2. The package was .... in plain brown paper.
   ⓐ hurt ⓑ examined ⓒ wrapped ⓓ raised
3. Several Olympic .... were accused of taking performance enhancing drugs.
   ⓐ athletes ⓑ athletics ⓒ athletic ⓓ doers
4. The word 'flexibility' can be replaced by ....
   ⓐ boost ⓑ ability ⓒ resilience ⓓ disability
5. Sadly, the rash driver hit a five- .... -old boy while he was crossing the street.
   ⓐ years ⓑ year ⓒ year's ⓓ years'
6. Reading enables us to .... more and more knowledge.
   ⓐ earn ⓑ win ⓒ beat ⓓ gain
7. Several Olympic .... were accused of taking performance enhancing drugs.
   ⓐ athletes ⓑ athletics ⓒ athletic ⓓ doers
8. When an illness or injury is very serious, we say it is ....
   ⓐ immune ⓑ severe ⓒ available ⓓ medical
9. Still, the people in Siwa insist on wearing their..........clothes as their grandfathers used to.
   ⓐ up-to-date ⓑ modern ⓒ traditional ⓓ additional
10. When an illness or injury is very serious, we say it is ....
    ⓐ immune ⓑ severe ⓒ available ⓓ medical
11. The evidence was not .... enough for the judge to condemn the accused man.
    ⓐ affecting ⓑ supporting ⓒ persuasive ⓓ moving
12. Our team was very bad. We didn't.............. to win the match.
    ⓐ conserve ⓑ reverse ⓒ observe ⓓ deserve
13. You must try this cake; it tastes .... , and I'm sure you will like it.
    ⓐ taste ⓑ tasty ⓒ delicious ⓓ b & c
14. I tried hard to .... my elder brother to lend me his laptop, but he refused.
    ⓐ persuade ⓑ attack ⓒ order ⓓ assist
15. Mona read the whole research and .... notes of the main points.
    ⓐ did ⓑ made ⓒ performed ⓓ acted
16. The cost of the drug can hinder its use. The word "hinder" can be the opposite of ....
    ⓐ add ⓑ join ⓒ boost ⓓ separate
17. Computers are very useful as they can store a vast .... of information.
    ⓐ account ⓑ quality ⓒ number ⓓ amount
18. Universities should do more to .... young people for the world of work.
    ⓐ make ⓑ prepare ⓒ serve ⓓ advise
19. The price of the room at this hotel doesn't .... lunch.
    ⓐ consist ⓑ contain ⓒ include ⓓ enclose
20. Without .... , humanity would never have access to modem technologies.
    ⓐ inspection ⓑ deviation ⓒ innovation ⓓ aviation
21. Stop interfering in my .... life. It's nothing of your business.
    ⓐ public ⓑ specific ⓒ personal ⓓ common
22. My father doesn't allow .... loud music at night.
    ⓐ play ⓑ to play ⓒ played ⓓ playing
23. He has .... great success as a surgeon. He is well-known all over the country.
    ⓐ considered ⓑ named ⓒ achieved ⓓ introduced
24. .... are animals such as cows and sheep that are kept on a farm.
    ⓐ Planets ⓑ Hydroponics ⓒ Crops ⓓ Livestock

25. The ministry of agriculture does its best to produce a wider .... of food.
ⓐ various ⓑ vary ⓒ variety ⓓ verify
26. The state hopes to achieve.............. economic growth which can eventually lead to prosperity.
ⓐ sustainable ⓑ produced ⓒ unreliable ⓓ solvable
27. The agent refuses to say anything about his .... of information.
ⓐ author ⓑ source ⓒ resource ⓓ production
28. Being a/an .... , he eats no meat at all.
ⓐ farmer ⓑ agricultural ⓒ sports man ⓓ vegetarian
29. The .... between services in the countryside and the city is very big.
ⓐ capital ⓑ percent ⓒ gap ⓓ a & c□
30. All .... suggests that the new plan could help improve the agricultural sector.
ⓐ fire ⓑ evidence ⓒ flow ⓓ shows
31. When she .... , I knew she was rather angry.
ⓐ found ⓑ founded ⓒ frowned ⓓ formed
32. "I like urban life." The adjective 'urban' here is the antonym of ....
ⓐ civil ⓑ rural ⓒ modem ⓓ contemporary
33. To be achieved, success .... planned hard work.
ⓐ requires ⓑ admits ⓒ applies ⓓ deals
34. Plants grow well in rich .... where it can take in nutrients with water.
ⓐ weather ⓑ soil ⓒ atmosphere ⓓ climate
35. You should use .... language when writing to a company.
ⓐ informal ⓑ unofficial ⓒ personal ⓓ formal
36. Some .... regard emojis and abbreviations as language innovations.
ⓐ linguists ⓑ languages ⓒ linguistics ⓓ bilinguals
37. Sadly, I .... that I have made a mistake.
ⓐ require ⓑ admit ⓒ apply ⓓ deal
38. The judge came to the .... that the thief wasn't telling the truth.
ⓐ experience ⓑ inclusion ⓒ conclusion ⓓ exclusion
39. A/An .... is someone who introduces changes and new ideas.
ⓐ blogger ⓑ innovator ⓒ messenger ⓓ linguist
40. Doctors around the world are publishing their .... about Coronavirus in medical journals.
ⓐ findings ⓑ foundlings ⓒ devices ⓓ titles
41. A lot of people .... social media in a way that affects their health and wastes their time.
ⓐ compare ⓑ cite ⓒ post ⓓ misuse
42. We have had a/an .... about the effects of messaging on modern society.
ⓐ aim ⓑ comment ⓒ debate ⓓ record
43. Dr Ahmed can give us several useful .... on how to do first-aid.
ⓐ tips ⓑ topics ⓒ advice ⓓ advise
44. I should have listened to his explanation carefully. I .... what he meant.
ⓐ recognized ⓑ understood ⓒ misunderstood ⓓ realized
45. It's important that you always follow the correct .... of doing research.
ⓐ concept ⓑ means ⓒ record ⓓ procedure
46. .... is a name for plants that grow very quickly in water and wet places.
ⓐ Sugar cane ⓑ Pineapple ⓒ Pin tree ⓓ Algae
47. Mohammed Salah is a worldwide football ....
ⓐ celebrate ⓑ celebrity ⓒ celebration ⓓ celebrated
48. Some people eat indoors, others prefer eating in .... restaurants.
ⓐ outdoors ⓑ outdoor ⓒ indoor ⓓ indoors
49. Zewail was proud of his .... country, Egypt.
ⓐ naive ⓑ foreign ⓒ native ⓓ strange
50. He was isolated in a separate room as he was .... with Coronavirus.
ⓐ infection ⓑ infect ⓒ infectious ⓓ infected

51. There is an enormous .... of washing-up in the sink.
ⓐ pile ⓑ file ⓒ hole ⓓ bile
52. "I needn't have bought sweets . This means that the speaker .... sweets.
ⓐ bought ⓑ didn't buy ⓒ had to buy ⓓ should have bought
53. If an injured person is .... , you must call the emergency service.
ⓐ breathing ⓑ bleeding ⓒ breeding ⓓ beating
54. Mona really .... wasting her time on that film; it was very boring.
ⓐ pleases ⓑ affects ⓒ regrets ⓓ rejoice
55. A spy is someone who .... against his country and gives secrets to its enemy.
ⓐ innovates ⓑ suspects ⓒ plays ⓓ plots
56. All the fans gave a .... of relief when the referee gave the final whistle.
ⓐ site ⓑ sigh ⓒ view ⓓ lie
57. The company .... some of its workers to decrease their losses.
ⓐ designed ⓑ welcomed ⓒ fired ⓓ rewarded
58. Muhammed likes to hang .... with his friends.
ⓐ on ⓑ out ⓒ in ⓓ at
59. He studied medicine at Cairo university and .... as a doctor.
ⓐ applied ⓑ supplied ⓒ qualified ⓓ tried
60. I'm going to take a five- .... course on how to cook Spanish dishes.
ⓐ day ⓑ days' ⓒ days ⓓ day's
61. We are going to .... after my brother's graduation.
ⓐ collaborate ⓑ celebrate ⓒ contribute ⓓ educate
62. The immune system sends .... to find the virus that attacks your body.
ⓐ seals ⓑ sales ⓒ soils ⓓ cells
63. Follow the rules of cleanliness to avoid being .... with COVID-19.
64. We usually.............. together and discuss our problems.
ⓐ get ⓑ set ⓒ make ⓓ do
65. This restaurant usually .... cheap and delicious food.
ⓐ buys ⓑ takes ⓒ surfs ⓓ serves
66. We had to .... a lot of sweets for my sister's birthday party.
ⓐ prepare ⓑ compare ⓒ repair ⓓ appear
67. Sadly, although the emergency services took him to hospital, Abdelwahab didn't ....
ⓐ deprive ⓑ survive ⓒ arrive ⓓ drive
68. Due to rapid population growth, we will have to increase our food ....
ⓐ consumption ⓑ production ⓒ introduction ⓓ assumption
69. The teacher is angry with Gamal because he has .... badly with his colleagues.
ⓐ behaved ⓑ believed ⓒ relieved ⓓ told
70. A lot of farmers keep .... for meat production.
ⓐ crops ⓑ seeds ⓒ stock ⓓ livestock
71. We need to look for more .... solutions to the problem of food shortages.
ⓐ uncomfortable ⓑ sustainable ⓒ removable ⓓ curable
72. We should produce a wider..............of foods to meet the needs of the increasing population.
ⓐ variety ⓑ collection ⓒ gathering ⓓ rarity
73. My father is very sick; he is going to .... an operation today.
ⓐ do ⓑ make ⓒ have ⓓ perform
74. .... employees should be rewarded or promoted.
ⓐ Sufficient ⓑ Efficient ⓒ Ordinary ⓓ Primary
75. You can avoid ....with COVID-19 if you follow safety rules and avoid crowded places.
ⓐ injection ⓑ affection ⓒ protection ⓓ infection
76. Nowadays, mass media helps us .... with each other easily.
ⓐ connect ⓑ communicate ⓒ join ⓓ link
77. Messaging language may be fun to use with friends, but it isn't suitable for..............emails.

ⓐ formal ⓑ informal ⓒ foreign ⓓ fluent

78. A .... is the change in your voice that shows what you are feeling or thinking.
ⓐ tan ⓑ tune ⓒ ton ⓓ tone

79. This young man is a/an........; he tries something new. He introduces changes and new ideas.
ⓐ innovator ⓑ discoverer ⓒ explorer ⓓ surveyor

80. She............... ; there was an expression on her face that showed she was not pleased.
ⓐ frowned ⓑ breathed ⓒ agreed ⓓ smiled

81. The language of text messages doesn't .... correct spelling.
ⓐ inquire ⓑ acquire ⓒ require ⓓ enquire

82. Some........believe that using messaging languages could harm English and other languages.
ⓐ linguists ⓑ archaeologists ⓒ biologists ⓓ geologists

83. A diet high in carbohydrates and fats may .... weight gain.
ⓐ aim at ⓑ result from ⓒ take out ⓓ lead to

84. This man standing next to your uncle in that photo isn't ....; I don't remember him.
ⓐ recognisable ⓑ valuable ⓒ arguable ⓓ tolerable

85. Don't .... your personal photos online.
ⓐ download ⓑ upgrade ⓒ consult ⓓ upload

86. .... is still the main source of income in rural areas.
ⓐ Economy ⓑ Tourism ⓒ Industry ⓓ Cultivation

87. I didn't .... with my brother when we were young, but we're good friends now.
ⓐ fall out ⓑ get into ⓒ get on ⓓ lose touch

88. The .... between services in the countryside and the city is very big.
ⓐ capital ⓑ percent ⓒ gap ⓓ hole

89. Do you think this car is .... to travel by all week?
ⓐ truthful ⓑ faithful ⓒ loyal ⓓ reliable

90. The .... of the research surprised everyone.
ⓐ findings ⓑ selfie ⓒ messaging ⓓ emoji

91. The expansion of building on the agricultural land will push Egypt to depend on ....
ⓐ statistics ⓑ economics ⓒ hydroponics ⓓ hibernation

92. A lot of dirty pans............... in the sink. Could you wash them, please?
ⓐ came into ⓑ threw away ⓒ piled up ⓓ gave off

93. A last-minute rush by Christmas shoppers .... sales at the shops.
ⓐ reflexed ⓑ hindered ⓒ boosted ⓓ puzzled

94. Firefighters should have a quick .... when there is an emergency.
ⓐ reduction ⓑ react ⓒ reaction ⓓ decrease

95. Cul8r is the .... of the phrase "See You Later".
ⓐ abbreviation ⓑ acronym ⓒ prevention ⓓ shortage

96. It is amazing to see a variety of wild animals. We can replace the word "variety" by ....
ⓐ difficulty ⓑ kindness ⓒ diversity ⓓ possibility

97. Before going on a diet, it's advisable to .... your doctor.
ⓐ detect ⓑ Consult ⓒ inject ⓓ reflect

98. Do you prefer sweet food like chocolate or .... food such as fish and nuts?
ⓐ salt ⓑ salty ⓒ spicy ⓓ small

99. Mr. Al Daifi is a .... man. He always gives us the right advice.
ⓐ well-known ⓑ wise ⓒ wealthy ⓓ wild

100. Ali .... what the teacher said and did the wrong homework last night.
ⓐ misunderstood ⓑ deceived ⓒ ruined ⓓ fell out with

101. We need a definite answer by tomorrow. The synonym of the word "answer" is ....
ⓐ ask ⓑ question ⓒ reply ⓓ challenge

102. A grown young man should rely .... himself not his family.
ⓐ in ⓑ on ⓒ about ⓓ with

103. Suzan speaks French fluently, but it isn't her .... language.

ⓐ health ⓑ dead ⓒ native ⓓ modern

104. My children, Omar and Salma, have both .... good results in the final exam.
ⓐ deceived ⓑ achieved ⓒ removed ⓓ succeeded

105. Mr. Ahmed says our next meeting will take .... next Monday.
ⓐ place ⓑ part ⓒ up ⓓ care

106. The children .... their father to take them to the fun fair on Friday.
ⓐ agreed ⓑ looked ⓒ made ⓓ begged

107. The liver is an extremely complex .... which needs special care.
ⓐ member ⓑ organ ⓒ individual ⓓ place

108. Samar .... well with her new classmates, and they all adore her.
ⓐ quarreled ⓑ gets along ⓒ fell out ⓓ lost touch

109. He's too .... to buy a toy for his little nephew despite the money he has.
ⓐ main ⓑ mean ⓒ generous ⓓ sufficient

110. Be active; don't let your work .... up.
ⓐ buy ⓑ peal ⓒ pile ⓓ pale

111. Taher wasn't .... in the team, as he was injured.
ⓐ contained ⓑ consisted ⓒ included ⓓ appeared

112. Amin was promoted because he proved to be an efficient ....
ⓐ employable ⓑ employment ⓒ employer ⓓ employee

113. He felt sorry for all the opportunities he had missed, so he .... out in despair.
ⓐ sighed ⓑ signed ⓒ sent ⓓ sighted

114. I am going to .... for a job as an accountant.
ⓐ modify ⓑ supply ⓒ apply ⓓ imply

115. Don't worry, you can deal with Amin; he is .... enough to trade with.
ⓐ reliable ⓑ regrettable ⓒ deniable ⓓ recyclable

116. When you go online, make sure you have..........your browser with the latest software update.
ⓐ devalued ⓑ degraded ⓒ upgraded ⓓ downgraded

117. .... is the process of growing plants in water or sand rather than in soil..
ⓐ Agriculture ⓑ Hydroponics ⓒ Industry ⓓ Botany

118. The Egyptian .... in the USA defends the rights of the Arabs there.
ⓐ band ⓑ gang ⓒ society ⓓ community

119. I need to .... my anti-virus software to make my personal computer fully protected.
ⓐ date ⓑ update ⓒ deactivate ⓓ vibrate

120. Companies usually.............things you are interested in so that they can increase sales online.
ⓐ think ⓑ advertise ⓒ hide ⓓ appear

121. Teachers show students how to .... research online.
ⓐ do ⓑ make ⓒ sit ⓓ let

122. Young authors find it difficult to .... their works.
ⓐ prevail ⓑ spread ⓒ publish ⓓ appear

123. A/An .... is a discussion in which several points of view are expressed.
ⓐ post ⓑ debate ⓒ quarrel ⓓ interview

124. ....are small pieces of information which tell websites where we've been online.
ⓐ Cookies ⓑ Antiviruses ⓒ Downloads ⓓ Hackers



Grammar

Necessity & lack of necessity

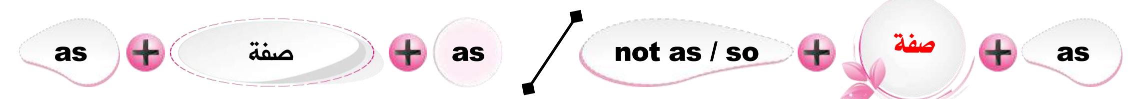
Modal Verbs	must	have to / has to	need to
إلزام فى المضارع	must + inf.	have to + inf. has to + inf.	need to + inf. needs to + inf.
عدم إلزام فى المضارع	-	don't have to + inf. doesn't have to + inf.	don't need to + inf. doesn't need to + inf. needn't + inf.
إلزام فى الماضى	had to + inf.	had to + inf.	needed to + inf.
عدم إلزام فى الماضى	didn't have to + inf.	didn't have to + inf.	didn't need to + inf. needn't have + P.P
إلزام فى المستقبل	must + inf.	will have to + inf.	will need to + inf.
عدم إلزام فى المستقبل	-	won't have to + inf.	won't need to + inf.

- تستخدم must + inf. للتعبير عن إلزام شخصي المشاعر القوية والأمنيات وعمل الدعوات والنصيحة القوية وتذكر أنفسنا بشيء.
- تستخدم have to / has to + infinitive مع القواعد أو عندما لا تمتلك اختيار لفعل شيء ما (مضطر إلى).

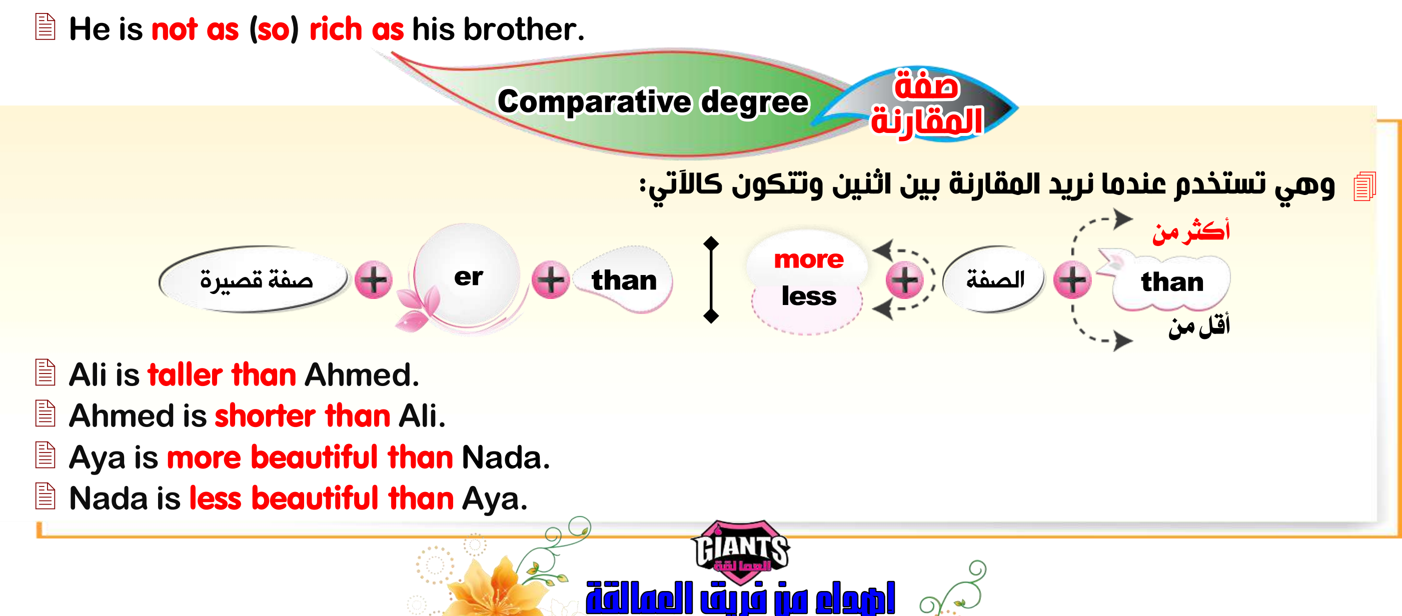
Adjectives



- وهي الدرجة العادية أو البسيطة من الصفة وتستخدم لكي تعبر عن المساواة أو عدم المساواة.



- Toka is as clever as Jana.
- He is not as (so) rich as his brother.

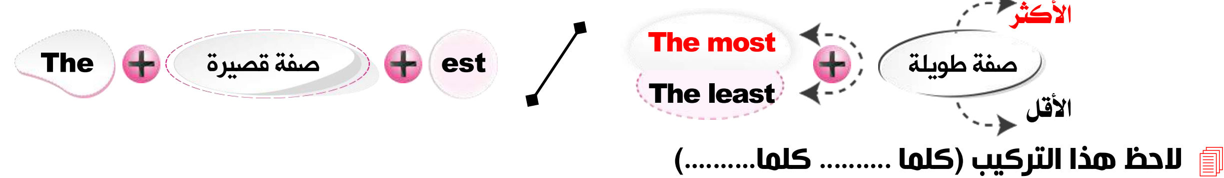


- وهي تستخدم عندما نريد المقارنة بين اثنين وتتكون كالآتي:

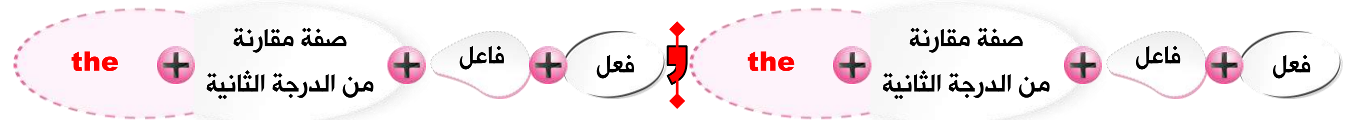
- Ali is taller than Ahmed.
- Ahmed is shorter than Ali.
- Aya is more beautiful than Nada.
- Nada is less beautiful than Aya.



وهي تستخدم عندما نريد إظهار تفوق شخص أو شيء على مجموعة من الأشخاص أو الأشياء وتتكون كالآتي:



لاحظ هذا التركيب (كلما .... كلما..........)

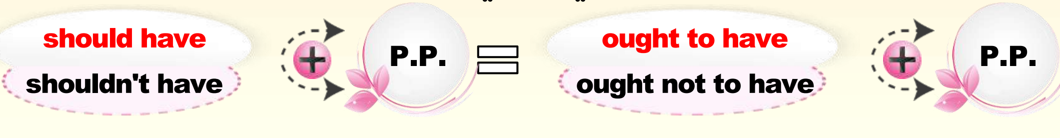


لاحظ هذا التركيب:





لتوجيه اللوم و لعمل توقع و للحديث عن الندم في الماضي





- تستخدم عند قول إن شيئًا ما كان ممكنًا في الماضي. أو أن شخصًا ما لديه القدرة على فعل شيء ما.
- تستخدم عند قول أن شيئًا ما لم يكن ممكنًا في الماضي.
- تستخدم للتعبير عن استنتاج كان محتمل في الماضي.
- تستخدم للتعبير عن استنتاج مستبعد في الماضي.

deduction

Present Deduction استنتاج في المضارع	Past Deduction استنتاج في الماضي
can't (couldn't) + inf. **استنتاج مستبعد في المضارع**	**can't (couldn't) have + p.p.** **استنتاج مستبعد في الماضي**
It is made of plastic; it **couldn't** cost a lot of money.	The floor was full of water; Toka **couldn't have closed** the tap.
might (may - could) + inf. **استنتاج محتمل في المضارع**	**might (may - could) have + p.p.** **استنتاج محتمل في الماضي**
I'm not sure where Toka is. She **might(could) be** in the zoo.	I didn't see Jana at school today. She **might (could) have been** absent.

	Structure	Example
seem	to + inf.	He **seems to be** tired.
	صفة	She **seems happy** with her husband.
	like + صفة + اسم	You seem **like a smart man**.
	like جملة	It **seems that** he will miss the next match.
	that + جملة	It seems **that** he forgot to close the door.
	as if/as	It seems **as if** she is crazy.

	Use	Example
be meant to	الغرض من الشيء	The police **are meant to protect** all people.
	حقيقة الشيء	Doctors **are meant to help** patients.
	تكليف بعمل شيء	You **are meant to study** hard for the exam.
	توقع حدوث شيء	The plane **is meant to arrive** at 3 o' clock.

	Use	Example
be supposed to	الضرورة / الإلزام	He **is supposed to** cook dinner.
	توقع / تنبؤ	It **is supposed to** rain.
	نصيحة	You **are supposed to** obey your parents.
	ترتيبات	She **was supposed to** attend the party.
	خطط لم تنفذ	we **were supposed to** do our work but we couldn't.
	اعتذار	Sorry, I **was supposed to** come early but I got up late.

	Structure	Example
طرق التعبير عن الندم	I wish I had + P.P	I wish I **had studied** hard last year.
	I regret + V + ing	I regret not **studying** hard last year.
	I should have + P.P	I should have **studied** hard last year.
	If الحالة الثالثة	If I **had studied** hard last year, I'**d have passed**.



Future forms

Future Forms
صيغ المستقبل

1 will + inf. → sure / certainly / think / believe / hope / promise / expect / predict / probably / perhaps

التنبؤ بدون دليل / حقائق مستقبلية / "العمر" / قرار سريع / تحذير / طلب / عرض / تهديد / وعد / صفه دائما

2 am / is / are + going to + inf.

- plan / decide / watch out! / intend
- صفة مؤقتة
- تنبؤ مع دليل

3 am / is / are + v + ing

- arrangements: book - prepare / arrange - buy - get
- أعياد / مناسبات / حفلات / زيارات رسمية / سفر
- can't (won't be able to)

4 Present Simple (v + s) → timetables

مواعيد رسمية ثابتة

مواعيد (طائرة - قطار - درس - برنامج - حفلة - سينما - المباريات - الامتحانات ..)

5 will be + v + ing

- مدة tomorrow
- from .... to
- can't (won't be able to)
- This time next
- all + (في المستقبل) مدة

6 will have + p.p → by. before / in / for

- يوم / شهر / سنة (في المستقبل)
- مدة (في المستقبل)
- مدة (في المستقبل)

لاحظ الروابط الزمنية فى المستقبل:

مضارع بسيط أو تام + when / as soon as / after / once/ before / till / until + مستقبل

فى حالة عدم وجود فاعل فى جملة المستقبل تأتى فى صيغة الأمر أو النهى.

IF الحالة الصفرية

Zero conditional

If clause	Main clause
Present simple	Present simple
زمن المضارع البسيط (v : v + s)	زمن المضارع البسيط (v : v + s)

IF الحالة الأولى

First conditional

If clause	Main clause
Present simple	will + inf.
زمن المضارع البسيط (v: v + s)	can / may / should+inf. أمر أو نهي

IF الحالة الثانية

Second conditional

If clause	Main clause
Past simple	would + inf.
الماضي البسيط (v + ed أو شاذ)	could / might + inf.

IF الحالة الثالثة

Third conditional

If clause	Main clause
Past perfect	would have + P.P
ماضي التام (had + P.P)	could / might have + P.P

يتم حل جمل الاختيار عن طريق النظر إلى الجملة الكاملة سواء كانت جملة فعل الشرط أو جملة جواب الشرط ثم تحديد الحالة من الجملة الكامل كما يلي:

IF بدائل

If = (إذا / لو)
- when
- in case
- as long as
- on condition that
- supposing (that)
- providing (that)
- provided (that)
- imagine (that)

unless =
- except if = If ....not...(جملة) إذا لم ـ لولم
- without / but for / If it weren't for + noun/ v + ing اذا لم ـ لولم

Exercise on Grammar

1. My mother warned me .... touch the hot pan.
ⓐ don't ⓑ not ⓒ not to ⓓ don't to
2. I had 5,000 pounds. I .... a gold ring, but I decided to buy a new mobile.
ⓐ should buy ⓑ could have bought ⓒ could buy ⓓ must have bought
3. I .... the housework all morning tomorrow.
ⓐ will be done ⓑ won't be done ⓒ will be doing ⓓ going to do
4. You .... take photographs here. It's forbidden.
ⓐ should ⓑ needn't ⓒ can ⓓ mustn't
5. I .... gone to bed earlier last night. I'm really tired today.
ⓐ might have ⓑ shouldn't have ⓒ should have ⓓ must have
6. "No parking" sign means that you .... park here.
ⓐ needn't ⓑ aren't allowed to ⓒ are allowed to ⓓ must
7. By this time tomorrow, he .... all his tasks.
ⓐ will be finishing ⓑ would finish ⓒ will have finished ⓓ had finished
8. I .... to Paris next Monday. It's all arranged by me.
ⓐ fly ⓑ am flying ⓒ will fly ⓓ is going to fly
9. Do you think it is a .... that I am in uniform?
ⓐ necessitate ⓑ necessity ⓒ necessary ⓓ necessarily
10. Which is .... , the Nile or the Amazon?
ⓐ as long ⓑ the longest ⓒ longer ⓓ long
11. Who is the .... of the two boys?
ⓐ tallest ⓑ taller ⓒ taller than ⓓ more taller
12. It is .... to follow traffic rules.
ⓐ necessarily ⓑ necessity ⓒ a must ⓓ an option
13. Sara .... her sunglasses because it was cloudy. She wished she hadn't taken it.
ⓐ had to take ⓑ needn't have taken ⓒ mustn't take ⓓ didn't need to take
14. We were travelling around Egypt. We .... our passports.
ⓐ didn't have to take ⓑ had to take ⓒ shouldn't take ⓓ needn't take
15. .... food he eats, the less healthy he will become.
ⓐ The faster ⓑ The more fast ⓒ The much fast ⓓ The fastest
16. Aya is .... of the two sisters.
ⓐ more old ⓑ oldest ⓒ the older ⓓ old
17. This is my first .... successful book.
ⓐ more ⓑ most ⓒ the most ⓓ the least
18. It is .... colder here than in Cairo.
ⓐ most ⓑ more ⓒ much ⓓ very
19. He has already decided. He .... his old flat.
ⓐ is going to sell ⓑ is going to be sold ⓒ will have sold ⓓ will sell
20. She .... to Paris at five tomorrow. She's booked a ticket.
ⓐ will fly ⓑ will be flying ⓒ is flying ⓓ b & c
21. My brother will go to the park when he .... his homework.
ⓐ will finish ⓑ finish ⓒ had finished ⓓ finishes
22. The museum typically .... at 8 a.m.
ⓐ opens ⓑ is going to open ⓒ is opening ⓓ will open
23. It is very cloudy. I think it .... by the time we are leaving the office.
ⓐ shall rain ⓑ is going to be rainy ⓒ will be rained ⓓ rains
24. I .... hire a car to travel around Alexandria. This is my intention.
ⓐ am going to ⓑ may ⓒ could ⓓ will
25. The warmer the weather is, the .... I feel.
ⓐ more good ⓑ best ⓒ good ⓓ better

26. My father encouraged me .... accept that bad offer.
ⓐ whether ⓑ that ⓒ to ⓓ not to
27. My friend .... me to be careful about fast cars when I crossed a busy street.
ⓐ reported ⓑ suggested ⓒ warned ⓓ recommended
28. If they had a strong will, they .... the match.
ⓐ will win ⓑ would win ⓒ won ⓓ would have won
29. If he .... abroad, he would have a lot of money.
ⓐ travels ⓑ had travelled ⓒ travelled ⓓ has travelled
30. If ice .... , it melts.
ⓐ heat ⓑ is heated ⓒ heated ⓓ was heated
31. I'd rather take a taxi if the weather .... hot.
ⓐ is ⓑ was ⓒ had been ⓓ will be
32. We .... meat from the market; it was possible, but we preferred fish.
ⓐ could buy ⓑ could have bought ⓒ should have bought ⓓ must have bought
33. If you .... a headache, you'd better take a rest.
ⓐ have ⓑ will have ⓒ had ⓓ had had
34. The girl went home because she .... to cook dinner tonight.
ⓐ supposed ⓑ was supposed ⓒ meant ⓓ seemed
35. If he .... , he would have to attend the party.
ⓐ had been invited ⓑ had invited ⓒ invited ⓓ was invited
36. If you need help at any time, ... me.
ⓐ has called ⓑ would call ⓒ will call ⓓ call
37. She'd lose weight if she .... a diet.
ⓐ follow ⓑ followed ⓒ would follow ⓓ will follow
38. If the money I had .... enough, I'd have rented a better flat.
ⓐ been ⓑ was ⓒ had ⓓ had been
39. I wish I .... much time last night.
ⓐ don't waste ⓑ didn't waste ⓒ hadn't wasted ⓓ won't waste
40. Service was included in the bill, so you .... the waiter. It was a waste of money.
ⓐ needn't have tipped ⓑ didn't have to tip ⓒ don't need to tip ⓓ don't have to tip
41. .... come, you would meet the boss today.
ⓐ If you ⓑ Unless you ⓒ You should ⓓ Were you to
42. I regret not going to the party yesterday I wish I ....
ⓐ had gone ⓑ went ⓒ would go ⓓ could go
43. Of the twins. Eman is the ....
ⓐ tall ⓑ tallest ⓒ much taller ⓓ taller
44. What .... he do if he hurt himself?
ⓐ will ⓑ would ⓒ can ⓓ shall
45. Who .... him, if he put himself in a dangerous situation?
ⓐ helps ⓑ will help ⓒ would have helped ⓓ would help
46. .... they had much time, they would have studied better.
ⓐ If ⓑ Were ⓒ Had ⓓ Have
47. Were you .... too much, you would be fat.
ⓐ eat ⓑ to eat ⓒ ate ⓓ had eaten
48. The slower you work, the .... job will take to finish.
ⓐ longest ⓑ longer ⓒ best ⓓ well
49. This school .... to be the best place for learning.
ⓐ seem ⓑ supposed ⓒ meant ⓓ is supposed
50. If Ali .... a bike, he would have to be careful when using it.
ⓐ had ⓑ had had ⓒ had been ⓓ has had
51. He is .... taller than me.
ⓐ little ⓑ a little ⓒ bit ⓓ more

52. He went to work by taxi, he .... by bus.
ⓐ may go ⓑ could have gone ⓒ must have gone ⓓ shall go
53. Yesterday our car ran out of petrol so we .... take a taxi.
ⓐ had to ⓑ didn't have to ⓒ may ⓓ might
54. There .... to be no reason for the alarm.
ⓐ seems ⓑ supposes ⓒ means ⓓ is supposing
55. He writes English better than ....
ⓐ I ⓑ me ⓒ mine ⓓ me do
56. From 6:00 to 8:00 tomorrow, I .... the final match on TV.
ⓐ will watch ⓑ watch ⓒ will be watching ⓓ will have watched
57. You .... try my sister's cake now. It's really delicious!
ⓐ needn't ⓑ need ⓒ mustn't ⓓ must
58. Unfortunately, my friend broke his leg and .... to hospital where he received treatment.
ⓐ had to go ⓑ should have gone ⓒ has to go ⓓ didn't have to go
59. You .... take this medicine; you are quite well now.
ⓐ aren't allowed ⓑ ought ⓒ needn't ⓓ don't have
60. You .... pass a driving test to drive a car in Egypt.
ⓐ mustn't ⓑ needn't ⓒ have to ⓓ need
61. Mona is really economical; she .... more bread; she actually had a lot in the fridge.
ⓐ needn't buy ⓑ didn't have to buy ⓒ mustn't ⓓ had to buy
62. I really .... buy my mother a present on her birthday. One should be grateful!
ⓐ needn't ⓑ have to ⓒ mustn't ⓓ must
63. You .... worry; you still have a lot of time to answer the other question.
ⓐ don't have to ⓑ mustn't ⓒ should ⓓ need
64. It is .... to follow traffic rules.
ⓐ necessarily ⓑ necessity ⓒ a must ⓓ an option
65. Your homework is .... than last week; you seem lazy.
ⓐ better ⓑ worse ⓒ good ⓓ bad
66. Adel isn't as old as Hatim. Adel is really............... .
ⓐ young ⓑ older ⓒ youngest ⓓ old
67. What is the .... mountain in Europe?
ⓐ highest ⓑ high ⓒ highly ⓓ much high
68. The faster you drive, the .... it is.
ⓐ dangerous ⓑ more dangerous ⓒ most dangerous ⓓ least dangerous
69. This is .... situation I have ever faced; I'm in a tight spot.
ⓐ the most difficult ⓑ most difficult ⓒ the least difficult ⓓ Cleverest
70. This exam seems .... than the previous one; you don't have to worry.
ⓐ more difficult ⓑ the easiest ⓒ easier ⓓ much difficult
71. You should avoid dealing with these boys. Better alone .... in bad company.
ⓐ less ⓑ as ⓒ than ⓓ then
72. My brother enjoys quick thinking; he usually reacts..........all the other members of our family.
ⓐ more quick than ⓑ more quickly than ⓒ so quickly as ⓓ less quickly than
73. Living in a big city isn't .... living in a small village.
ⓐ so cheap ⓑ as cheap ⓒ so cheap as ⓓ cheaper
74. I .... on the AC because it's very hot now.
ⓐ will turn ⓑ will be turning ⓒ going to turn ⓓ had turned
75. I have made up my mind to spend the weekend in my village. I........spend the weekend there.
ⓐ was going to ⓑ am going to ⓒ will ⓓ may
76. I expect Rami .... a successful engineer one day.
ⓐ will be ⓑ is being ⓒ going to be ⓓ has been
77. More people .... electric cars, and therefore we will cut down on pollution.

ⓐ were using ⓑ had to use ⓒ going to use ⓓ will be using

78. Be careful; the bus .... towards you.
ⓐ going to come ⓑ is coming ⓒ will have come ⓓ will be coming

79. My grandson, Ahmad, ... 12 next Friday.
ⓐ is going to be ⓑ was ⓒ will be ⓓ has been

80. Don't expect him to come this evening; he .... an important meeting.
ⓐ going to attend ⓑ will be attended ⓒ will be attending ⓓ had attended

81. Farmers .... the rainforest because they are cutting down more trees.
ⓐ will be damaged ⓑ will damage ⓒ will be damaged ⓓ are going to damage

82. I can't go to the cinema with you this evening because I.............. for my brother's wedding.
ⓐ will prepare ⓑ will be preparing ⓒ had to prepare ⓓ going to prepare

83. My brother will go to the park when he .... his homework.
ⓐ finishes ⓑ had finished ⓒ finish ⓓ will finish

84. What .... from 6 to 8 next evening?
ⓐ will you do ⓑ were you doing ⓒ will you be doing ⓓ have you done

85. I .... the weekend in my village as planned.
ⓐ will have spent ⓑ am spending ⓒ am going to spend ⓓ will spend

86. If you come late again, I .... you in and you will miss the lesson.
ⓐ am going to let ⓑ won't be letting ⓒ will let ⓓ won't let

87. What do you intend to do this evening? - I .... to the theatre
ⓐ am going to go ⓑ will have gone ⓒ going to go ⓓ will go

88. If you exceed the speed limit, you .... a fine.
ⓐ will be paid ⓑ will have to pay ⓒ will be paying ⓓ must have paid

89. I'm sure this bag is very heavy; I .... you lift it.
ⓐ will help ⓑ going to help ⓒ am helping ⓓ will be helped

90. The sky is clear. I think it ....
ⓐ is going to rain ⓑ isn't going to rain ⓒ will be raining ⓓ can't rain

91. They .... married next Thursday. Preparations are in full swing.
ⓐ have got ⓑ going to get ⓒ will get ⓓ are getting

92. I wasted my time yesterday. I .... studied my lessons.
ⓐ should have ⓑ should have been ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ ought not to have

93. This is the surgeon who .... on my uncle.
ⓐ worked ⓑ operated ⓒ performed ⓓ did

94. I can't see you now. I .... for the test.
ⓐ revise ⓑ am revising ⓒ was revising ⓓ revised

95. You .... shout. I can hear you.
ⓐ must ⓑ don't have to ⓒ needn't to ⓓ can

96. You .... take food in your room. It's not allowed.
ⓐ needn't to ⓑ doesn't have to ⓒ mustn't ⓓ must

97. You aren't late. You .... hurry.
ⓐ had to ⓑ don't have to ⓒ didn't have to ⓓ have to

98. .... I rich, I would help poor people.
ⓐ If ⓑ Were ⓒ Had ⓓ Unless

99. My brother would have been a doctor if he .... his exams.
ⓐ passed ⓑ would passed ⓒ had passed ⓓ pass

100. You .... sit on that wall. It's dangerous.
ⓐ don't have to ⓑ mustn't ⓒ must ⓓ had to translate

101. Doctors .... to do their best in case of emergency.
ⓐ are asked ⓑ have asked ⓒ asked ⓓ are asking

102. The doctor advised me .... medicine regularly.
ⓐ take ⓑ taking ⓒ to take ⓓ took

103. Pass me the sugar, please. Well, you .... supposed to have any sugar.
ⓐ are ⓑ aren't ⓒ were ⓓ mustn't

104. The new director of the company............... strict and tough.
ⓐ seem to ⓑ seems to ⓒ seems to be ⓓ seems to being

105. He .... a great doctor. He had the ability but he didn't want to work hard.
ⓐ could have been ⓑ have ⓒ could have ⓓ shouldn't have been

106. I promise .... you as soon as I finish working on this project.
ⓐ to visit ⓑ will visit ⓒ visiting ⓓ would visit

107. Perhaps he .... a new car next month. Who knows?
ⓐ may buy ⓑ will buy ⓒ is going to buy ⓓ may be buying

108. In a week's time, I .... by the beach.
ⓐ was relaxing ⓑ will be relaxing ⓒ will relax ⓓ going to relax

109. We prepared everything for my sister's wedding; we .... a party tomorrow.
ⓐ are giving ⓑ shouldn't have given ⓒ will be given ⓓ are going to give

110. We .... the office till we have done all our work.
ⓐ have left ⓑ had to leave ⓒ didn't leave ⓓ won't leave

111. I .... go to the service centre. I needed to make sure the car was ready for the long trip.
ⓐ must ⓑ had to ⓒ have to ⓓ needn't

112. I can't play tennis with you this evening as I .... an urgent task for several hours.
ⓐ will be doing ⓑ had to do ⓒ should have done ⓓ will do

113. There was no need for me to leave the office early. I .... depart early.
ⓐ mustn't ⓑ had to ⓒ didn't have to ⓓ needn't

114. My father promised that he .... a valuable present for my birthday party.
ⓐ would buy ⓑ will buy ⓒ is going to buy ⓓ was bought

115. What a wasteful lady! She .... more meat; she had a lot in the fridge.
ⓐ needn't have bought ⓑ didn't have to buy ⓒ can't have bought ⓓ should have bought

116. The bag is heavy. - Don't worry, I .... it for you.
ⓐ can't carry ⓑ will have carried ⓒ am going to carry ⓓ will carry

117. The teacher told us to do the exercise. This shows ....
ⓐ order ⓑ request ⓒ positive advice ⓓ negative advice

118. I wish I had travelled by the express train. This means that I regret..........by the express train.
ⓐ travelling ⓑ not travelling ⓒ not to travel ⓓ for not travelling

119. I .... watch the film until I have finished my homework.
ⓐ don't ⓑ won't ⓒ didn't ⓓ wasn't

120. Mona .... twenty-two tomorrow.
ⓐ is being ⓑ is ⓒ will be ⓓ is going to be

121. .... I a car, I would be happy.
ⓐ Should ⓑ Were ⓒ If ⓓ Had

122. .... he understand the lesson if he read the summary?
ⓐ Will ⓑ Did ⓒ Can ⓓ Would

123. If I .... enough time, I'd pay you a visit.
ⓐ had had ⓑ have had ⓒ had ⓓ have

124. The boy .... in the accident was taken to hospital.
ⓐ killing ⓑ kill ⓒ killed ⓓ kills

125. This time next week, I .... at the Helton if you need to contact me.
ⓐ will stay ⓑ will be staying ⓒ am going to stay ⓓ wait

126. You .... take photos here; it's a military area.
ⓐ needn't ⓑ don't have to ⓒ mustn't ⓓ shouldn't

127. You .... come if you don't want to.
ⓐ don't have to ⓑ mustn't ⓒ must ⓓ will have to

128. I wish I .... that food yesterday; I got very sick from it.
ⓐ had eaten ⓑ didn't eat ⓒ hadn't eaten ⓓ won't eat

129. Why did you drive so carelessly? You .... been more careful.
ⓐ should ⓑ must have ⓒ can't have ⓓ should have

130. I can't read .... I wear glasses.
ⓐ if ⓑ unless ⓒ provided ⓓ in case
131. I .... a nice time if I had been to the party.
ⓐ will have ⓑ would have ⓒ would have had ⓓ had
132. Your new job .... to be more interesting and rewarding.
ⓐ suppose ⓑ supposing ⓒ supposed ⓓ is supposed
133. Over the next five years, they .... an enormous bridge over The Nile.
ⓐ build ⓑ are building ⓒ will build ⓓ will be building
134. Al Daifi .... to Cairo University, but he decided to go abroad instead.
ⓐ could have gone ⓑ couldn't go ⓒ should have gone ⓓ can go
135. If the food I had .... enough, I wouldn't have asked for more.
ⓐ were ⓑ has been ⓒ had been ⓓ is
136. They didn't like the dishes .... in this restaurant.
ⓐ serve ⓑ serving ⓒ served ⓓ which served
137. You .... buy a pen. I can lend you one.
ⓐ need to ⓑ needn't ⓒ should ⓓ haven't to
138. Don't go out if you .... exhausted.
ⓐ will feel ⓑ feel ⓒ felt ⓓ are felt
139. This is his second .... successful film.
ⓐ more ⓑ the most ⓒ the most ⓓ most
140. .... she works hard, she can achieve her goals.
ⓐ Unless ⓑ As long as ⓒ With ⓓ Without
141. If you have a lot of work, you .... play football with them.
ⓐ must ⓑ had to ⓒ have to ⓓ don't have to
142. The more you exercise, ... you get.
ⓐ the fittest ⓑ fitter ⓒ the fitter ⓓ more fitter
143. I wouldn't have solved the problem.........you had helped me; I highly appreciate your support
ⓐ but for ⓑ unless ⓒ if ⓓ in case
144. My uncle wished he .... to smoke; his lungs were seriously affected.
ⓐ couldn't start ⓑ won't start ⓒ had started ⓓ hadn't started
145. We .... the weekend in Alex, but we preferred to be with our old friends in the village.
ⓐ had to spend ⓑ could have spent ⓒ shouldn't have spent ⓓ must have spent
146. The car seems to .... well; it no longer breaks down.
ⓐ having been repaired ⓑ be repairing ⓒ have repaired spread ⓓ have been repaired
147. Mother .... me to avoid crowded places in order not to be infected with Coronavirus.
ⓐ said ⓑ advised ⓒ inquired ⓓ insisted
148. The underground metro .... to be an environmentally friendly means of transport.
ⓐ is supposed ⓑ is supposing ⓒ meant ⓓ designed
149. I .... the weekend with my friends in Alexandria, but I preferred to go to my village.
ⓐ shouldn't have spent ⓑ could have spent ⓒ had to spend ⓓ need to spend
150. The teacher ordered us .... noise inside the class.
ⓐ stop making ⓑ to stop to making ⓒ to stop to make ⓓ to stop making
151. Maher .... that he had made that mistake; he said he had accidently committed it.
ⓐ minded ⓑ refused ⓒ admitted ⓓ denied
152. The children are happy. They .... to be having fun with their grandfather.
ⓐ are seemed ⓑ suppose ⓒ seem ⓓ lock
153. I think he doesn't intend to insult you; he .... to be having fun.
ⓐ is supposing ⓑ want ⓒ seems ⓓ supposed
154. Ice .... if it gets hot.
ⓐ is melting ⓑ won't met ⓒ melt ⓓ melts
155. If I .... a lot of money, I would have the chance to help the poor people in my area.
ⓐ had ⓑ hadn't had ⓒ have had ⓓ have

King Lear

1. Do you think King Lear was right to decide to give the largest part of his kingdom to the daughter who loved him the most? Why?
2. If you were King Lear, would you punish Cordelia for not saying how much she loved you? Why?
3. "If I marry, I will love my husband as much as my father." Do you think Cordelia was right to give her husband and father the same love? Why?
4. Do you agree that King Lear did a terrible thing when he gave his kingdom to Goneril and Regan only? Why?
5. Should King Lear have listened to Kent's advice 'to learn to see better'? Why?
6. Was King Lear right to make Kent leave the kingdom in five days? Why?
7. If you were Kent, would you give the king a piece of advice that would make him angry? Why?
8. If you were Cordelia, would you flatter the king and say false words to win part of the Kingdom? Why?
9. Do you agree that one should show their love through actions and not words? Why?
10. Why do you think Edmund could deceive Gloucester and his son, Edger, so easily?
11. Do you think that inheritance deserves much conflict? Why?
12. Do you agree that Edmund, Goneril and Regan had the same evil thoughts? Why?
13. If you were Gloucester, would you be deceived by Edmund's plot against his brother? Why?
14. Goneril said, "Let's sit together and talk. If our father still has some power, his anger will become a problem for us." If you were in the place of Goneril and Regan, would you plot against your father, the king? Why?
15. If you were Cordelia, would you refuse to marry France to continue living with your sisters? Why?
16. In what way did Cordelia get what she deserved?
17. "A friend in need is a friend indeed." Do you agree to this proverb? Why?
18. Do you agree that everyone should have a taste of their own medicine? Why?
19. If you were in Kent's place, would you help the king despite his bad treatment? Why?
20. Goneril said, "The foolish man still wants to have the power that he's given away!" Do you think that the king deserves to be treated that way? Why?
21. Do you think that King Lear deserved the bad treatment of his daughters, Regan and Goneril? Why?
22. "I'm not angry with you because you asked me to be kinder to your father, but you are being foolish." If you were in Albany's place, would you support the king or your wife, Goneril? Why?
23. Should Gloucester have made sure that Edmund wasn't a liar? Why?
24. Regan, "If she has stopped your badly behaved soldiers, she has only done it to help you." Do you agree with Regan's opinion? Why?
25. Gloucester, "this is terrible! It is a stab in the back." Do you think that that stab was in the back of Gloucester or his son, Edgar? Why?
26. Do you think that Edgar was naive enough to fall prey to his wicked brother, Edmund? Why?
27. Most people think that money can lead to a lot of crimes. Do you agree to this opinion? Why?
28. Do you think it was a good decision for Edgar to disguise himself as a beggar? Why?
29. Why do you think King Lear decided to go out during the big storm at night?

30. Did the King of France make the right decision when he had spies at some ports in England? Why?
31. Why do you think that Regan and Goneril wanted the king to abandon his soldiers?
32. Do you agree to Goneril and Regan's behaviour towards their father? Why?
33. "If you ask me what I really need, I need patience! Give me patience, or I'll go mad!" What do you think King Lear needs patience for?
34. "I'd prefer to stand in front of the King of France and ask him for food." What do you think of King Lear's feelings? Did he deserve to be treated that way? Why?
35. Why do you think Long Lear welcomed the storm?
36. "Rich people should try walking in a poor person's shoes." What do you think King Lear meant by this?
37. If you were in King Lear s place, would you forgive your daughters, Goneril and Regan? Why?
38. "Blow winds, and let the rain fill our houses with water! Let lightning cut a tree in two and burn my white hair." What do you think these words reflect about King Lear at that time?
39. If you were in in Edger's place, would you tell King Lear about your real name? Why?
40. Why do you think King Lear called Poor Tom a philosopher?
41. "Actions speak louder than words." Do you agree to this? Why?
42. Do you agree with Goneril and Regan's behaviour towards their father? Why?

Translation

English	Arabic	English	Arabic	English	Arabic
economy	الاقتصاد	terrorism	الإرهاب	drugs	عقاقير / مخدرات
tourism	السياحة	solve	يحل	policy	السياسة
industry	الصناعة	democracy	ديمقراطية	benefits	فوائد
trade	التجارة / يتاجر	freedom	حرية	aim to / at	يهدف إلى
culture	الثقافة	reduce	يقلل	reinforce	يُقوي / يُدعم / يعزز
agriculture	الزراعة	national income	الدخل القومي	consume	يستهلك
progress	التقدم	pollution	التلوث	manufacture	يصنع
invest	يستثمر	over population	الزيادة السكانية	housing	الإسكان
investor	مستثمر	birth control	تنظيم النسل	migration	هجرة
investment	الاستثمار	stimulate	ينشط / يحفز / يحث	crime	الجريمة
prosperity	الرخاء	vital role	دور حيوي	safety	الأمن
welfare	الرفاهية	hard currency	العملة الصعبة	loyalty	الولاء
flourish	يزدهر	backbone	عمود فقري	tolerance	التسامح
reform	إصلاح	natural resources	موارد طبيعية	factors	عوامل
improve / develop	يحسن / يطور	self-reliance	الاعتماد على الذات	shortage	نقص
development	التنمية	self-sufficiency	الاكتفاء الذاتي	relations	علاقات
globalization	العولمة	self-control	ضبط النفس	attitude	سلوك / اتجاه / موقف
loyalty	انتماء	self-sacrifice	التضحية بالذات	eliminate	يقضي على
legal	شرعي / قانوني	revolution	ثورة	get rid of	يتخلص من
mass media	وسائل الإعلام	destruction	تخريب / دمار	book fair	معرض الكتاب
overcome	يتغلب علي	principles	مبادئ	illiteracy	الأمية
issue	قضية	civilization	حضارة	immigration	الهجرة
protect from	يحمي من	equality	مساواة	national	قومي / وطني
awareness	الوعي	set up	ينشئ / يؤسس	field	مجال
unemployment	البطالة	disputes	نزاعات / خلافات	owe	يدين
including	متضمناً	rights	حقوق	heritage	تراث
rationalize	يرشد / يقتصد	project	مشروع	politician	سياسي (شخص)
a source of	مصدر لـ	service	خدمة	politics	علم السياسة
hinder	يعوق / عائق	shortage	نقص / عجز	harness	يسخر / يستغل
prevent	يمنع	society	مجتمع	pillars	ركائز
crisis	أزمة	education	التعليم	involve	يشمل / يتضمن
seek to	يسعى إلي	ignorance	الجهل	be aware of	على وعي بـ
devote	يكرس / يتفرغ لـ	charming	خلاب / جذاب	generation	جيل / توليد (للطاقة)
citizen	مواطن	efforts	جهود	ignore	يتجاهل
unite	يتحد	value	قيمة	national duty	واجب وطني
rate	معدل	contribute to	يساهم في	independence	الاستقلال
job opportunities	فرص عمل	cooperation	التعاون	obstacles	عقبات
slogan	شعار	developing countries	الدول النامية	service	خدمة / يخدم
slums	العشوائيات	impact	تأثير	conflict	صراع
spread	انتشار / ينتشر	bullying	البلطجة / التنمر	peace	السلام
renaissance	نهضة	procedures	إجراءات	honour	شرف / شهامة / يكرم
disaster	كارثة	motives	دوافع	homeless	متشرد
disastrous	مدمر / كارثي	enrich	يثري / يعزز	homelessness	التشرد
reclamation	استصلاح	glory	المجد	influence	يؤثر / تأثير
recycling	إعادة تصنيع	justice	العدالة	prevention	وقاية
organisation	منظمة / مؤسسة	injustice	الظلم	knowledge	المعرفة
heritage	التراث	rights	حقوق	manners	سلوكيات / أخلاق





يتكون المقال من ثلاث فقرات أو أكثر ويمكننا تقسيمه إلى:

العنـــــوان:

نضعه فى وسط أول سطر بين علامات تنصيص و نبدأ بحرف كبير مثل

"Technology"

الفقرة الأولى:

نترك مسافة أربع حروف ثم نبدأ بحرف كبير وتشمل على التعريف ثم الأنواع

We should put into our consideration that this topic has become one of the most important (**serious**) things in our life and has an effective role nowadays. **Technology** means .... as well as that there are a lot of kinds of **technology** for example ...., ..., ... and ....

الفقرة الثانية:

نترك مسافة أربع حروف ثم نبدأ بحرف كبير وتشمل على المميزات والعيوب

On one hand there are a lot of advantages of **technology** that can benefit us such as .... in addition to that .... on the other hand there are a lot of disadvantages of **technology** that can harm us such as...............more than that ....

يمكننا الاكتفاء بالمميزات فقط أو العيوب فقط طبقا لموضوع المقال

الفقرة الثالثة:

نترك مسافة أربع حروف ثم نبدأ بحرف كبير وتشمل دور الحكومة والمجتمع

As a result of that the government and its foundations should do their best to support this subject by............... we can add that they have to face any problems and try to solve them to improve this subject as it plays a great role in our life. At the same time all members of the society should co-operate to............... .

الفقرة الرابعة:

نترك مسافة أربع حروف ثم نبدأ بحرف كبير وتشمل على دور الفرد

As far as I am concerned and from what we have said, we can say that due attention must be paid to this subject and never be neglected as it is very **important** (**serious** سلبي).

" أسم الموضوع "

It is taken for granted that this topic has become one of the most important (**serious**) things in our life and has an impact nowadays on our community as well as that there are a lot of kinds for example ....

From my humble point of view, we can say that, this subject has a great effect on life and our society. In fact, it is considered a topic of great importance that's why we should give attention to it. It is necessary for us to do our best to benefit from it by all possible means and this can be done. All citizens should participate in this topic. I can say that we should double our efforts to achieve what we want.

To sum up, as far as I am concerned that we can say that we should exert great efforts to know how to deal with it. At last not least, I realize that what I've just written is like adding a drop of water to the ocean of this topic. It needs a great interest from us.



أهم الكلمات المنهج والقصة أهم الكلمات المنهج والقصة

Word	المعنى	Word	المعنى	Word	المعنى
boost	يقوى / يعزز / تعزيز / دعم	competition	مسابقة / منافسة	relatives	أقارب
infect	يصيب / يعدى	hurt	يؤذى / يؤلم	special	خاص / مميز
infected	مصاب / ملوث	cough	كحة / سعال	type (kind - sort)	نوع
infection	إصابة / عدوى	right	حق / صواب	festival	مهرجان
infectious	معدي	encourage	يشجع	ingredients	مكونات / مقادير
wrap	يغلف / يلف	guide	يرشد / يوجه	introduce	يقدم
immune system	الجهاز المناعى	operate	يجري عملية	options	خيارات
breath	النفس	operation	عملية جراحية	service	خدمة
breathe	يتنفس	immediately	حالا / فورا	serve	يقدم / يخدم
breathing□	التنفس	respect	يحترم / احترام	prepare□	يعد / يجهز
bleed□	ينزف	respected	محترم(وظيفة)	Amount / quantity	كمية
bleeding	نزيف	respectable	محترم(عائلة)	fashion□	موضة
perform	يؤدي	respectful	محترم(تصرف)	old-fashion□	موضة قديمة
performance	أداء	celebrate□	يحتفل	fashionable	علي الموضة
athlete	لاعب العاب قوى	celebration	احتفال	a bit (quite)	إلي حد ما
athletic	رياضي / نشيط	celebrity	شخص مشهور	feed	يطعم
director	مدير / مخرج	occasion	مناسبة	hydroponics	الزراعة المائية
resilience	المرونة / الليونة	popular with	محبوب من	population	السكان
awake	مستيقظ / يقظ	popularity	شعبية	vehicles	مركبات
rule	قاعدة / قانون / يحكم	tradition	تقليد / عرف	organisation□	منظمة
injure	يصيب	traditional	تقليدي	rain forest	غابة مطيرة
injured	مصاب	get together□	يتقابل / يتجمع	damage	تلف
injury	إصابة	gather	يجمع / يتجمع	urban	حضري
trophy	كأس / غنيمة	recipe	وصفة(طعام)	rainfall	سقوط مطر
act	يمثل / عمل / فعل	event	حدث	include	يضمن / يضيف
react	رد فعل / يتصرف	extract	مقتطف / يستخلص / يستخرج	algae	طحالب
cell	خلية	personal	شخصي	conclude	يستنتج
organ	عضو في جسم الإنسان	personally	بشكل شخصي	efficiently	بكفاءة
regularly□	بانتظام	believe	يعتقد	crop	محصول
tight	ضيق / محكم	believer	مؤمن	produce	ينتج
collaborate	يتعاون	belief	عقيدة / اعتقاد	production	إنتاج
collaboration	تعاون	salty	مالح / مملح / غاضب	chemical	مادة كيميائية
responsible	مسئول	spicy	حار / كثير التوابل	insects	حشرات
responsibility	مسئولية	delicious	لذيذ	source	مصدر
persuade□	يقنع	taste	مذاق / يتذوق	seriously□	بجدية / بخطورة
examine	يفحص	tasty	لذيذ	link □	رابط / يربط
available □	متاح / متوفر	dessert	الحلو بعد الأكل	nearly	تقريباً
expert	خبير	native	محلي / وطني/أحد السكان الأصليين	almost	أغلبية
lock	يغلق / قفل / يحبس	livestock	ماشية	continent	قارة
pump	يضخ	sustainable	مستدامة	ocean□	محيط
survive	يبقي علي قيد الحياة	variety	تنوع	invest	يستثمر
questionnaire □	استبيان	innovation	ابتكار	investment	استثمار
light	ضوء / خفيف / فاتح	agriculture (farming)□	الزراعة	avoid	يتجنب
solve	يحل	basic	أساسي	cookies	ملفات تعريف الارتباط بالانترنت
solution	حل	basically	أساسا	download (from)	ينزل
evidence	دليل	unlike	على عكس	upload (to)	يرفع
summary	ملخص	laugh	يضحك / ضحكة	upgrade	يحسن
phrase	عبارة	debate	مناظرة	update	يحدث
electric	كهربائي (يعمل بالكهرباء)	argument	جدال	up-to-date	محدث

English	Arabic
electrical	كهربائي
electricity	كهرباء
replace	يستبدل
platform	منصة
destroy	يدمر
mention	يذكر
involve	يتضمن
separate	يفصل
create	يخلق
persuade	يقنع
thesaurus	موسوعة مفردات
keep	يحفظ / يربي
increase □	يزيد / زيادة
remove	يزيل
continue	يستمر
properly	بشكل صحيح
rise□	تشرق / ترتفع
plan	خطة / يخطط
emoji	رمز تعبيري / إشعار
frown	تجهم / يتهجم
linguist	خبير لغة
linguistics	علم اللغويات
tone	نغمة الصوت / نبرة الصوت
innovator	مبتكر
blog	مدونة
abbreviation	اختصار
acronym	اختصار بالحروف الأولى
messaging	المراسلة
misunderstand□	يسيء فهم
a joke	ينكت / نكتة
author	مؤلف
findings	نتائج
purpose	غرض
procedures	إجراءات
conclude	يستنتج / يخلص إلى
conclusion	خلاصة / خاتمة
unreliable	غير موثوق به
mind	يمانع / عقل

English	Arabic
encourage	يشجع
discourage	ثبط العزيمة
confused	مرتبك
confusing	مربك
communicate	يتواصل
communication	التواصل
behave	يتصرف
behaviour	سلوك / تصرف
necessary	ضروري
necessity	الضرورة
selfie	صورة بالكاميرا الأمامية
survey	بحث استطلاعي
headline	عنوان رئيسي
suitable□	مناسب
upset□	منزعج / متضايق
response	استجابة
aware	على علم / واعي
request	طلب
compare	يقارن
admit	يقر بـ
require	يتطلب
gap	فجوة
support	يؤيد
warn	يحذر
actually	في الواقع
appear	يظهر
disappear□	يختفي
function	وظيفة
punctuation□	ترقيم
recognizable	سهل التعرف عليه
tips	نصائح
symbol	رمز
sensible	حكيم
profile	الملف الشخصي
survey	دراسة / فحص / مسح
affect -effect	يؤثر على / أثر
effectively	بشكل فعال
feedback	التغذية الراجعة

English	Arabic
take down	يزيل
consult	يستشير
consultant	استشاري
suppose	يفترض
sponsor	راعي / ممول
treat	يعامل / يعالج
reliable	موثوق فيه
view	منظر / رؤية / مشاهدة
subscribe	يسجل / يشترك
serious	جاد / خطير
advertisement	إعلان
advertise	يعلن
advertiser	معلن
sponsored advert	إعلان ممول
banner advert	لافتة إعلانية
follow	يتابع
follower	متابع
adapt	يتكيف / يتأقلم
moral	مغزى أخلاقي / درس مستفاد
influence	تأثير
pile	يكوم / كومة
mean	بخيل / يعني / يقصد
meanness	البخل
beg	يتوسل
beggar	متسول
sigh	يتنهد / تنهيدة
foggy	ضبابي
ignore	يتجاهل
necklace	قلادة
massive / enormous	ضخم
regret	يندم
relationship	علاقة
fire	نار / حريق / مدفأة / يطرد من
employee	موظف
employer	صاحب عمل
keep in touch	يبقى على اتصال
lose touch with	ينقطع الاتصال
disappointed	محبط

أهم كلمات القصة

English	Arabic
duty	واجب
palace	قصر
forest	غابة
kingdom	مملكة
foolish	أحمق
map	خريطة
riches	ثروات
terrible	فظيع
inheritance	ميراث
sword	سيف
pocket	جيب
castle	قلعة

English	Arabic
soldiers	جنود
stab	يطعن
plot	يتآمر
philosopher	فيلسوف
mad	مجنون
servant	خادم
guilty	مذنب
fool	مهرج
rude	وقح
wise	حكيم
faithful	مخلص
homeless	مشرد

English	Arabic
blanket	بطانية
blood	دماء
disbelief	كذب
bagger	متسول
arrest	يقبض على
pretend	يتظاهر
cave	كهف
spy	جاسوس
stocks	مقصلة (آلة للعقاب)
straw	قش
patience	صبر
shelter	مأوى



المصطلحات وحروف الجر

Expressions and Idioms

English	Arabic	English	Arabic
close to	قريب من	do - perform CPR	يقوم بـالإنعاش القلبي الرئوي
look forward to	يتطلع إلي	carry out / do / conduct a research	يقوم ببحث
eat out	يأكل بالخارج	do things	يقوم بالأشياء
at least	علي الأقل	do voluntary work	يقوم بأعمال تطوعية
rude to	وقح مع	make sure	يتأكد
interested in	مهتم بـ	make suggestion	يعمل اقتراح
decide on	يختار / يحدد	make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
famous for (as)	مشهور بـ (كـ)	fall asleep	ينام
find out about	يكتشف عن	be right to	يكون علي حق في
based on	قائم علي	emergency services	خدمات الطوارئ
grow up	يكبر	a negative effect on	تأثير سلبي علي
believe in	يؤمن بـ	climate change	تغير المناخ
deal with	يتعامل مع	electric vehicles	مركبات كهربائية
instead of	بدلاً من	tell the difference	يميز
cut down	يقطع الأشجار	sustainable sources	مصادر مستدامة
look after	يعتني بـ	stay in touch with	يبقي علي اتصال
look for	يبحث عن	lose touch with	يفقد اتصال مع
in fact	في الواقع	negative side	الجانب السلبي
pay for	يدفع لـ	laugh out loud	يضحك بصوت عالي
expert (in - on - at)	خبير في	be aware of	يكون علي وعي بـ
chat with	يدردش مع	pros and cons	مزايا وعيوب
apply for	يتقدم بطلب	merits and demerits	
take ... away	يبعد	advantages and disadvantages	
waiting for ... to	لكي ...ينتظر	targeted adverts	إعلانات موجهة
social media	التواصل الاجتماعي	sponsored adverts	إعلانات ممولة
instead of	بدلا من	social media	مواقع التواصل الاجتماعية
in general	في العموم	cause problems	يسبب مشاكل
learn how to	يتعلم كيفية	personal details	تفاصيل شخصية
download... from	ينزل ... من	apply for a job	يتقدم لوظيفة
upload... to	يرفع... علي	a set of rules	مجموعة قواعد
famous for	مشهور بـ	gain experience	يكسب خبرة
find out	يكتشف / يعرف	do work	يقوم بأداء عمل
break into	يقتحم	apply for a job	يتقدم بطلب لوظيفة
worried about	قلق بشأن	hang out with	يعاشر / يقضي وقت مع
careful about	حريص علي	get on with	يحسن التعامل مع / ينسجم مع
sporting event	حدث رياضي	make friends	يكون صداقات



Synonyms & Antonyms

word	meaning	synonym المرادف	antonym العكس
achievement	انجاز	accomplishment	failure
admit	يعترف	confess	deny
adult	بالغ	grown-up	toddler
alive	على قيد الحياة	conscious	dead / deceased
amazing	مدهش	astonishing	believable
boost	يشجع	encourage	discourage
connect	يصل / يصمم	attach / link	disconnect / dissociate
delicious	لذيذ	tasty	nasty
develop	يطور	promote	decline
find out	اكتشف	discover	hide
generous	كريم	hospitable	stingy / mean
link	رابط / صلة	connection	separation
native	مواطن	citizen	foreigner
personal	شخصي	private	public
personal	شخصي	private/individual	public / common
persuade	يقنع	convince	discourage
popular	محبوب / له شعبية	attractive	unpopular
positive	إيجابي	constructive	negative
reduce	يقلل	decrease	increase
reliable	موثوق به / يعتمد عليه	trustworthy / trusty	undependable / unreliable
respect	مسئول	value	disrespect
respond	يرد - يجيب	answer / reply to	ignore
responsible	جلد	reliable	irresponsible
serious	يسكت	tough	funny
sociable	اجتماعي (شخص)	neighbourly	unsociable
survive	ينجو / يبقى حياً	remain	die
sustainable	مستدام	continuous	temporary
traditional	تقليدي	conventional	untraditional
unfortunately	لسوء الحظ	unluckily	fortunately





1. Where do you have to put your hands when you .... CPR?
   ⓐ do ⓑ perform ⓒ make ⓓ a & b
2. The package was .... in plain brown paper.
   ⓐ hurt ⓑ examined ⓒ wrapped ⓓ raised
3. Several Olympic .... were accused of taking performance enhancing drugs.
   ⓐ athletes ⓑ athletics ⓒ athletic ⓓ doers
4. The word 'flexibility' can be replaced by ....
   ⓐ boost ⓑ ability ⓒ resilience ⓓ disability
5. Sadly, the rash driver hit a five- .... -old boy while he was crossing the street.
   ⓐ years ⓑ year ⓒ year's ⓓ years'
6. Reading enables us to .... more and more knowledge.
   ⓐ earn ⓑ win ⓒ beat ⓓ gain
7. Several Olympic .... were accused of taking performance enhancing drugs.
   ⓐ athletes ⓑ athletics ⓒ athletic ⓓ doers
8. When an illness or injury is very serious, we say it is ....
   ⓐ immune ⓑ severe ⓒ available ⓓ medical
9. Still, the people in Siwa insist on wearing their..........clothes as their grandfathers used to.
   ⓐ up-to-date ⓑ modern ⓒ traditional ⓓ additional
10. When an illness or injury is very serious, we say it is ....
    ⓐ immune ⓑ severe ⓒ available ⓓ medical
11. The evidence was not .... enough for the judge to condemn the accused man.
    ⓐ affecting ⓑ supporting ⓒ persuasive ⓓ moving
12. Our team was very bad. We didn't.............. to win the match.
    ⓐ conserve ⓑ reverse ⓒ observe ⓓ deserve
13. You must try this cake; it tastes .... , and I'm sure you will like it.
    ⓐ taste ⓑ tasty ⓒ delicious ⓓ b & c
14. I tried hard to .... my elder brother to lend me his laptop, but he refused.
    ⓐ persuade ⓑ attack ⓒ order ⓓ assist
15. Mona read the whole research and .... notes of the main points.
    ⓐ did ⓑ made ⓒ performed ⓓ acted
16. The cost of the drug can hinder its use. The word "hinder" can be the opposite of ....
    ⓐ add ⓑ join ⓒ boost ⓓ separate
17. Computers are very useful as they can store a vast .... of information.
    ⓐ account ⓑ quality ⓒ number ⓓ amount
18. Universities should do more to .... young people for the world of work.
    ⓐ make ⓑ prepare ⓒ serve ⓓ advise
19. The price of the room at this hotel doesn't .... lunch.
    ⓐ consist ⓑ contain ⓒ include ⓓ enclose
20. Without .... , humanity would never have access to modem technologies.
    ⓐ inspection ⓑ deviation ⓒ innovation ⓓ aviation
21. Stop interfering in my .... life. It's nothing of your business.
    ⓐ public ⓑ specific ⓒ personal ⓓ common
22. My father doesn't allow .... loud music at night.
    ⓐ play ⓑ to play ⓒ played ⓓ playing
23. He has .... great success as a surgeon. He is well-known all over the country.
    ⓐ considered ⓑ named ⓒ achieved ⓓ introduced
24. .... are animals such as cows and sheep that are kept on a farm.
    ⓐ Planets ⓑ Hydroponics ⓒ Crops ⓓ Livestock

25. The ministry of agriculture does its best to produce a wider .... of food.
ⓐ various ⓑ vary ⓒ **variety** ⓓ verify
26. The state hopes to achieve............. economic growth which can eventually lead to prosperity.
ⓐ **sustainable** ⓑ produced ⓒ unreliable ⓓ solvable
27. The agent refuses to say anything about his .... of information.
ⓐ author ⓑ **source** ⓒ resource ⓓ production
28. Being a/an .... , he eats no meat at all.
ⓐ farmer ⓑ agricultural ⓒ sports man ⓓ **vegetarian**
29. The .... between services in the countryside and the city is very big.
ⓐ capital ⓑ percent ⓒ **gap** ⓓ a & c
30. All .... suggests that the new plan could help improve the agricultural sector.
ⓐ fire ⓑ **evidence** ⓒ flow ⓓ shows
31. When she .... , I knew she was rather angry.
ⓐ found ⓑ founded ⓒ **frowned** ⓓ formed
32. "I like urban life." The adjective 'urban' here is the antonym of ....
ⓐ civil ⓑ **rural** ⓒ modem ⓓ contemporary
33. To be achieved, success .... planned hard work.
ⓐ **requires** ⓑ admits ⓒ applies ⓓ deals
34. Plants grow well in rich .... where it can take in nutrients with water.
ⓐ weather ⓑ **soil** ⓒ atmosphere ⓓ climate
35. You should use .... language when writing to a company.
ⓐ informal ⓑ unofficial ⓒ personal ⓓ **formal**
36. Some .... regard emojis and abbreviations as language innovations.
ⓐ **linguists** ⓑ languages ⓒ linguistics ⓓ bilinguals
37. Sadly, I .... that I have made a mistake.
ⓐ require ⓑ **admit** ⓒ apply ⓓ deal
38. The judge came to the .... that the thief wasn't telling the truth.
ⓐ experience ⓑ inclusion ⓒ **conclusion** ⓓ exclusion
39. A/An .... is someone who introduces changes and new ideas.
ⓐ blogger ⓑ **innovator** ⓒ messenger ⓓ linguist
40. Doctors around the world are publishing their .... about Coronavirus in medical journals.
ⓐ **findings** ⓑ foundlings ⓒ devices ⓓ titles
41. A lot of people .... social media in a way that affects their health and wastes their time.
ⓐ compare ⓑ cite ⓒ post ⓓ **misuse**
42. We have had a/an .... about the effects of messaging on modern society.
ⓐ aim ⓑ comment ⓒ **debate** ⓓ record
43. Dr Ahmed can give us several useful .... on how to do first-aid.
ⓐ **tips** ⓑ topics ⓒ advice ⓓ advise
44. I should have listened to his explanation carefully. I .... what he meant.
ⓐ recognized ⓑ understood ⓒ **misunderstood** ⓓ realized
45. It's important that you always follow the correct .... of doing research.
ⓐ concept ⓑ means ⓒ record ⓓ **procedure**
46. .... is a name for plants that grow very quickly in water and wet places.
ⓐ Sugar cane ⓑ Pineapple ⓒ Pin tree ⓓ **Algae**
47. Mohammed Salah is a worldwide football ....
ⓐ celebrate ⓑ **celebrity** ⓒ celebration ⓓ celebrated
48. Some people eat indoors, others prefer eating in .... restaurants.
ⓐ outdoors ⓑ **outdoor** ⓒ indoor ⓓ indoors
49. Zewail was proud of his .... country, Egypt.
ⓐ naive ⓑ foreign ⓒ **native** ⓓ strange
50. He was isolated in a separate room as he was .... with Coronavirus.
ⓐ infection ⓑ infect ⓒ infectious ⓓ **infected**

51. There is an enormous .... of washing-up in the sink.
ⓐ pile ⓑ file ⓒ hole ⓓ bile

52. "I needn't have bought sweets . This means that the speaker .... sweets.
ⓐ bought ⓑ didn't buy ⓒ had to buy ⓓ should have bought

53. If an injured person is .... , you must call the emergency service.
ⓐ breathing ⓑ bleeding ⓒ breeding ⓓ beating

54. Mona really .... wasting her time on that film; it was very boring.
ⓐ pleases ⓑ affects ⓒ regrets ⓓ rejoice

55. A spy is someone who .... against his country and gives secrets to its enemy.
ⓐ innovates ⓑ suspects ⓒ plays ⓓ plots

56. All the fans gave a .... of relief when the referee gave the final whistle.
ⓐ site ⓑ sigh ⓒ view ⓓ lie

57. The company .... some of its workers to decrease their losses.
ⓐ designed ⓑ welcomed ⓒ fired ⓓ rewarded

58. Muhammed likes to hang .... with his friends.
ⓐ on ⓑ out ⓒ in ⓓ at

59. He studied medicine at Cairo university and .... as a doctor.
ⓐ applied ⓑ supplied ⓒ qualified ⓓ tried

60. I'm going to take a five- .... course on how to cook Spanish dishes.
ⓐ day ⓑ days' ⓒ days ⓓ day's

61. We are going to .... after my brother's graduation.
ⓐ collaborate ⓑ celebrate ⓒ contribute ⓓ educate

62. The immune system sends .... to find the virus that attacks your body.
ⓐ seals ⓑ sales ⓒ soils ⓓ cells

63. Follow the rules of cleanliness to avoid being .... with COVID-19.

64. We usually.............. together and discuss our problems.
ⓐ get ⓑ set ⓒ make ⓓ do

65. This restaurant usually .... cheap and delicious food.
ⓐ buys ⓑ takes ⓒ surfs ⓓ serves

66. We had to .... a lot of sweets for my sister's birthday party.
ⓐ prepare ⓑ compare ⓒ repair ⓓ appear

67. Sadly, although the emergency services took him to hospital, Abdelwahab didn't ....
ⓐ deprive ⓑ survive ⓒ arrive ⓓ drive

68. Due to rapid population growth, we will have to increase our food ....
ⓐ consumption ⓑ production ⓒ introduction ⓓ assumption

69. The teacher is angry with Gamal because he has .... badly with his colleagues.
ⓐ behaved ⓑ believed ⓒ relieved ⓓ told

70. A lot of farmers keep .... for meat production.
ⓐ crops ⓑ seeds ⓒ stock ⓓ livestock

71. We need to look for more .... solutions to the problem of food shortages.
ⓐ uncomfortable ⓑ sustainable ⓒ removable ⓓ curable

72. We should produce a wider..............of foods to meet the needs of the increasing population.
ⓐ variety ⓑ collection ⓒ gathering ⓓ rarity

73. My father is very sick; he is going to .... an operation today.
ⓐ do ⓑ make ⓒ have ⓓ perform

74. .... employees should be rewarded or promoted.
ⓐ Sufficient ⓑ Efficient ⓒ Ordinary ⓓ Primary

75. You can avoid ....with COVID-19 if you follow safety rules and avoid crowded places.
ⓐ injection ⓑ affection ⓒ protection ⓓ infection

76. Nowadays, mass media helps us .... with each other easily.
ⓐ connect ⓑ communicate ⓒ join ⓓ link

77. Messaging language may be fun to use with friends, but it isn't suitable for..............emails.

ⓐ formal ⓑ informal ⓒ foreign ⓓ fluent

78. A .... is the change in your voice that shows what you are feeling or thinking.
ⓐ tan ⓑ tune ⓒ ton ⓓ tone

79. This young man is a/an........; he tries something new. He introduces changes and new ideas.
ⓐ innovator ⓑ discoverer ⓒ explorer ⓓ surveyor

80. She............... ; there was an expression on her face that showed she was not pleased.
ⓐ frowned ⓑ breathed ⓒ agreed ⓓ smiled

81. The language of text messages doesn't .... correct spelling.
ⓐ inquire ⓑ acquire ⓒ require ⓓ enquire

82. Some........believe that using messaging languages could harm English and other languages.
ⓐ linguists ⓑ archaeologists ⓒ biologists ⓓ geologists

83. A diet high in carbohydrates and fats may .... weight gain.
ⓐ aim at ⓑ result from ⓒ take out ⓓ lead to

84. This man standing next to your uncle in that photo isn't ....; I don't remember him.
ⓐ recognisable ⓑ valuable ⓒ arguable ⓓ tolerable

85. Don't .... your personal photos online.
ⓐ download ⓑ upgrade ⓒ consult ⓓ upload

86. .... is still the main source of income in rural areas.
ⓐ Economy ⓑ Tourism ⓒ Industry ⓓ Cultivation

87. I didn't .... with my brother when we were young, but we're good friends now.
ⓐ fall out ⓑ get into ⓒ get on ⓓ lose touch

88. The .... between services in the countryside and the city is very big.
ⓐ capital ⓑ percent ⓒ gap ⓓ hole

89. Do you think this car is .... to travel by all week?
ⓐ truthful ⓑ faithful ⓒ loyal ⓓ reliable

90. The .... of the research surprised everyone.
ⓐ findings ⓑ selfie ⓒ messaging ⓓ emoji

91. The expansion of building on the agricultural land will push Egypt to depend on ....
ⓐ statistics ⓑ economics ⓒ hydroponics ⓓ hibernation

92. A lot of dirty pans............... in the sink. Could you wash them, please?
ⓐ came into ⓑ threw away ⓒ piled up ⓓ gave off

93. A last-minute rush by Christmas shoppers .... sales at the shops.
ⓐ reflexed ⓑ hindered ⓒ boosted ⓓ puzzled

94. Firefighters should have a quick .... when there is an emergency.
ⓐ reduction ⓑ react ⓒ reaction ⓓ decrease

95. Cul8r is the .... of the phrase "See You Later".
ⓐ abbreviation ⓑ acronym ⓒ prevention ⓓ shortage

96. It is amazing to see a variety of wild animals. We can replace the word "variety" by ....
ⓐ difficulty ⓑ kindness ⓒ diversity ⓓ possibility

97. Before going on a diet, it's advisable to .... your doctor.
ⓐ detect ⓑ Consult ⓒ inject ⓓ reflect

98. Do you prefer sweet food like chocolate or .... food such as fish and nuts?
ⓐ salt ⓑ salty ⓒ spicy ⓓ small

99. Mr. Al Daifi is a .... man. He always gives us the right advice.
ⓐ well-known ⓑ wise ⓒ wealthy ⓓ wild

100. Ali .... what the teacher said and did the wrong homework last night.
ⓐ misunderstood ⓑ deceived ⓒ ruined ⓓ fell out with

101. We need a definite answer by tomorrow. The synonym of the word "answer" is ....
ⓐ ask ⓑ question ⓒ reply ⓓ challenge

102. A grown young man should rely .... himself not his family.
ⓐ in ⓑ on ⓒ about ⓓ with

103. Suzan speaks French fluently, but it isn't her .... language.

ⓐ health ⓑ dead ⓒ native ⓓ modern

104. My children, Omar and Salma, have both .... good results in the final exam.
ⓐ deceived ⓑ achieved ⓒ removed ⓓ succeeded

105. Mr. Ahmed says our next meeting will take .... next Monday.
ⓐ place ⓑ part ⓒ up ⓓ care

106. The children .... their father to take them to the fun fair on Friday.
ⓐ agreed ⓑ looked ⓒ made ⓓ begged

107. The liver is an extremely complex .... which needs special care.
ⓐ member ⓑ organ ⓒ individual ⓓ place

108. Samar .... well with her new classmates, and they all adore her.
ⓐ quarreled ⓑ gets along ⓒ fell out ⓓ lost touch

109. He's too .... to buy a toy for his little nephew despite the money he has.
ⓐ main ⓑ mean ⓒ generous ⓓ sufficient

110. Be active; don't let your work .... up.
ⓐ buy ⓑ peal ⓒ pile ⓓ pale

111. Taher wasn't .... in the team, as he was injured.
ⓐ contained ⓑ consisted ⓒ included ⓓ appeared

112. Amin was promoted because he proved to be an efficient ....
ⓐ employable ⓑ employment ⓒ employer ⓓ employee

113. He felt sorry for all the opportunities he had missed, so he .... out in despair.
ⓐ sighed ⓑ signed ⓒ sent ⓓ sighted

114. I am going to .... for a job as an accountant.
ⓐ modify ⓑ supply ⓒ apply ⓓ imply

115. Don't worry, you can deal with Amin; he is .... enough to trade with.
ⓐ reliable ⓑ regrettable ⓒ deniable ⓓ recyclable

116. When you go online, make sure you have..........your browser with the latest software update.
ⓐ devalued ⓑ degraded ⓒ upgraded ⓓ downgraded

117. .... is the process of growing plants in water or sand rather than in soil..
ⓐ Agriculture ⓑ Hydroponics ⓒ Industry ⓓ Botany

118. The Egyptian .... in the USA defends the rights of the Arabs there.
ⓐ band ⓑ gang ⓒ society ⓓ community

119. I need to .... my anti-virus software to make my personal computer fully protected.
ⓐ date ⓑ update ⓒ deactivate ⓓ vibrate

120. Companies usually.............things you are interested in so that they can increase sales online.
ⓐ think ⓑ advertise ⓒ hide ⓓ appear

121. Teachers show students how to .... research online.
ⓐ do ⓑ make ⓒ sit ⓓ let

122. Young authors find it difficult to .... their works.
ⓐ prevail ⓑ spread ⓒ publish ⓓ appear

123. A/An .... is a discussion in which several points of view are expressed.
ⓐ post ⓑ debate ⓒ quarrel ⓓ interview

124. ....are small pieces of information which tell websites where we've been online.
ⓐ Cookies ⓑ Antiviruses ⓒ Downloads ⓓ Hackers

Grammar

Necessity & lack of necessity

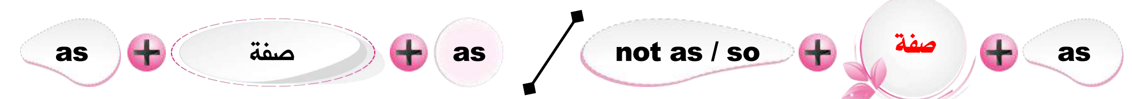
Modal Verbs	must	have to / has to	need to
إلزام فى المضارع	must + inf.	have to + inf. has to + inf.	need to + inf. needs to + inf.
عدم إلزام فى المضارع	-	don't have to + inf. doesn't have to + inf.	don't need to + inf. doesn't need to + inf. needn't + inf.
إلزام فى الماضى	had to + inf.	had to + inf.	needed to + inf.
عدم إلزام فى الماضى	didn't have to + inf.	didn't have to + inf.	didn't need to + inf. needn't have + P.P
إلزام فى المستقبل	must + inf.	will have to + inf.	will need to + inf.
عدم إلزام فى المستقبل	-	won't have to + inf.	won't need to + inf.

- تستخدم inf. + must للتعبير عن إلزام شخصي المشاعر القوية والأمنيات وعمل الدعوات والنصيحة القوية وتذكر أنفسنا بشيء.
- تستخدم infinitive + have to / has to مع القواعد أو عندما لا تمتلك اختيار لفعل شيء ما (مضطر إلى).

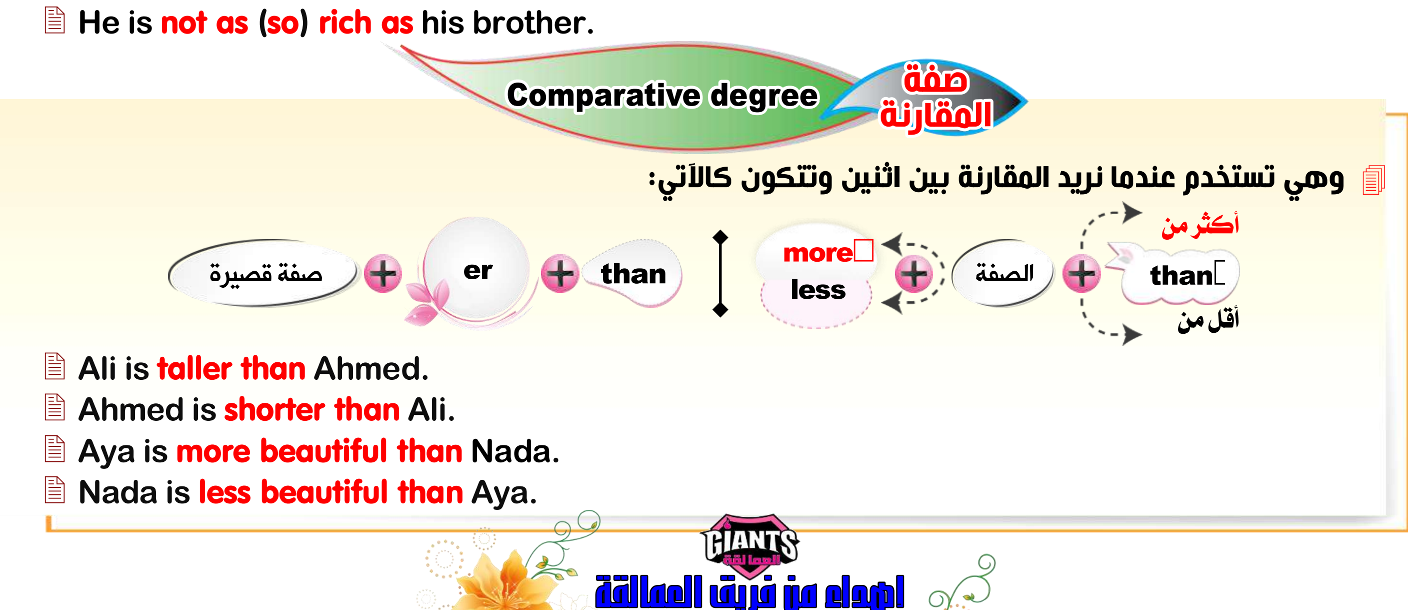
Adjectives



- وهي الدرجة العادية أو البسيطة من الصفة وتستخدم لكي تعبر عن المساواة أو عدم المساواة.



- Toka is **as clever as** Jana.
- He is **not as (so) rich as** his brother.



- وهي تستخدم عندما نريد المقارنة بين اثنين وتتكون كالآتي:

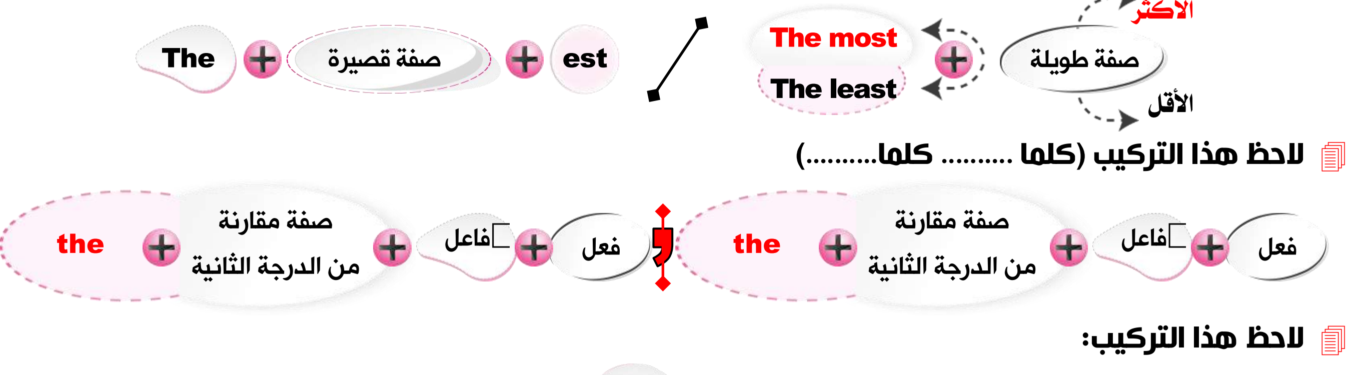
صفة قصيرة + er + than / more / less + الصفة + than (أكثر من / أقل من)

- Ali is **taller than** Ahmed.
- Ahmed is **shorter than** Ali.
- Aya is **more beautiful than** Nada.
- Nada is **less beautiful than** Aya.


اهداء من فريق العمالقة

صفة التفضيل Superlative degree

وهي تستخدم عندما نريد إظهار تفوق شخص أو شيء على مجموعة من الأشخاص أو الأشياء وتتكون كالآتي:



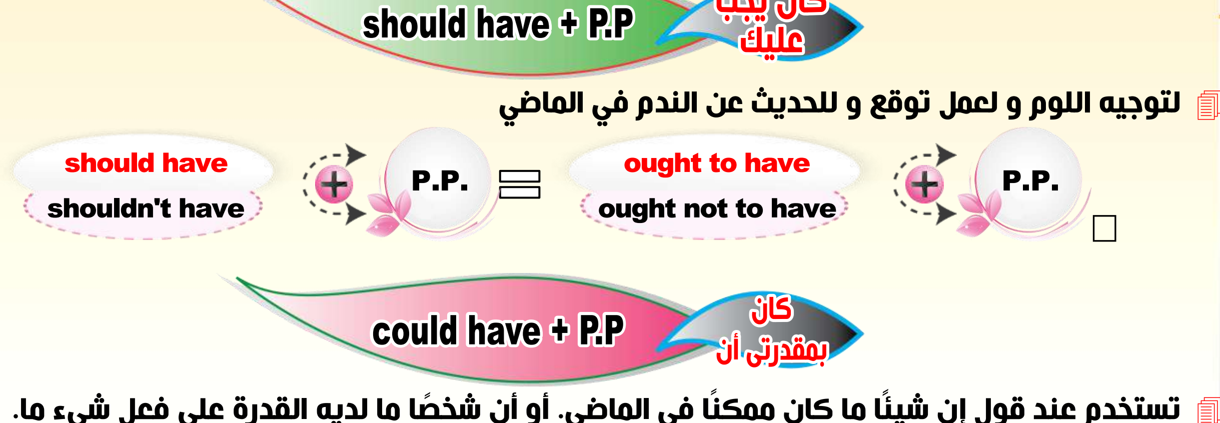
لاحظ هذا التركيب (كلما .... كلما..........)

لاحظ هذا التركيب:



كان يجب عليك should have + P.P

لتوجيه اللوم و لعمل توقع و للحديث عن الندم في الماضي



كان بمقدرتي أن could have + P.P

- تستخدم عند قول إن شيئًا ما كان ممكنًا في الماضي. أو أن شخصًا ما لديه القدرة على فعل شيء ما.
- تستخدم عند قول أن شيئًا ما لم يكن ممكنًا في الماضي.
- تستخدم للتعبير عن استنتاج كان محتمل في الماضي.
- تستخدم للتعبير عن استنتاج مستبعد في الماضي.

deduction

Present Deduction استنتاج في المضارع	Past Deduction استنتاج في الماضي
can't (couldn't) + inf. استنتاج مستبعد في المضارع	**can't (couldn't) have + p.p.** استنتاج مستبعد في الماضي
▶ It is made of plastic; it couldn't cost a lot of money.	▶ The floor was full of water; Toka couldn't have closed the tap.
might (may - could) + inf. استنتاج محتمل في المضارع	**might (may - could) have + p.p.** استنتاج محتمل في الماضي
▶ I'm not sure where Toka is. She might(could) be in the zoo.	▶ I didn't see Jana at school today. She might (could) have been absent.

seem

Use	Example
to + inf.	He **seems to be** tired.
صفة	She **seems happy** with her husband.
like + صفة + اسم	You seem **like a smart man**.
like جملة	It **seems that** he will miss the next match.
that + جملة	It seems **that** he forgot to close the door.
as if/as	It seems **as if** she is crazy.

be meant to

Use	Example
الغرض من الشيء	The police **are meant to protect** all people.
حقيقة الشيء	Doctors **are meant to help** patients.
تكليف بعمل شيء	You **are meant to study** hard for the exam.
توقع حدوث شيء	The plane **is meant to arrive** at 3 o' clock.

be supposed to

Use	Example
الضرورة / الإلزام	He **is supposed to** cook dinner.
توقع / تنبؤ	It **is supposed to** rain.
نصيحة	You **are supposed to** obey your parents.
ترتيبات	She **was supposed to** attend the party.
خطط لم تنفذ	we **were supposed to** do our work but we couldn't.
اعتذار	Sorry, I **was supposed to** come early but I got up late.

طرق التعبير عن الندم

Use	Example
I wish I had + P.P	I wish I **had studied** hard last year.
I regret + V + ing	I regret not **studying** hard last year.
I should have + P.P	I should have **studied** hard last year.
If الحالة الثالثة	If I **had studied** hard last year, I'**d have passed**.



Future forms

Future Forms
صيغ المستقبل

1 will + inf. → sure / certainly / think / believe / hope / promise / expect / predict / probably / perhaps

التنبؤ بدون دليل / حقـائق مستـقبلية / "العمر" / قرار سريع / تحـذير / طلـب / عرض / تهديد / وعد / صفه دائماً

2 am / is / are + going to + inf.
- plan / decide / watch out! / intend
- صفة مؤقتة
- تنبؤ مع دليل

3 am / is / are + v + ing
- arrangements: book - prepare / arrange - buy - get
- أعياد / مناسبات / حفلات / زيارات رسمية / سفر
- can't (won't be able to)

4 Present Simple (v + s) → timetables
مواعيد رسمية ثابتة
مواعيد (طائرة - قطار - درس - برنامج - حفلة - سينما - المباريات - الامتحانات ..)

5 will be + v + ing
- مدة tomorrow
- from .... to
- can't (won't be able to)
- This time next
- all + مدة (في المستقبل)

6 will have + p.p → by. before / in / for
- يوم / شهر / سنة (في المستقبل)
- مدة (في المستقبل)
- مدة (في المستقبل)

لاحظ الروابط الزمنية فى المستقبل:

مستقبل + when / as soon as / after / once/ before / till / until + مضارع بسيط أو تام

فى حالة عدم وجود فاعل فى جملة المستقبل تأتى فى صيغة الأمر أو النهى.

IF الحالة الصفرية

Zero conditional

Present simple	Present simple
زمن المضارع البسيط (v : v + s)	زمن المضارع البسيط (v : v + s)

IF الحالة الأولى

First conditional

Present simple	will + inf.
زمن المضارع البسيط (v: v + s)	can / may / should+inf. أمر أو نهي

IF الحالة الثانية

Second conditional

Past simple	would + inf.
الماضي البسيط (v + ed أو شاذ)	could / might + inf.

IF الحالة الثالثة

Third conditional

Past perfect	would have + P.P
ماضي التام (had + P.P)	could / might have + P.P

يتم حل جمل الاختيار عن طريق النظر إلى الجملة الكاملة سواء كانت جملة فعل الشرط أو جملة جواب الشرط ثم تحديد الحالة من الجملة الكامل كما يلي:

IF بدائل

If =

- when
- in case
- as long as
- on condition that
- supposing (that)
- providing (that)
- provided (that)
- imagine (that)

إذا / لو

unless =

- except if = If ....not...(جملة) إذا لم ـ لولم
- without / but for / If it weren't for + noun/ v + ing اذا لم ـ لولم

Exercise on Grammar

1. My mother warned me .... touch the hot pan.
   ⓐ don't ⓑ not ⓒ not to ⓓ don't to
2. I had 5,000 pounds. I .... a gold ring, but I decided to buy a new mobile.
   ⓐ should buy ⓑ could have bought ⓒ could buy ⓓ must have bought
3. I .... the housework all morning tomorrow.
   ⓐ will be done ⓑ won't be done ⓒ will be doing ⓓ going to do
4. You .... take photographs here. It's forbidden.
   ⓐ should ⓑ needn't ⓒ can ⓓ mustn't
5. I .... gone to bed earlier last night. I'm really tired today.
   ⓐ might have ⓑ shouldn't have ⓒ should have ⓓ must have
6. "No parking" sign means that you .... park here.
   ⓐ needn't ⓑ aren't allowed to ⓒ are allowed to ⓓ must
7. By this time tomorrow, he .... all his tasks.
   ⓐ will be finishing ⓑ would finish ⓒ will have finished ⓓ had finished
8. I .... to Paris next Monday. It's all arranged by me.
   ⓐ fly ⓑ am flying ⓒ will fly ⓓ is going to fly
9. Do you think it is a .... that I am in uniform?
   ⓐ necessitate ⓑ necessity ⓒ necessary ⓓ necessarily
10. Which is .... , the Nile or the Amazon?
    ⓐ as long ⓑ the longest ⓒ longer ⓓ long
11. Who is the .... of the two boys?
    ⓐ tallest ⓑ taller ⓒ taller than ⓓ more taller
12. It is .... to follow traffic rules.
    ⓐ necessarily ⓑ necessity ⓒ a must ⓓ an option
13. Sara .... her sunglasses because it was cloudy. She wished she hadn't taken it.
    ⓐ had to take ⓑ needn't have taken ⓒ mustn't take ⓓ didn't need to take
14. We were travelling around Egypt. We .... our passports.
    ⓐ didn't have to take ⓑ had to take ⓒ shouldn't take ⓓ needn't take
15. .... food he eats, the less healthy he will become.
    ⓐ The faster ⓑ The more fast ⓒ The much fast ⓓ The fastest
16. Aya is .... of the two sisters.
    ⓐ more old ⓑ oldest ⓒ the older ⓓ old
17. This is my first .... successful book.
    ⓐ more ⓑ most ⓒ the most ⓓ the least
18. It is .... colder here than in Cairo.
    ⓐ most ⓑ more ⓒ much ⓓ very
19. He has already decided. He .... his old flat.
    ⓐ is going to sell ⓑ is going to be sold ⓒ will have sold ⓓ will sell
20. She .... to Paris at five tomorrow. She's booked a ticket.
    ⓐ will fly ⓑ will be flying ⓒ is flying ⓓ b & c
21. My brother will go to the park when he .... his homework.
    ⓐ will finish ⓑ finish ⓒ had finished ⓓ finishes
22. The museum typically .... at 8 a.m.
    ⓐ opens ⓑ is going to open ⓒ is opening ⓓ will open
23. It is very cloudy. I think it .... by the time we are leaving the office.
    ⓐ shall rain ⓑ is going to be rainy ⓒ will be rained ⓓ rains
24. I .... hire a car to travel around Alexandria. This is my intention.
    ⓐ am going to ⓑ may ⓒ could ⓓ will
25. The warmer the weather is, the .... I feel.
    ⓐ more good ⓑ best ⓒ good ⓓ better

26. My father encouraged me .... accept that bad offer.
ⓐ whether ⓑ that ⓒ to ⓓ not to
27. My friend .... me to be careful about fast cars when I crossed a busy street.
ⓐ reported ⓑ suggested ⓒ warned ⓓ recommended
28. If they had a strong will, they .... the match.
ⓐ will win ⓑ would win ⓒ won ⓓ would have won
29. If he .... abroad, he would have a lot of money.
ⓐ travels ⓑ had travelled ⓒ travelled ⓓ has travelled
30. If ice .... , it melts.
ⓐ heat ⓑ is heated ⓒ heated ⓓ was heated
31. I'd rather take a taxi if the weather .... hot.
ⓐ is ⓑ was ⓒ had been ⓓ will be
32. We .... meat from the market; it was possible, but we preferred fish.
ⓐ could buy ⓑ could have bought ⓒ should have bought ⓓ must have bought
33. If you .... a headache, you'd better take a rest.
ⓐ have ⓑ will have ⓒ had ⓓ had had
34. The girl went home because she .... to cook dinner tonight.
ⓐ supposed ⓑ was supposed ⓒ meant ⓓ seemed☐
35. If he .... , he would have to attend the party.
ⓐ had been invited ⓑ had invited ⓒ invited ⓓ was invited
36. If you need help at any time, ... me.
ⓐ has called ⓑ would call ⓒ will call ⓓ call
37. She'd lose weight if she .... a diet.
ⓐ follow ⓑ followed ⓒ would follow ⓓ will follow
38. If the money I had .... enough, I'd have rented a better flat.
ⓐ been ⓑ was ⓒ had ⓓ had been
39. I wish I .... much time last night.
ⓐ don't waste ⓑ didn't waste ⓒ hadn't wasted ⓓ won't waste☐
40. Service was included in the bill, so you .... the waiter. It was a waste of money.
ⓐ needn't have tipped ⓑ didn't have to tip ⓒ don't need to tip ⓓ don't have to tip
41. .... come, you would meet the boss today.
ⓐ If you ⓑ Unless you ⓒ You should ⓓ Were you to
42. I regret not going to the party yesterday I wish I ....
ⓐ had gone ⓑ went ⓒ would go ⓓ could go☐
43. Of the twins. Eman is the ....
ⓐ tall ⓑ tallest ⓒ much taller ⓓ taller☐
44. What .... he do if he hurt himself?
ⓐ will ⓑ would ⓒ can ⓓ shall☐
45. Who .... him, if he put himself in a dangerous situation?
ⓐ helps ⓑ will help ⓒ would have helped ⓓ would help
46. .... they had much time, they would have studied better.
ⓐ If ⓑ Were ⓒ Had ⓓ Have
47. Were you .... too much, you would be fat.
ⓐ eat ⓑ to eat ⓒ ate ⓓ had eaten
48. The slower you work, the .... job will take to finish.
ⓐ longest ⓑ longer ⓒ best ⓓ well
49. This school .... to be the best place for learning.
ⓐ seem ⓑ supposed ⓒ meant ⓓ is supposed
50. If Ali .... a bike, he would have to be careful when using it.
ⓐ had ⓑ had had ⓒ had been ⓓ has had
51. He is .... taller than me.
ⓐ little ⓑ a little ⓒ bit ⓓ more

52. He went to work by taxi, he .... by bus.
ⓐ may go ⓑ could have gone ⓒ must have gone ⓓ shall go
53. Yesterday our car ran out of petrol so we .... take a taxi.
ⓐ had to ⓑ didn't have to ⓒ may ⓓ might
54. There .... to be no reason for the alarm.
ⓐ seems ⓑ supposes ⓒ means ⓓ is supposing
55. He writes English better than ....
ⓐ I ⓑ me ⓒ mine ⓓ me do
56. From 6:00 to 8:00 tomorrow, I .... the final match on TV.
ⓐ will watch ⓑ watch ⓒ will be watching ⓓ will have watched
57. You .... try my sister's cake now. It's really delicious!
ⓐ needn't ⓑ need ⓒ mustn't ⓓ must
58. Unfortunately, my friend broke his leg and .... to hospital where he received treatment.
ⓐ had to go ⓑ should have gone ⓒ has to go ⓓ didn't have to go
59. You .... take this medicine; you are quite well now.
ⓐ aren't allowed ⓑ ought ⓒ needn't ⓓ don't have
60. You .... pass a driving test to drive a car in Egypt.
ⓐ mustn't ⓑ needn't ⓒ have to ⓓ need
61. Mona is really economical; she .... more bread; she actually had a lot in the fridge.
ⓐ needn't buy ⓑ didn't have to buy ⓒ mustn't ⓓ had to buy
62. I really .... buy my mother a present on her birthday. One should be grateful!
ⓐ needn't ⓑ have to ⓒ mustn't ⓓ must
63. You .... worry; you still have a lot of time to answer the other question.
ⓐ don't have to ⓑ mustn't ⓒ should ⓓ need
64. It is .... to follow traffic rules.
ⓐ necessarily ⓑ necessity ⓒ a must ⓓ an option
65. Your homework is .... than last week; you seem lazy.
ⓐ better ⓑ worse ⓒ good ⓓ bad
66. Adel isn't as old as Hatim. Adel is really.............. .
ⓐ young ⓑ older ⓒ youngest ⓓ old
67. What is the .... mountain in Europe?
ⓐ highest ⓑ high ⓒ highly ⓓ much high
68. The faster you drive, the .... it is.
ⓐ dangerous ⓑ more dangerous ⓒ most dangerous ⓓ least dangerous
69. This is .... situation I have ever faced; I'm in a tight spot.
ⓐ the most difficult ⓑ most difficult ⓒ the least difficult ⓓ Cleverest
70. This exam seems .... than the previous one; you don't have to worry.
ⓐ more difficult ⓑ the easiest ⓒ easier ⓓ much difficult
71. You should avoid dealing with these boys. Better alone .... in bad company.
ⓐ less ⓑ as ⓒ than ⓓ then
72. My brother enjoys quick thinking; he usually reacts..........all the other members of our family.
ⓐ more quick than ⓑ more quickly than ⓒ so quickly as ⓓ less quickly than
73. Living in a big city isn't .... living in a small village.
ⓐ so cheap ⓑ as cheap ⓒ so cheap as ⓓ cheaper
74. I .... on the AC because it's very hot now.
ⓐ will turn ⓑ will be turning ⓒ going to turn ⓓ had turned
75. I have made up my mind to spend the weekend in my village. I........spend the weekend there.
ⓐ was going to ⓑ am going to ⓒ will ⓓ may
76. I expect Rami .... a successful engineer one day.
ⓐ will be ⓑ is being ⓒ going to be ⓓ has been
77. More people .... electric cars, and therefore we will cut down on pollution.

ⓐ were using ⓑ had to use ⓒ going to use ⓓ will be using

78. Be careful; the bus .... towards you.
ⓐ going to come ⓑ is coming ⓒ will have come ⓓ will be coming

79. My grandson, Ahmad, ... 12 next Friday.
ⓐ is going to be ⓑ was ⓒ will be ⓓ has been

80. Don't expect him to come this evening; he .... an important meeting.
ⓐ going to attend ⓑ will be attended ⓒ will be attending ⓓ had attended

81. Farmers .... the rainforest because they are cutting down more trees.
ⓐ will be damaged ⓑ will damage ⓒ will be damaged ⓓ are going to damage

82. I can't go to the cinema with you this evening because I............... for my brother's wedding.
ⓐ will prepare ⓑ will be preparing ⓒ had to prepare ⓓ going to prepare

83. My brother will go to the park when he .... his homework.
ⓐ finishes ⓑ had finished ⓒ finish ⓓ will finish

84. What .... from 6 to 8 next evening?
ⓐ will you do ⓑ were you doing ⓒ will you be doing ⓓ have you done

85. I .... the weekend in my village as planned.
ⓐ will have spent ⓑ am spending ⓒ am going to spend ⓓ will spend

86. If you come late again, I .... you in and you will miss the lesson.
ⓐ am going to let ⓑ won't be letting ⓒ will let ⓓ won't let

87. What do you intend to do this evening? - I .... to the theatre
ⓐ am going to go ⓑ will have gone ⓒ going to go ⓓ will go

88. If you exceed the speed limit, you .... a fine.
ⓐ will be paid ⓑ will have to pay ⓒ will be paying ⓓ must have paid

89. I'm sure this bag is very heavy; I .... you lift it.
ⓐ will help ⓑ going to help ⓒ am helping ⓓ will be helped

90. The sky is clear. I think it ....
ⓐ is going to rain ⓑ isn't going to rain ⓒ will be raining ⓓ can't rain

91. They .... married next Thursday. Preparations are in full swing.
ⓐ have got ⓑ going to get ⓒ will get ⓓ are getting

92. I wasted my time yesterday. I .... studied my lessons.
ⓐ should have ⓑ should have been ⓒ shouldn't have ⓓ ought not to have

93. This is the surgeon who .... on my uncle.
ⓐ worked ⓑ operated ⓒ performed ⓓ did

94. I can't see you now. I .... for the test.
ⓐ revise ⓑ am revising ⓒ was revising ⓓ revised

95. You .... shout. I can hear you.
ⓐ must ⓑ don't have to ⓒ needn't to ⓓ can

96. You .... take food in your room. It's not allowed.
ⓐ needn't to ⓑ doesn't have to ⓒ mustn't ⓓ must

97. You aren't late. You .... hurry.
ⓐ had to ⓑ don't have to ⓒ didn't have to ⓓ have to

98. .... I rich, I would help poor people.
ⓐ If ⓑ Were ⓒ Had ⓓ Unless

99. My brother would have been a doctor if he .... his exams.
ⓐ passed ⓑ would passed ⓒ had passed ⓓ pass

100. You .... sit on that wall. It's dangerous.
ⓐ don't have to ⓑ mustn't ⓒ must ⓓ had to translate

101. Doctors .... to do their best in case of emergency.
ⓐ are asked ⓑ have asked ⓒ asked ⓓ are asking

102. The doctor advised me .... medicine regularly.
ⓐ take ⓑ taking ⓒ to take ⓓ took

103. Pass me the sugar, please. Well, you .... supposed to have any sugar.
ⓐ are ⓑ aren't ⓒ were ⓓ mustn't

104. The new director of the company............... strict and tough.
ⓐ seem to ⓑ seems to ⓒ seems to be ⓓ seems to being

105. He .... a great doctor. He had the ability but he didn't want to work hard.
ⓐ could have been ⓑ have ⓒ could have ⓓ shouldn't have been

106. I promise .... you as soon as I finish working on this project.
ⓐ to visit ⓑ will visit ⓒ visiting ⓓ would visit

107. Perhaps he .... a new car next month. Who knows?
ⓐ may buy ⓑ will buy ⓒ is going to buy ⓓ may be buying

108. In a week's time, I .... by the beach.
ⓐ was relaxing ⓑ will be relaxing ⓒ will relax ⓓ going to relax

109. We prepared everything for my sister's wedding; we .... a party tomorrow.
ⓐ are giving ⓑ shouldn't have given ⓒ will be given ⓓ are going to give

110. We .... the office till we have done all our work.
ⓐ have left ⓑ had to leave ⓒ didn't leave ⓓ won't leave

111. I .... go to the service centre. I needed to make sure the car was ready for the long trip.
ⓐ must ⓑ had to ⓒ have to ⓓ needn't

112. I can't play tennis with you this evening as I .... an urgent task for several hours.
ⓐ will be doing ⓑ had to do ⓒ should have done ⓓ will do

113. There was no need for me to leave the office early. I .... depart early.
ⓐ mustn't ⓑ had to ⓒ didn't have to ⓓ needn't

114. My father promised that he .... a valuable present for my birthday party.
ⓐ would buy ⓑ will buy ⓒ is going to buy ⓓ was bought

115. What a wasteful lady! She .... more meat; she had a lot in the fridge.
ⓐ needn't have bought ⓑ didn't have to buy ⓒ can't have bought ⓓ should have bought

116. The bag is heavy. - Don't worry, I .... it for you.
ⓐ can't carry ⓑ will have carried ⓒ am going to carry ⓓ will carry

117. The teacher told us to do the exercise. This shows ....
ⓐ order ⓑ request ⓒ positive advice ⓓ negative advice

118. I wish I had travelled by the express train. This means that I regret..........by the express train.
ⓐ travelling ⓑ not travelling ⓒ not to travel ⓓ for not travelling

119. I .... watch the film until I have finished my homework.
ⓐ don't ⓑ won't ⓒ didn't ⓓ wasn't

120. Mona .... twenty-two tomorrow.
ⓐ is being ⓑ is ⓒ will be ⓓ is going to be

121. .... I a car, I would be happy.
ⓐ Should ⓑ Were ⓒ If ⓓ Had

122. .... he understand the lesson if he read the summary?
ⓐ Will ⓑ Did ⓒ Can ⓓ Would

123. If I .... enough time, I'd pay you a visit.
ⓐ had had ⓑ have had ⓒ had ⓓ have

124. The boy .... in the accident was taken to hospital.
ⓐ killing ⓑ kill ⓒ killed ⓓ kills

125. This time next week, I .... at the Helton if you need to contact me.
ⓐ will stay ⓑ will be staying ⓒ am going to stay ⓓ wait

126. You .... take photos here; it's a military area.
ⓐ needn't ⓑ don't have to ⓒ mustn't ⓓ shouldn't

127. You .... come if you don't want to.
ⓐ don't have to ⓑ mustn't ⓒ must ⓓ will have to

128. I wish I .... that food yesterday; I got very sick from it.
ⓐ had eaten ⓑ didn't eat ⓒ hadn't eaten ⓓ won't eat

129. Why did you drive so carelessly? You .... been more careful.
ⓐ should ⓑ must have ⓒ can't have ⓓ should have

130. I can't read .... I wear glasses.
ⓐ if ⓑ unless ⓒ provided ⓓ in case

131. I .... a nice time if I had been to the party.
ⓐ will have ⓑ would have ⓒ would have had ⓓ had

132. Your new job .... to be more interesting and rewarding.
ⓐ suppose ⓑ supposing ⓒ supposed ⓓ is supposed

133. Over the next five years, they .... an enormous bridge over The Nile.
ⓐ build ⓑ are building ⓒ will build ⓓ will be building

134. Al Daifi .... to Cairo University, but he decided to go abroad instead.
ⓐ could have gone ⓑ couldn't go ⓒ should have gone ⓓ can go

135. If the food I had .... enough, I wouldn't have asked for more.
ⓐ were ⓑ has been ⓒ had been ⓓ is

136. They didn't like the dishes .... in this restaurant.
ⓐ serve ⓑ serving ⓒ served ⓓ which served

137. You .... buy a pen. I can lend you one.
ⓐ need to ⓑ needn't ⓒ should ⓓ haven't to

138. Don't go out if you .... exhausted.
ⓐ will feel ⓑ feel ⓒ felt ⓓ are felt

139. This is his second .... successful film.
ⓐ more ⓑ the most ⓒ the most ⓓ most

140. .... she works hard, she can achieve her goals.
ⓐ Unless ⓑ As long as ⓒ With ⓓ Without

141. If you have a lot of work, you .... play football with them.
ⓐ must ⓑ had to ⓒ have to ⓓ don't have to

142. The more you exercise, ... you get.
ⓐ the fittest ⓑ fitter ⓒ the fitter ⓓ more fitter

143. I wouldn't have solved the problem.........you had helped me; I highly appreciate your support
ⓐ but for ⓑ unless ⓒ if ⓓ in case

144. My uncle wished he .... to smoke; his lungs were seriously affected.
ⓐ couldn't start ⓑ won't start ⓒ had started ⓓ hadn't started

145. We .... the weekend in Alex, but we preferred to be with our old friends in the village.
ⓐ had to spend ⓑ could have spent ⓒ shouldn't have spent ⓓ must have spent

146. The car seems to .... well; it no longer breaks down.
ⓐ having been repaired ⓑ be repairing ⓒ have repaired spread ⓓ have been repaired

147. Mother .... me to avoid crowded places in order not to be infected with Coronavirus.
ⓐ said ⓑ advised ⓒ inquired ⓓ insisted

148. The underground metro .... to be an environmentally friendly means of transport.
ⓐ is supposed ⓑ is supposing ⓒ meant ⓓ designed

149. I .... the weekend with my friends in Alexandria, but I preferred to go to my village.
ⓐ shouldn't have spent ⓑ could have spent ⓒ had to spend ⓓ need to spend

150. The teacher ordered us .... noise inside the class.
ⓐ stop making ⓑ to stop to making ⓒ to stop to make ⓓ to stop making

151. Maher .... that he had made that mistake; he said he had accidently committed it.
ⓐ minded ⓑ refused ⓒ admitted ⓓ denied

152. The children are happy. They .... to be having fun with their grandfather.
ⓐ are seemed ⓑ suppose ⓒ seem ⓓ lock

153. I think he doesn't intend to insult you; he .... to be having fun.
ⓐ is supposing ⓑ want ⓒ seems ⓓ supposed

154. Ice .... if it gets hot.
ⓐ is melting ⓑ won't met ⓒ melt ⓓ melts

155. If I .... a lot of money, I would have the chance to help the poor people in my area.
ⓐ had ⓑ hadn't had ⓒ have had ⓓ have

King Lear

1. Do you think King Lear was right to decide to give the largest part of his kingdom to the daughter who loved him the most? Why?
2. If you were King Lear, would you punish Cordelia for not saying how much she loved you? Why?
3. "If I marry, I will love my husband as much as my father." Do you think Cordelia was right to give her husband and father the same love? Why?
4. Do you agree that King Lear did a terrible thing when he gave his kingdom to Goneril and Regan only? Why?
5. Should King Lear have listened to Kent's advice 'to learn to see better'? Why?
6. Was King Lear right to make Kent leave the kingdom in five days? Why?
7. If you were Kent, would you give the king a piece of advice that would make him angry? Why?
8. If you were Cordelia, would you flatter the king and say false words to win part of the Kingdom? Why?
9. Do you agree that one should show their love through actions and not words? Why?
10. Why do you think Edmund could deceive Gloucester and his son, Edger, so easily?
11. Do you think that inheritance deserves much conflict? Why?
12. Do you agree that Edmund, Goneril and Regan had the same evil thoughts? Why?
13. If you were Gloucester, would you be deceived by Edmund's plot against his brother? Why?
14. Goneril said, "Let's sit together and talk. If our father still has some power, his anger will become a problem for us." If you were in the place of Goneril and Regan, would you plot against your father, the king? Why?
15. If you were Cordelia, would you refuse to marry France to continue living with your sisters? Why?
16. In what way did Cordelia get what she deserved?
17. "A friend in need is a friend indeed." Do you agree to this proverb? Why?
18. Do you agree that everyone should have a taste of their own medicine? Why?
19. If you were in Kent's place, would you help the king despite his bad treatment? Why?
20. Goneril said, "The foolish man still wants to have the power that he's given away!" Do you think that the king deserves to be treated that way? Why?
21. Do you think that King Lear deserved the bad treatment of his daughters, Regan and Goneril? Why?
22. "I'm not angry with you because you asked me to be kinder to your father, but you are being foolish." If you were in Albany's place, would you support the king or your wife, Goneril? Why?
23. Should Gloucester have made sure that Edmund wasn't a liar? Why?
24. Regan, "If she has stopped your badly behaved soldiers, she has only done it to help you." Do you agree with Regan's opinion? Why?
25. Gloucester, "this is terrible! It is a stab in the back." Do you think that that stab was in the back of Gloucester or his son, Edgar? Why?
26. Do you think that Edgar was naive enough to fall prey to his wicked brother, Edmund? Why?
27. Most people think that money can lead to a lot of crimes. Do you agree to this opinion? Why?
28. Do you think it was a good decision for Edgar to disguise himself as a beggar? Why?
29. Why do you think King Lear decided to go out during the big storm at night?

30. Did the King of France make the right decision when he had spies at some ports in England? Why?
31. Why do you think that Regan and Goneril wanted the king to abandon his soldiers?
32. Do you agree to Goneril and Regan's behaviour towards their father? Why?
33. "If you ask me what I really need, I need patience! Give me patience, or I'll go mad!" What do you think King Lear needs patience for?
34. "I'd prefer to stand in front of the King of France and ask him for food." What do you think of King Lear's feelings? Did he deserve to be treated that way? Why?
35. Why do you think Long Lear welcomed the storm?
36. "Rich people should try walking in a poor person's shoes." What do you think King Lear meant by this?
37. If you were in King Lear s place, would you forgive your daughters, Goneril and Regan? Why?
38. "Blow winds, and let the rain fill our houses with water! Let lightning cut a tree in two and burn my white hair." What do you think these words reflect about King Lear at that time?
39. If you were in in Edger's place, would you tell King Lear about your real name? Why?
40. Why do you think King Lear called Poor Tom a philosopher?
41. "Actions speak louder than words." Do you agree to this? Why?
42. Do you agree with Goneril and Regan's behaviour towards their father? Why?

Translation

English	Arabic	English	Arabic	English	Arabic
economy	الاقتصاد	terrorism	الإرهاب	drugs	عقاقير / مخدرات
tourism	السياحة	solve	يحل	policy	السياسة
industry	الصناعة	democracy	ديمقراطية	benefits	فوائد
trade	التجارة / يتاجر	freedom	حرية	aim to / at	يهدف إلى
culture	الثقافة	reduce	يقلل	reinforce	يُقوي / يُدعم / يعزز
agriculture	الزراعة	national income	الدخل القومي	consume	يستهلك
progress	التقدم	pollution	التلوث	manufacture	يصنع
invest	يستثمر	over population	الزيادة السكانية	housing	الإسكان
investor	مستثمر	birth control	تنظيم النسل	migration	هجرة
investment	الاستثمار	stimulate	ينشط / يحفز / يحث	crime	الجريمة
prosperity	الرخاء	vital role	دور حيوي	safety	الأمن
welfare	الرفاهية	hard currency	العملة الصعبة	loyalty	الولاء
flourish	يزدهر	backbone	عمود فقري	tolerance	التسامح
reform	إصلاح	natural resources	موارد طبيعية	factors	عوامل
improve / develop	يحسن / يطور	self-reliance	الاعتماد على الذات	shortage	نقص
development	التنمية	self-sufficiency	الاكتفاء الذاتي	relations	علاقات
globalization	العولمة	self-control	ضبط النفس	attitude	سلوك / اتجاه / موقف
loyalty	انتماء	self-sacrifice	التضحية بالذات	eliminate	يقضي على
legal	شرعي / قانوني	revolution	ثورة	get rid of	يتخلص من
mass media	وسائل الإعلام	destruction	تخريب / دمار	book fair	معرض الكتاب
overcome	يتغلب على	principles	مبادئ	illiteracy	الأمية
issue	قضية	civilization	حضارة	immigration	الهجرة
protect from	يحمي من	equality	مساواة	national	قومي / وطني
awareness	الوعي	set up	ينشئ / يؤسس	field	مجال
unemployment	البطالة	disputes	نزاعات / خلافات	owe	يدين
including	متضمناً	rights	حقوق	heritage	تراث
rationalize	يرشد / يقتصد	project	مشروع	politician	سياسي (شخص)
a source of	مصدر لـ	service	خدمة	politics	علم السياسة
hinder	يعوق / عائق	shortage	نقص / عجز	harness	يسخر / يستغل
prevent	يمنع	society	مجتمع	pillars	ركائز
crisis	أزمة	education	التعليم	involve	يشمل / يتضمن
seek to	يسعى إلى	ignorance	الجهل	be aware of	على وعي بـ
devote	يكرس / يتفرغ لـ	charming	خلاب / جذاب	generation	جيل / توليد (للطاقة)
citizen	مواطن	efforts	جهود	ignore	يتجاهل
unite	يتحد	value	قيمة	national duty	واجب وطني
rate	معدل	contribute to	يساهم في	independence	الاستقلال
job opportunities	فرص عمل	cooperation	التعاون	obstacles	عقبات
slogan	شعار	developing countries	الدول النامية	service	خدمة / يخدم
slums	العشوائيات	impact	تأثير	conflict	صراع
spread	انتشار / ينتشر	bullying	البلطجة / التنمر	peace	السلام
renaissance	نهضة	procedures	إجراءات	honour	شرف / شهامة / يكرم
disaster	كارثة	motives	دوافع	homeless	متشرد
disastrous	مدمر / كارثي	enrich	يثري / يعزز	homelessness	التشرد
reclamation	استصلاح	glory	المجد	influence	يؤثر / تأثير
recycling	إعادة تصنيع	justice	العدالة	prevention	وقاية
organisation	منظمة / مؤسسة	injustice	الظلم	knowledge	المعرفة
heritage	التراث	rights	حقوق	manners	سلوكيات / أخلاق

لكتابة المقال جميع صفوف المرحلة الثانوية

Essay المقـــال

طريقة مبسطة للطلاب الأحرار والسلالين

How to write an essay كيف تكتب مقال

يتكون المقال من ثلاث فقرات أو أكثر ويمكننا تقسيمه إلى:

العنـــوان:

نضعه في وسط أول سطر بين علامات تنصيص و نبدأ بحرف كبير مثل
"Technology"

الفقرة الأولى:

نترك مسافة أربع حروف ثم نبدأ بحرف كبير وتشمل على التعريف ثم الأنواع

We should put into our consideration that this topic has become one of the most important (**serious**) things in our life and has an effective role nowadays. **Technology** means .... as well as that there are a lot of kinds of **technology** for example ...., ..., ... and ....

الفقرة الثانية:

نترك مسافة أربع حروف ثم نبدأ بحرف كبير وتشمل على المميزات والعيوب

On one hand there are a lot of advantages of **technology** that can benefit us such as .... in addition to that .... on the other hand there are a lot of disadvantages of **technology** that can harm us such as...............more than that ....

يمكننا الاكتفاء بالمميزات فقط أو العيوب فقط طبقا لموضوع المقال

الفقرة الثالثة:

نترك مسافة أربع حروف ثم نبدأ بحرف كبير وتشمل دور الحكومة والمجتمع

As a result of that the government and its foundations should do their best to support this subject by............... we can add that they have to face any problems and try to solve them to improve this subject as it plays a great role in our life. At the same time all members of the society should co-operate to............... .

الفقرة الرابعة:

نترك مسافة أربع حروف ثم نبدأ بحرف كبير وتشمل على دور الفرد

As far as I am concerned and from what we have said, we can say that due attention must be paid to this subject and never be neglected as it is very **important** (**serious** سلبي).

" أسم الموضوع "

It is taken for granted that this topic has become one of the most important (**serious**) things in our life and has an impact nowadays on our community as well as that there are a lot of kinds for example ....

From my humble point of view, we can say that, this subject has a great effect on life and our society. In fact, it is considered a topic of great importance that's why we should give attention to it. It is necessary for us to do our best to benefit from it by all possible means and this can be done. All citizens should participate in this topic. I can say that we should double our efforts to achieve what we want.

To sum up, as far as I am concerned that we can say that we should exert great efforts to know how to deal with it. At last not least, I realize that what I've just written is like adding a drop of water to the ocean of this topic. It needs a great interest from us.





كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين

مثلا ازاى نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9

خطوة 1

خطوة 2
اختيار اسم الطابعة بتاعتك

خطوة 3
كتابة الصفحات المراد طباعتها
نكتب رقم 4 ثم نكتب الشرطة دي - ثم نكتب 9

خطوة 4
اختيار نوع الورق

خطوة 5
اختيار A4

خطوة 6

المراجعة رقم (2)







Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. .... is a very small living thing that causes diseases.
   a) virus b) organ c) cell d) member
2. ....is the process of growing plants in water or sand rather than in soil
   a) Agriculture b) Hydroponics c) Industry d) Botany
3. He was found ....so, he was sent to prison
   a) guilty b) rude c) honest d) mad
4. The teacher dismissed the student who laughed.............loud
   a) in b) out c) off d) over
5. Don't .... your personal photos online
   a) download b) upgrade c) consult d) upload
6. It's better not to waste your time........... online
   a) doing b) giving c) gaming d) having
7. We must bring up our children to......... their parents if they need any help
   a) consult b) adapt c) advise d) think
8. We made too many errors, and that cost us the game. The word "error" is a synonym to the word............ .
   a) prize b) correctness c) mistake d) clearing
9. We always .... our wedding anniversary by going out to dinner
   a) deliberate b) celebrate c) collaborate d) cooperate
10. All of these can have the same meaning as "severe" except...........
    a) harsh b) serious c) relentless d) mild
11. A.......... is someone who teaches or studies linguistics
    a) biologist b) linguist c) therapist d) psychiatrist
12. ....is still the main source of income in rural areas: farmers sell their crops and vegetables to earn their living
    a) Economy b) Tourism c) Industry d) Cultivation
13. The large ....from his aunt meant that he could buy his own boat.
    a) inherit b) inheritance c) heir d) hair
14. It is a/an.............to wash your dirty hand before eating
    a) important b) forbidden c) necssary d) necessity
15. I can't believe that he's.......against his own father
    a) lying b) plotting c) telling d) ploughing
16. This coin is not original," The adjective 'original' gives the antonym of.............
    a) first b) fake c) native d) true
17. He runs a supermarket." Another word for "runs" is........
    a) races b) speeds c) manages d) works
18. Mr Ayman applies the latest............. in business management
    a) resilience b) techniques c) pioneers d) emergency
19. The............between services in the countryside and the city is very big
    a) capital b) percent c) gap d) hole

20 I asked you to ....the vase carefully on the table. Why did you drop it?

a bleed b place c press d lie

21 The ....of the research surprised everyone

a findings b selfie c messaging d emoji

22 My father encouraged me....... accept that bad offer

a whether b that c to d not to

23 Some people are interested in the number of............ they have on their posts

a knowledge b likes c victims d warning

24 We add........ to make the antonym of the word "honest

a ir b im c un d dis

25 Do you think this car is.............to travel by all week?

a truthful b faithful c loyal d reliable

26 A lot of dirty pans...........in the sink. Could you wash them, please?

a came into b threw away c piled up d gave off

27 A last-minute rush by Christmas shoppers......... sales at the shops

a reflexed b hindered c boosted d puzzled

28 Before going on a diet, it's advisable to........your doctor

a detect b consult c inject d reflect

29 The seriousness of the opening statement of the manager set the ......for the meeting .

a note b tone c sound d part

30 If people......cutting down more trees , We will face more difficult weather .

a save b rescue c keep d preserve

31 The young man spent a night in a prison........because of driving without a license.

a well b cell c organ d box

32 My uncle doesn't have the......to start a new business, so he is going to get a loan from the bank .

a staff b intention c place d capital

33 The expansion of building on the agricultural land will push Egypt to depend on ....

a statistics b economics c hydroponics d hibernation

34 Firefighters should have a quick........when there is an emergency.

a reduction b react c reaction d decrease

35 Cul8r is the ....of the phrase "See You Later".

a abbreviation b acronym c prevention d shortage

36 If she.......the report carefully, she would have a clear picture about the matter.

a read b reads c had read d has read

37 It is amazing to see a variety of wild animals live together in the same place. We can replace the word "variety" by.........

a difficulty b kindness c diversity d possibility

38 It's a.......in America to eat Turkey on Thanksgiving day.

a traditional b conditional c tradition d punctual

39 King lear wasn't right to give his........to his greedy daughter's.

a weapons b kingdom

c recommendations d diary

40 Menna lives......her grandfather's near her school.
a on b with c by d for

41 Mother always asks my little brothers to..........out of the kitchen.
a sleep b take c keep d give

42 Experts advise people to eat ....meals instead of fast-food takeaways.
a probable b proper c vague d void

43 You must always have the ....that you can succeed.
a law b despair c relief d belief

44 The Pacific Ocean is the world's........ocean .
a deeper b deep c deepest d the deepest

45 Firefighters have to ....quickly when there is an emergency.
a sigh b divide c persuade d react

46 The ....of energy a person needs each day depends on the type of work they do .
a account b quality c weight d amount

47 A/An .... is someone who studies or teaches the science of languages.
a linguist b botanist c astrologist d biologist

48 If you get a profit from something, you ....from it .
a beneath b benefit c beneficial d benefactor

49 If you .... to the page , you will become a follower .
a describe b subscribe c tribe d type

50 You should follow the rules of hygiene to avoid being.......... .
a protected b injected c infected d predicted

51 We must ....our immune system to keep healthy.
a boast b boost c burst d paste

52 .... is a synonym to very serious.
a Serve b Simple c Severe d Safe

53 An old-fashioned vehicle which is usually pulled by horses is called a........
a carriage b palace c servant d sword

54 If someone is cruel to you , you might want to take ......on him or her
a revenge b rule c a kingdom d a strom

55 Hi, Mum, the bus is late , could you ....me up from the park ?
a tale b put c give d pick

56 Algeria became fully......from France in 1962.
a dependent b nosy c independent d facilitated

57 The new hotel has lots of modern.........., including a gym and swimming pool.
a facilities b species c objects d innovators

58 In their game , some of the children........to be animals.
a rewarded b acted c looked d pretended

59 .... are used to Express emotions in electronic messages.
a Emojis b Abbreviations c Keys d Symbols

60 She is 85 and still in very good ....
a filthy b wealthy c healthy d health

61 A.........is a prize , for example a silver cup , that is given to the winner.
a trophy b trophic c tropic d trope

62 I could see the general outline, but I want to see the ....
a forms b details c shapes d lanes

63 Take......your coat and sit down. Would you like a coffee?
a away b off c out d on

64 We ......our 25th anniversary in Paris.
a celebrated b separated c celebration d celebrity

65 They know me well here as I am a regular......... .
a custom b habit c customary d customer

66 It is the ....in that country for women to marry young.
a habit b traditional c custom d customary

67 Do you prefer sweet food like chocolate or .... food such as fish and nuts ?
a salt b salty c spicy d small

68 Where do you have to put your hands when you ....CPR?
a prepare b make c perform d act

69 You shouldn't smoke, it is very bad for your ....
a muscles b cells c surfaces d lungs

70 All king lear wanted was to keep the ....of king
a inheritance b promotion c address d title

71 We must look for more.........solutions that involve producing a wider variety of food
a unavailable b sustainable c traditional d insupportable

72 She felt ....for making her sister angry, so she apologised to her.
a guilty b fond c proud d capable

73 Ali...........what the teacher said and did the wrong homework last night.
a misunderstood b deceived c ruined d fell out with

74 Mr.omar is a ....man .He always gives us the right advice.
a Well_known b wise c wealthy d wild

75 We are going to..........today because my father was promoted
a compete b complete c celebrate d construct

76 This bandage will stop your wound from ....
a breathing b bleeding c blessing d flooding

77 I shouldn't have wasted my money on this trip. This sentence expresses......... .
a possibility b necessity c regret d obligation

78 .... are animals and birds kept on a farm.
a livestock b cattle c crops d kettle

79 Despite the big disaster of the earthquake, many people......... .
a saved b alive c survived d lives

80 Waiters usually.........food at restaurants.
a severe b serve c servant d swerve

81 When children...........a new sport , their hearts must be checked .
a get up b take up c get over d take off

82 "Basic" has the same meaning as............ .
a fundamental b minor c unimportant d traditional

83 Coins are usually round and ....
a flat b apartment c house d block

84 You sound fatter these days , you should...........on a diet .
a take b get c go d give

85 This meat is not well-cooked . It is ....
a rare b rarely c seldom d bare

86 She is always very ....She never thinks anything good will happen.
a individual b pessimistic c optimistic d ashamed

87 In Ramadan , some restaurants offer meals .... of charge.
a engaged b free c ocuupied d busy

88 You can't drive a car unless you............a driving test.
a pass b succeed c park d support

89 My brother has had a .... wish to be a doctor.
a life like b short life c long life d lifelong

90 The man I shared the room with, ...was mad .
a unfortunately b unfortunate c fortunately d fortunate

91 The teacher split the class .... Two groups.
a on b at c with d into

92 I m not keen on football . For me , it is the ....important thing.
a most b least c best d little

93 Today's session is..........as training , so you will get paid .
a teased b applied c trained d counted

94 Many scientists............unconvinced by the current evidence.
a stain b remain c plain d drain

95 Unusual weather is becoming more...........at present .
a scare b rare c favourite d common

96 Children don't like those who are..........to them
a good b cruel c kind d helpful

97 I don't understand this serial . It is all ....
a fantastic b terrific c nonsense d enjoyable

98 We would like to..........a table at the restaurant, please.
a grow b give c look d book

99 Factories release millions of tons of toxic...........into the atmosphere
a chemicals b rules c laws d styles

100 Sorry, I.........you for my brother you look very similar.
a took b missed c mistook d lost

101 She begged her friend to stay . The synonym of "begged" is ....
a helped b requested c ignored d watched

102 I didn't.........you in your new uniform.
a recognize b realize c conclude d acknowledge

103 We need a definite answer by tomorrow. The synonym of the word "answer" is ....
a ask b question c reply d challenge

104 You are mad to turn down such a wonderful offer.the opposite meaning of mad is ....
a sensible b foolish c insane d crazy

105 Dad........us not to go near the fire.
a suggested b warned c said d begged

106 Winning the cup ....the team's confidence.
a detached b attracted c reduced d boosted

107 We're hungry. It's time to ....the food
a serve b save c server d converse

108 The whole family usually...........together have fun on happy occasions.
a go b get c make d intend

109 Suzan speaks French fluently, but it isn't her ....language.
a health b dead c native d modern

110 Mr.Ahmed says our next meeting will take ....next monday.
a place b part c up d care

111 My children, Omar and Salma , have both ....good results in the final exam.
a deceived b achieved c Removed d succeeded

112 Luckily, the local people started to........money from tourism.
a make b do c Gain d beat

113 Most big cities are .... quickly which results in serious problems.
a planting b growing c making d revealling

114 I had to walk because there wasn't .... for me in the car.
a room b a room c hall d hole

115 The young woman wasn't accepted for the job because she hasn't........... .
a condition b experiment c experience d competition

116 He suffered ....headaches as a result of injury, so his doctor recommended a rest.
a service b serve c series d severe

117 As a result of having a ....dream, he woke up suddenly in panic.
a terrible b peaceful c quiet d nice

118 You're.........to start work at 8:30 every morning.
a Suggested b substituted c supported d supposed

119 In many offices the most ....people with the longest service are the secretaries as you can trust them.
a reliable b irresponsible c untrustworthy d unreliable

120 Her doctor immediately noticed the obvious signs of the disease. The antonyms of the word "obovious" is.......
a distinct b ambiguous c clear d transparent

121 After a long time of sadness , her ....was a mixture of contentment and relief.
a thigh b sigh c nigh d high

122 After a period of time, some friends start..........with each other online.
a Picking out b putting out c hanging out d falling out

123 To attract or make someone want to do or have something is to...............
a reject b tempt c distract d refuse

124 We need a/an.........who can change things with new ideas .
a engineer b accountant c innovator d illustrator

125 Being angry , the ....of his voice wasn't friendly.
a tone b size c tune d Smell

126 What do you think I should do to ....my daughter's success?
a survive b celebrate c rest d complicate

127 The immune..........is a way that your body protects you from disease.
a discipline b regime c system d order

128 It is foolish of you to........your mistakes.
a applogize for b Learn from c do d repeat

129 Farmers need to find out more...........methods of growing foods
a Sustainable b terrible c unfortunate d dry

130 We live in the age of technological.............. .
a proposal b rainforest c summary d innovation

131 ....is a type of plant that grows in the sea and can be used as food .
a seafood b seaweed c corals d whales

132 Your........expression reflect your feelings and reaction.
a endless b facial c basics d basically

133 The .... of Egypt increases rapidly
a population b pollution c evidence d rainforest

134 App is another word for ....
a appointment b application c appearance d a&b

135 In the first...........the camera moves slowly across the room .
a sight b view c scene d position

136 I don't think she's ever quit.........me for getting her name wrong that time
a forgotten b forgiven c prevented d foreseen

137 She removed the ....to reveal a red swollen wound.
a bandage b bondage c baggage d bankrupt

138 This film is very .... I'd rather watch something funny.
a funny b sensible c serious d fun

139 The team got together to ....the project to do it on time .
a brainstorm b trade c reclaim d make

140 To be.......... it was one of the worst meals I have ever had.
a silent b sincere c joking d honest

141 He went down on his knees as a ....for forgiveness.
a teacher b doctor c beggar d keeper

142 Tests should be administered by medical...........
a exposure b experience c experts d experiment

143 I don't know why he is staying with her . She...........him like dirt .
a deals b treats c believes d thinks

144 Teenagers need ....from their teachers.
a serious b sever c guidance d guide

145 My parents' support has............ my self-confidence.
a boosted b boost c boosts d a boost

146 To............ means to change your appearance, so that no one can recognize you
a interrupt b upset c upset d disguise

147 Making someone believe something that is unreal means.........them.
a employing b including c deceiving d creating

148 We don't like the...........of this review. It is full of negative criticism.
a tone b profile c follow d upgrade

149 My father cares much about our family............
a destruction b regret c reunion d tone

150 He is a sport celebrity. In this sentence "celebrity" means...........
a fame b star c popular d celebrated

151 You can trust Menna, as she is.........
a employable b reliable c recognaizable d incredible

152 I suppose .... to be a good mother .
a she b her c hers d herself

153 The teacher.........us not to look at our phones during the exam.
a suggested b recommended c warned d looked

154 All the .... of this farm is sold to the restaurants in the nearby town.
a crops b vegetables c produce d cattle

155 Don't expect from someone that is .... to donate any money
a main b mean c foggy d generous

156 To me, your help............too much
a means b supposes c piles d a&c

157 I hope that my............. will agree to promote me
a employ b employs c employer d employee

158 The liver is an extremely complex......... which needs special care.
a member b organ c individual d place

159 Our...........to our country is something we are born with.
a truth b income c loyalty d exit

160 Include only the basic facts in the report. The adjective "basic" is a synonym of.........
a trivial b fundamental c principle d b&c

161 ...., everything went well. That's clear to everyone
a Apparently b Alone c Sadly d Unlikly

162 I have never doubted your........... I trust you.
a rely b reliable c unreliable d reliability

163 He's suffering from an acute lung..........
a affection b infection c reflection d intention

164 The movie helped............her screen career.
a boost b boast c post d puzzle

165 His death became a/an.............for widespread discussion of his character.
a agreement b conflict c Occasion d relief

166 It's a long time since he visited his......poland.
a strange b native c modern d deadly

167 To lead a luxurious life, we ought to have a..........economic growth.
a sustain b sustainable c sustainability d unsustainable

168 Machines can't.........people in this work.
a replacement b replace c renew d destroy

169 Our teacher didn't punish students who did wrong severely. He just ....
a frowned b smiled c rewarded d introduced

170 .... is a way of doing something, especially the usual or correct way.
a Procedure b Result c Cause d Consequence

171 My close friend was a very............ and honest who would never betray anyone.
a doubtful b distant c reliable d disorganized

172 I pulled my diary from beneath ....of flies.
a seats b poles c holes d piles

173 You must know certain rules before you.......first aid.
a react b perform c challenge d carry

174 This house is a/an..........from my father.
a exit b trust c income d inheritance

175 Cycling is a totally............. means of transport.
a sustainable b formal c agricultural d disguised

176 "LOL" is a\an......... for "laugh out loud".
a innovation b imagination c production d abbreviation

177 To............ is to move files from the internet to a phone, tablet or computer.
a upload b overload c download d load

178 Hearing the news of his success, he breathed a............ of relief.
a pile b tone c beg d sigh

179 We are going to............. tonight celebrating father's promotion.
a eat out b find out c lock out d keep out

180 He has a............ of different, brightly-coloured ties which he wears to work.
a various b variety c vary d varied

181 It's advisable to...........an accountant if you're just starting your project.
a frown b pretend c consult d beg

182 I............ Fatma about her losing my earrings.
a brought back with b got on with
c hung out with d fell out with

183 Temperatures rarely ....above 50.
a arouse b arise c raise d rise

184 Wearing a white dress for the bride is...............
a traditional b traditions c trade d tradition

185 A\An............. is a very simple plant without steam that grows near or in water
a yield b crop c algae d hydroponic

186 Football is an ....game.
a indoor b outdoor c outdoors d door

187 I'm so sorry I have............ your message. Please forgive me.
a misbehaved b understood c misunderstood d encouraged

188 A............ is someone who teaches linguistics.
a architect b designer c linguist d biologist

189 I always believe whatever he says, he is a .... person.
a reliance b reliable c unreliable d unrelied

190 I forgot my key inside the flat, so I was locked...............
a in b on c out d with

191 This advertisement will help boost the sales. Boost here is the synonym of........
a promote b fail c increase d a&c

192 He........... himself as a beggar so as not to be arrested.
a invented b discovered c disguised d innovated

193 Most women aim to become slimmer by following a..........
a meal b dietitian c diet d regime

194 Thanks to modern technology, these children will.........
a alive b survival c survive d survivors

195 We were told to stay............as help was on the way.
a column b claim c calm d cattle

196 The software makes it easy to ....colourful graphs.
a spend b end c waste d create

197 Our house is so narrow that we can't.............. guests or give parties.
a receive b deliver c invite d enlist

198 You can .... videos to YouTube. It is easy
a overload b load c download d upload

199 The police......... two shots at the criminals before they were arrested.
a breathed b designed c warmed d fired

200 What's the chemical............. for mercury?
a sign b signal c syllabus d symbol

201 Being diabetic, doctors cut his leg to............ his life.
a save b endanger c end d expose

202 Language............ are those people who introduce new ideas into English.
a destroyers b damagers c runners d innovators

203 Breakfast is.............. in the restaurant between 7:00 and 11:00.
a believed b served c employed d survived

204 The word "encourage" is similar in meaning to the word............
a insult b hinder c prevent d inspire

205 Thanks for your donation. It was very .... of you.
a miserable b disappointed c generous d worthless

206 At least, Faten decided .... take part in the reading competition.
a on b with c for d to

207 We must encourage...........if the company is to remain competitive.
a invent b invention c innovation d inventor

208 ...., no one was in the building when it collapsed.
a Unfortunate b Unfortunately c Fortunately d Fortunate

209 I hope that heart disease is a problem that won't............ in the future.
a exist b existence c resist d expect

210 It is the most........film I have ever watched.
a interest b interested c interesting d interestingly

211 I was angry............ her because of the way she treated me.
a with b for c of d in

212 People in Egypt.........at the age of sixty.
a retreat b reform c retire d resign

213 He studied medicine at Cairo university and.............. as a doctor
a applied b supplied c qualified d tried

214 Lions living in grasslands eat............. meat
a cooked b grilled c boiled d raw

215 Potatoes grown using................ may be harmful for our health
a chemicals b manure c nature d silt

216 The main............ in the play is called "Hamlet.
a personality b champion c character d actor

217 Many people are against using animals in scientific.............
a experience b experiments c experiences d expert

218 His good manners have made him.......to bad ideas
a immune b offected c available d influenced

219 The............. of this mountain wasn't is covered with snow for most of the year.
a summit b bottom c high d weight

220 To make benefit from something means to.............
a improve b profit c celebrate d develop

221 The referee gave the player a yellow card because he........ to be injured
a attented b intended c pretended d predicted

222 She gave a loud cry when she............. a bad dream
a had b sent c made d got

223 It's important to.........your doctor. you are very hot.
a recommend b persuade c consult d ignore

224 After the accident, he needed............ donor.
a blood b oxygen c emergency d chest

225 A/An............ can make a lot of people very ill
a muscle b orange c virus d brain

226 I need help with this lesson as I find it.............
a complicated b simple c personal d curios

227 Being a............. he eats no meat at all
a farmer b agricultural c sports man d vegetarian

228 I will.......... a new important file to this site
a download b adapt c update d upload

229 You can drive your car if you............. a driving test
a pass b succeed c support d park

230 The........... system protects you from infections and diseases
a immune b digestive c respiratory d circulatory

231 I will.............. an operation to get rid of my pains
a have b make c do d perform

232 You............. sit on that wall. It is very dangerous
a must b don't have to c needn't d mustn't

233 If I had had my mobile phone yesterday, I.......... you
a could contact b will contact
c contact d would have contacted

234 I.............watch the film until I have finished my homework
a don't b won't c didn't d wasn't

235 Mona.............. twenty-two tomorrow
a is being b is c will be d is going to be

236 I asked Fatma........noise in the library
a make b made c to make d not to make

237 I am going to buy this car. It............. to be very good
a is seemed b was seemed c is supposed d suppose

238 ....I a car, I would be happy.
a should b were c if d had

239 ....he understand the lesson if he read the summary?
a Will b Did c Can d Would

240 You can know .... pieces of information from the internet
a furthers b further c fathers d father

241 Adel isn't as old as Hatim. Adel is..........
a younger b older c youngest d oldest

242 It is the..............nature documentary of the two I have
a best b better c the better d the best

243 They 've made all the arrangements, they .... a party next Friday
a are holding b will be holding c hold d will hold

244 You'll be late for your train- I............ you to the station if you like
a am driving b will be driving c will drive d will have driven

245 I............ the full mark in English but I didn't concentrate
a should have b couldn't have c can't have d could have had

246 We've skimmed off the six people who..........be the most suitable for the job
a seemed b mean c seem to d supposed

247 If I............ enough time, I'd pay you a visit
a had had b have had c had d have

248 Have you ever .... go to hospital?
a must b had to c has to d need to

249 You...... take photos here; it's a military area
(a) must (b) mustn't (c) needn't (d) shouldn't

250 Nobody in our company is........Abdulrahman
(a) as efficient (b) most efficient than
(c) as efficient as (d) efficient

251 You didn't do as .... work as I did.
(a) much (b) least (c) less (d) more

252 I predict that Ahmed...........a part-time job during the next summer holidays
(a) shall find (b) is finding (c) will find (d) finds

253 We should be..........mum with the housework now
(a) help (b) helped (c) helping (d) to help

254 One of the team members ....to attend the press conference now
(a) suppose (b) is supposed (c) are supposing (d) are supposed

255 I must apologise, but really I didn't ....you any harm
(a) mean (b) suppose (c) seem (d) make

256 He will have lunch as soon as he............the restaurant
(a) is reaching (b) reaches (c) was reaching (d) reached

257 The boy............. in the accident was taken to hospital
(a) killing (b) kill (c) killed (d) kills

258 Cookies are........to make it easier for us to use internet
(a) seems (b) meant (c) supposed (d) meaning

259 It isn't sustainable for my friends to buy so much............. for a picnic.
(a) stuff (b) stuffs (c) staff (d) staffs

260 Must we finish this exercise today? No, you...........
(a) musn't (b) don't have to (c) haven't got (d) doesn't need to

261 He has slightly improved in English,.he has got ....marks than last year.
(a) much higher (b) a lot higher (c) a bit higher (d) less higher

262 Although my uncle a wealthy man, he is too............
(a) means (b) mean (c) meaning (d) a mean

263 Our school........part in the "Top form contests" next week
(a) will take (b) takes (c) is taking (d) is going to take

264 The tree is.......than the building over there
(a) more taller (b) very tall (c) a bit taller (d) the tallest

265 You............ his phone ringing. He hasn't got a phone
(a) shouldn't have heard (b) could have heard
(c) must have heard (d) couldn't have heard

266 Why does he always come to see me at ....possible time ?
(a) bad (b) the worst (c) worse (d) badly

267 Ola's hair isn't long as it used to be. She used to have.........hair
(a) a longer (b) longest (c) the longest (d) longer

268 Ola travelled by train, even though she.......by car. She thought it would be safer
(a) had to travel (b) has to travel
(c) could have travelled (d) couldn't have travelled

269 This time next week, I............... at the Helton if you need to contact me
a will stay b will be staying c am going to stay d wait

270 If the internet. ...... , we wouldn't be able to communicate with people in other countries.
a wasn't exist b don't exist c didn't exist d hadn't existed

271 ....he to see a lion, he would run away
a If b Unlesss c Were d Had

272 I...........go to a specialized hospital because I had a heart attack
a have to b must c didn' t have to d had to

273 You............ come if you don't want to.
a don't have to b mustn't c must d will have to

274 By this time next month, the builders.............the house.
a will complete b will be completing
c will have completed d will have been completing

275 This book is brilliant; it is............. than the last book he wrote
a slightly worse b far better c almost better d not better

276 I can't understand why Dad is now so careful with his money. He.......such a generous person
a would be b has been c used to be d must be

277 I think my brother ....this mobile phone most.
a going to like b will like c is like d has liked

278 I didn't know you were in my city yesterday, you........me!
a could phone b should have phoned
c should phone d would have phoned

279 I wish I........ that food yesterday; I got very sick from it
a had eaten b didn't eat c hadn't eaten d won't eat

280 Dina's sister is ....the same height as her!
a very b far c exactly d more

281 This is the surgeon who........ on my uncle
a worked b operated c performed d did

282 I can't see you now. I............ for the test
a revise b am revising c was revising d revised

283 she usually.............. short stories when she was eight
a reads b read c is reading d was reading

284 You............. take food in your room. It's not allowed
a needn't to b doesn't have to c mustn't d must

285 You............ shout. I can hear you
a must b don't have to c needn't to d can

286 This is the............. test I've ever taken
a hard b harder c less hard d hardest

287 You aren't late. You .... hurry
a had to b don't have to c didn't have to d have to

288 ....I rich, I would help poor people
a If b Were c Had d Unless

289 The teacher told the students........their books at page 140

a to open b open c you open d opening

290 Do you know that indian food is one of the ....foods in the UK

a most popular b poor c best popular d popular

291 Travelling by plane is............... expensive than travelling by train

a many more b much c much more d a lot

292 They are happy, they..........be having a nice time

a are meaning to b supposed to c seem to d won't

293 Travelling by plane is............. more expensive than travelling by train

a a lot of b little c most d much

294 My brother would have been a doctor if he............. his exams

a passed b would passed c had passed d pass

295 ....they to play well, they would win the match.

a If b Should c Had d Were

296 Mona was supposed......... lunch yesterday as her mother was ill

a cook b cooking c to cook d cooked

297 You............ tell anyone about it. It is a ssecret

a must b mustn't c don't need d doesn't have to

298 ".............noise", the teacher said to us.

a Don't make b Not to make c No make d Doesn't make

299 He looks very sad. His team............. the match

a could have won b shouldn't have won

c might have won d couldn't have won

300 Alexandria is the second............. city in Egypt

a bigger b bigher than c the biggest d biggest

301 Give the money back or we........call the police

a are going to b will c would d were going to

302 If you come first this month, you............ a prize

a will give b are going to give c can give d will be given

303 Oh! I............my mobile. What can I do?

a was breaking b have broken c broken d had broken

304 Doctors............. to do their best in case of emergency

a are asked b have asked c asked d are asking

305 Have you seen.......she bought from the book fair?

a what b that c which d when

306 She............ visited the city before the school trip

a had already b was already c has already d is already

307 Hurry up, Noha! Everyone.......for you

a has waited b waits c is waiting d wait

308 The meal .... yesterday was delicious.

a we had b we had it c which we had it d having

309 People in the past used to have long hair, but now they..............

a havn't b aren't c didn't d don't

310 The teacher asked us to remain in the class until We .... the project
a) finish b) finishing c) have finished d) finished

311 Noha phoned me while the dinner............
a) was being cooked b) was cooking
c) cooks d) cooked

312 Warda came third and............a bronze medal
a) had won b) have won c) won d) was win

313 He is............. driver in the company
a) less careful b) more careful c) the most careful d) careful

314 Ali............. to take his sunglasses because it was cloudy
a) didn't have b) had c) has d) doesn't have

315 You.........Smoke in public transport. It is forbidden
a) don't have to b) mustn't c) needn't d) shouldn't

316 The doctor advised me........... medicine regularly
a) take b) taking c) to take d) took

317 Pass me the sugar, please. Well, you.............. supposed to have any sugar
a) are b) aren't c) were d) mustn't

318 If you are patient for a few moments mom, I............ able to finish this
a) would be b) would have been c) will be d) could be

319 The new director of the company............ strict and tough
a) seem to b) seems to c) seems to be d) seems to being

320 A grown young man should rely .... himself not his family
a) in b) on c) about d) with

321 The course of English this year is different........... last year
a) from b) in c) of d) at

322 Nader is interested........... starting his own business
a) from b) in c) of d) at

323 You...... him so much money when he asked. It will take you a lot of time to get it back
a) should have lent b) shouldn't have lent
c) should lend d) shouldn't be lent

324 He.......... a great doctor. He had the ability but he didn't want to work hard
a) could have been b) have
c) could have d) shouldn't have been

325 You............any more eggs yesterday, mother has a lot in the refrigerator.
a) don't have to buy b) shouldn't buy
c) mustn't buy d) needn't have bought

326 At this time next Friday, we.......... to New York
a) will being fly b) 'll being flying c) will be flying d) flying

327 If we............... a taxi, we would have been late for the train.
a) had taken b) didn't take c) hadn't taken d) took

328 My sister is using my pen. I wish she.............up
a) had hurried b) hurried c) would hurry d) is hurrying

329 A: Who is that man with the children? B; He............ be their father.
a) seems that b) seems to c) seems d) is seemed

330 Why did you drive so carelessly? You............ been more careful
a) should b) must have c) can't have d) should have

331 Should it rain in Egypt in summer, it.........strange
a) is b) should be c) would be d) could be

332 I can't read ....I wear glasses
a) if b) unless c) provided d) in case

333 you............renew your passport as you're travelling to London next month
a) have to b) must c) don't have to d) needn't

334 I...........a nice time If I had been to the party
a) will have b) would have c) would have had d) had

335 You.......... take an umbrella if you are going to Aswan. It doesn't often rain there.
a) hven't to b) don't need to c) must d) need to

336 This is the.......... company in the world
a) big b) bigger c) biggest d) most big

337 I............ the housework all morning tomorrow
a) will be done b) won't be done c) will be doing d) going to do

338 She has already decided. She............her old flat
a) is going to sell b) is going to be sold
c) will have sold d) will sell

339 I looked all over the house, but I....... find my phone
a) couldn't b) wasn't able to c) managed to d) a&b

340 Your new job........... to be more interesting and rewarding
a) suppose b) supposing c) supposed d) is supposed

341 I speak French.............than I write it
a) fewer b) worse c) fewest d) worst

342 I can't meet you tonight, I............. dinner with my friend
a) will have b) am going to have
c) have d) am having

343 If he............. so many sweets, he wouldn't have problem with his teeth
a) hadn't eaten b) hasn't eaten c) didn't eat d) eat

344 Did you paint the room? - No, I............ It was recently painted.
a) can't have b) didn't have to c) shouldn't have d) won't have

345 Over the next five years, they............ an enormous bridge over The Nnile
a) build b) are building c) will build d) will be building

346 The doctor advised the injured man..............on his leg for five weeks
a) walk b) walking c) not to walk d) to walk

347 Ahmed ....to Cairo University, but he decided to go abroad instead
a) could have gone b) couldn't go
c) should have gone d) can go

348 If the food I had ....enough, I wouldn't have asked for more
a) were b) has been c) had been d) is

349 Is this movie............ To be a comedy? _ I don't think it is funny at all
a) means b) meant c) meaning d) mean

350 She is not deaf, you........... shout
a) are permitted to b) are allowed to c) didn't have to d) don't have to

351 Reem is more sociable than..............
a) me is b) I am c) am I d) mine

352 Global warming .... in the future.
a) still rises b) is still be rising c) will still be rising d) is still rising

353 They didn't like the dishes........... in this restaurant.
a) serve b) serving c) served d) which served

354 They didn't understand your opinion, they........... it wrong.
a) did b) had c) got d) made

355 They........... win the game, last week.
a) managed to b) succeeded c) can d) were able

356 ....seems to be a problem with my laptop. Can you check it please?
a) There b) They c) Their d) He

357 If you feel ill,.............
a) not play b) not to play c) don't play d) didn't play

358 Why didn't you take part in the competition? You..........
a) can win b) couldn't win c) could have won d) can't win

359 You............ buy a pen. I can lend you one.
a) need to b) needn't c) should d) haven't to

360 Look where you are going. You ....into a hole
a) will step b) will be stepped c) step d) are going to stop

361 Don't go out if you...........Exhausted.
a) will feel b) feel c) felt d) are felt

362 This is his second.......... successful film
a) more b) the most c) the most d) most

363 He should have.........the problem with his staff
a) discuss b) discussed c) to discuss d) discussing

364 ....she works hard, she can achieve her goals.
a) Unless b) As long as c) With d) Without

365 You are not late. You........... hurry.
a) have to b) had to c) don't have to d) didn't have to

366 The secretary..........here speaks three languages
a) working b) works c) work d) worked

367 If you have a lot of work, you.......... play football with them
a) must b) had to c) have to d) don't have to

368 I........... my car to the market yesterday as it was very near
a) must have driven b) had to drive
c) needn't have driven d) don't have to drive

369 The more you exercise,...... you get
a) the fittest b) fitter c) the fitter d) more fitter

370 You got bad marks. You............ studied hard
a should have b shouldn't have c oughtn't to have d can't

371 The exam............ to start at 9:00 sharp, but the teacher was late.
a is supposed b was supposed c is seemed d meant

372 He was rude to his friend. I wish he............ well
a will behave b won't behave c had behaved d hadn't behaved

373 We're really looking forward to............ you
a see b seeing c saw d seen

374 This essay will focus............important points
a on b at c in d with

375 You................ smoke in a hospital
a must b have to c mustn't d don't have to

376 Mohammed Salah is............ players in the world
a the fastest b one of the fastest
c the most fast d one of the most fast

377 I'm saving up. I............ a car
a will have bought b am going to buy c am buying d will be buying

378 Our teacher.............. us not to eat during the lesson
a Suggested b allowed c said d warned

379 You............ hit her. She didn't deserve it
a Should have b couldn't have c didn't have d shouldn't have

380 Why are those children playing in the street? They............ to be at school
a are supposed b are meaning c suppose d mean

381 If he hit that dog, it........him
a will bite b bites
c would bite d would have bitten

382 I wish I............ to the park last week
a had gone b have gone c went d would go

383 Our neighbours don't have as............ children as our family
a many b more c much d most

384 Adel....... to be very happy now
a seem b is seeming c seems d is seemed

385 He is........taller than me
a little b a little c bit d more

386 We are having an exam next week, it......... at 9 o'clock
a will start b starts c starting d is starting

387 Our economy has improved .... 10 percent last year
a with b by c on d at

388 He regrets what he had done, he............ that terrible mistake
a shouldn't have done b should have done
c should do d must do

389 Have you got any........... dresses, or these are the only ones?
a another b other c others d the other

390 Today I'm bad, but yesterday I was even............
a worse than b worse c worst d the worst

391 It.............. to be more important than it really is
a supposes b is supposed c means d seeming

392 Aya is............ fatter than her sister
a little b less c a bit d more

393 If it had rained yesterday, I would have stayed at home, but it............
a hadn't b didn't c doesn't d haven't

394 By 2030, scientists will............. glasses on which we watch videos
a have invented b invent
c be inventing d have been invented

395 She............. me to pay for the shirt over there
a tells b told c said to d said

396 My teacher......... be happy with my work
a meant b supposed c seemed to d meant to

397 Iron..........If you leave it in the open air
a rust b will rust c rusts d would rust

398 ....he to work hard, he would succeed
a Had b Were c If d Unless

399 In the next few years, public spending............. fall, not rise
a seems b is supposed to c supposed to d seem

400 I promised my dad........ my best next term
a will do b would do c am going to do d to do

401 The slower you walk, the............. energy you use up
a most b more c less d much

402 The bridge.............. across the river next January
a will be built b will have been built
c will build d being built

403 Little children................ ride a bike in the park. It's forbidden
a must b mustn't c should d will

404 You..........bring a swim suit , I can lend you one
a must b don't have to c need d have to

405 The sky is very dark, it................
a rains b is raining c is going to rain d will rain

406 My car broke down again. I wish I.......... checked before the trip
a had b hadn't had c had had d didn't have

407 It's more than twenty years since I......... him
a meet b had met c met d was meeting

408 We have decided where and when to meet. We.............. at the club tonight
a are going to meet b will meet
c meet d meeting

409 If I............ wise, I would have saved my money and bought the mobile I wanted
a weren't b hadn't been c were d had been

410 I'm going to buy this book. It............. to be very good

a seemed b is seemed c is supposed d supposed

411 Do you think I'd be here if I............. a choice?

a had had b have c were d had

412 They............ for Paris tomorrow. They have arranged everything

a leave b are going to leave
c are leaving d will leave

413 My uncle went to a school in London............. he learned to speak English well

a which b where c who d that

414 In winter, you........ use the air conditioner to cool the room

a don't need to b mustn't c didn't have to d must

415 If you have a financial problem, you can count...........me

a in b on c at d of

416 We should all..............about the dangers that exist today.

a are teaching b teaches c be taught d taught

417 The teacher read my essay and checked everything I had written............

a care b careful c carefully d carefulness

418 He used to sweep the floor and .... jobs that no one wanted to do

a make b do c made d did

419 My uncle used to be a taxi driver, but now he............

a doesn't b wasn't c isn't d hasn't

420 The history test was the......... test that we've had this year

a difficult b most c most difficult d more

421 Take an umbrella with you. It............ sunny this afternoon

a was supposed being b is supposing being
c was supposed to be d is supposed to be

422 Teachers often instruct their students......... the best use of their time

a not to making b not making c not to make d to make

423 ....she answer all the questions correctly, she can win the prize.

a Should b Has to c If d In case

424 He seems.........by all his colleagues

a to be loving b to being loved c to be loved d being to love

425 Parents always advise their children......... friends with bad people

a to make b not to make c not to making d to making

426 If you boil water, it ....into steam

a will turn b turned c would turn d turns

427 Let's leave. This's......... film I have over watched

a a bad b a worse c the worst d worst

428 Lunch is supposed.............by Mona.

a to cook b to be cooked c cooking d to have cooked

429 I would have lunch with you if I............ enough time

a had b had had c have had d have

430 At one o'clock tomorrow, I .... lunch with my friend

- a eat
- b going to eat
- c will have eaten
- d will be eating

431 You....... have seen Nabil in the park this morning, he has been with me all dday

- a could
- b couldn't
- c should
- d shouldn't

432 If you don't water plants, they.............

- a die
- b would die
- c died
- d don't die

433 No sooner............ studied than he went out

- a had he
- b he had
- c has he
- d he has

434 I don't like that man. He............ friendly at all.

- a seems
- b doesn't seem
- c never seem
- d not seem

435 You ....eat things with a lot of salt or fat in them

- a must
- b mustn't
- c have to
- d should

436 I.................uploaded this photo as it caused a lot of problems

- a shouldn't have
- b could have
- c can have
- d will

437 There is a lot of food in the fridge so you..........buy more .

- a mustn't
- b don't need
- c doesn't have to
- d needn't



Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

My hobby is reading. I read story books, magazines, newspapers and any kind of material that I find interesting. This hobby got started when I was a little boy. I had always wanted my parents to read fairy tales and other stories to me. Soon they got fed up and tired of having to read to me continually. So as soon as I could, I learned to read. I started with simple ABC books. Soon I could read simple fairy tales and other stories. Now I read just about anything that is available.

Reading enables me to learn about so many things that I would otherwise not know. I learned about how people lived in bygone days of magic and mystery. I learned about the wonders of the world, space travel, human achievements, gigantic whales, tiny viruses and other fascinating things about our world.

The wonderful thing about reading is that I do not have to learn things the hard way. For example, I do not have to catch a disease to know that it can kill me. I know the danger so I can avoid it. Also, I do not have to go deep into the jungle to learn about the tiger. I can read all about it in a book.

Books provide the reader with so much information and facts. They have certainly helped me in my daily life. I am better equipped to cope with living. Otherwise, I would go about ignorantly learning things the hard way. So, I continue to read. Besides being more informed about the world, I also spend my time profitably. It is indeed a good hobby.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The writer has liked reading since ....
   a) his graduation b) his childhood c) his marriage d) his youth
2. Through reading, the person becomes ....
   a) knowledgeable b) available c) famous d) honourable
3. The word “bygone” means ....
   a) the things that will happen in the future b) the things that happen daily
   c) the things that will never happen d) the things that happened in a past time
4. In addition to helping the person to know many things, reading is a ....
   a) disaster b) responsibility c) hobby d) danger
5. The writer likes to read ....
   a) stories b) magazines
   c) newspapers d) all of the previous
6. Reading can help people medically because ....
   a) readers can avoid diseases through reading about diseases
   b) readers can avoid diseases by learning things the hard way
   c) readers can avoid diseases through going to jungle
   d) readers can catch diseases to know that they can kill

7 According to the passage, people can cope with living through ....

a buying books
b working abroad
c reading about life facts
d none of the previous

8 What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?

a Time. b Reading. c Books. d World.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Our home is usually our favourite place to spend time in. However, many accidents occur at home. There are dangerous things in the house and we should be aware of them. Thus, we can avoid unnecessary pain or injury.

Electricity runs many of our home appliances. It is a very useful thing. It is also a very dangerous thing if used carelessly, for it can kill. Electrical sockets and power points are to be handled with utmost care. Young children should never be allowed to go near them. Unless we are very sure of what we are doing, repairs should only be done by a competent electrician. It is only too easy to get electrocuted. Old or faulty appliances should be discarded. If used, they are likely to start a fire somewhere or kill someone who touches them.

The kitchen has many dangerous things. Sharp knives can draw blood, mishandled gas cylinders can explode, hot water can scald and stoves can cause nasty burns. Flies and rats can contaminate food. Thus, the kitchen is not a place to be careless in. If we are careful and know how to handle things there, then the chance of an accident occurring is lessened.

The biggest danger in a bathroom is when the floor is slippery with water or soap. I have heard of many incidents of people, especially old folks, falling in the bathroom. Sometimes the fall is fatal. Often it leaves the victim bedridden. Utmost care is needed here.

Finally, the medicine cabinet should be inaccessible to young children. Dangerous drugs and pills can look like sweets to these young ones. If taken, the consequences can be disastrous. Other dangers do exist. It is up to us to watch out for them.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Although it is a very useful thing, electricity can ....

a run factories
b end your life
c make you happy
d darken your room

2 If there is something wrong with electricity at home, who should do the repairs?

a The electrician. b The children. c The parents. d The neighbours.

3 Utmost care is needed in the bathroom as ....

a there is much electricity in it
b hot water can scald your skin
c you may slip easily and become bedridden
d fire can break out at any time



4 Young children may take dangerous drugs and pills thinking that they are ....

a milk
b medicine
c fruit
d sweets

5 Why should old or faulty appliances be discarded?

a They are likely to set a fire somewhere or kill someone.
b They may put out a fire somewhere or save somebody.
c They are likely to get electrocuted somewhere or start a fire.
d They can't start a fire somewhere or kill anybody.

6 What is the best title of the passage?

a Car accidents.
b Home accidents.
c Kitchen accidents.
d Electricity accidents.

7 The kitchen is considered a dangerous place as ....

a it contains knives
b there is hot water
c there are gas-cylinders
d all of the previous answers

8 The synonym of the underlined word "contaminate" is ....

a ripen
b cook
c pollute
d eat

Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

1 The immune system is made up of special organs, cells and chemicals in our bodies. They work together to protect us from infections and diseases.

أ. يشكل جهاز المناعة أعضاء خاصة وخلايا ومواد كيميائية فى أجسامنا. إنها تعمل معا لحمايتنا من التلوث والأمراض.

ب. يتكون جهاز المناعة من أعضاء وخلايا ومواد كيميائية خاصة فى أجسامنا. إنها تعمل معًا لحمايتنا من العدوى والأمراض.

ج. يصنع جهاز المناعة أعضاء خاصة وخلايا ومواد كيميائية خاصة فى أجسامنا. تقوم مع بعضها بالحماية من العدوى والأدوية.

د. يتكون الجهاز المناعى من أعضاء خاصة وخلايا ومواد كيميائية فى أجسامنا. هي تعمل معًا لحمايتنا من الإصابة والأمراض.

2 All over the world, a lot of people are interested in using different means of communication. These means enable them to do various tasks as quickly as they can.

أ. في جميع أنحاء العالم، أشخاص كثيرون غير مهتمين باستخدام وسائل تواصل مختلفة. كل هذه الوسائل تجعلهم غير قادرين على القيام بمهام مختلفة بأسرع ما يمكن.

ب. يهتم الكثير من الناس فى جميع أنحاء العالم باستخدام وسائل اتصال مختلفة. هذه الوسائل تمكنهم من القيام بمهام مختلفة بأسرع ما يمكن.

ج. يهتم معظم الناس فى جميع دول العالم باستخدام وسائل تواصل مختلفة. هذه الوسائل تجعلهم يقومون بمهام مختلفة بأسرع ما يمكن.

د. يركز الكثير من الأشخاص فى جميع دول العالم على استخدام وسائل اتصال مختلفة. هذه الوسائل تعجزهم عن القيام بمهام مختلفة بأسرع ما يمكن.

3 Despite the challenges the Egyptian economy is facing, there is determination to overcome them. The economy is expected to witness a growth in the following years.

أ. على الرغم من التحديات التي يواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى، فإن هناك إصرارًا للتغلب عليها ومن المتوقع أن يشهد الاقتصاد نموا في السنوات القادمة.

ب. على الرغم من التحديات التى يواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى، فإن هناك إصرارًا على التغلب عليها ومن المنتظر أن يعتبر الاقتصاد نموا في السنوات الحالية.

ج. على الرغم من التحديات التي سيواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى فإنه كان هناك تصميم للتغلب عليها ومن المتوقع أن يواجه الاقتصاد نموا في السنوات القادمة.

د. على الرغم من التحديات التي واجهها الاقتصاد فإن هناك إرادة للتغلب عليها ومن المتوقع أن يكون الاقتصاد على النمو في السنوات التالية.

4 School education plays an important role in shaping the character of children. So, the current government encourages continuous development attempts by the Ministry of Education.

أ. يلعب التعليم في المدارس دورًا مهما فى وضع شخصية الأطفال ومع ذلك فإن الحكومة الحالية تشجع محاولات التطوير الدائمة التي تقوم بها وزارة التربية والتعليم.

ب. يلعب التعليم المدرسى دورا بارزا فى تشكيل صفات الأطفال ومن ثم تشجع الحكومة الحالية التقدم المستمر الذي تقوم به وزارة التربية والتعليم.

ج. يلعب التعليم المدرسى دورا هاما فى تشكيل شخصية الأطفال لذا فإن الحكومة الحالية تشجع محاولات التطوير المستمرة من قبل وزارة التربية والتعليم.

د. يلعب التعليم المدرسى دورًا مهمًا فى تشكيل الصفات الحسنة لدى الأطفال. إذن ، تشجع الحكومة محاولات التطوير طوال الوقت من قبل وزارة التربية والتعليم.

5 Food shortage is one of the most serious problems threatening the world and causing starvation in many countries. All people should work hard to find solutions for this problem.

أ. يعتبر نقص الغذاء أحد أخطر المشكلات التي تهدد العالم وتسبب المجاعة فى كثير من الدول، وعلى كل الناس أن يعملوا بجد ليجدوا حلولا لهذه المشكلة.

ب. تعد قلة الطعام من أخطر المشاكل التى تهدد العالم وتسبب الجوع فى كثير من المدن. يجب على جميع الناس العمل بجد لإيجاد حلول لهذه المشاكل.

ج. يعد نقص الأطعمة من أخطر المشاكل التى تهدد العالم ومسببا للموت من الجوع فى كثير من البلدان. يجب على جميع الناس ان يجدوا في العمل لإيجاد حلول لهذه المشكلة.

د. إن العجز في الغذاء من أخطر المشاكل التى تهدد العالم وتسبب المجاعة في كثير من البلدان. وينبغى على كل الناس ألا يعملوا بجد لاكتشاف اقتراحات لهذه المشاكل.

6 Hosting Climate Change Conference (COP27) in Sharm El-Sheikh followed a successful bid launched in 2021. It was the first climate summit held in Africa since 2016.

أ. استضافت شرم الشيخ قمة المناخ (COP٢٧) والتي أتت بحلول عرض ناجح تم إطلاقه منذ ٢٠٢١. ويعد هذا المؤتمر الأول في إفريقيا بعد عام ٢٠١٦.

ب. جاءت استضافة مؤتمر تغير المناخ (COP٢٧) فى شرم الشيخ عقب محاولة ناجحة تم إطلاقها فى عام ٢٠٢١ . وكانت هذه القمة المناخية الأولى التي تُعقد في إفريقيا منذ عام ٢٠١٦.

ج. تستضيف شرم الشيخ مؤتمر تغير المناخ (COP٢٧) مرافقا لعرض ناجح تم إطلاقه فى عام ٢٠٢١. وكانت هذه أول مؤتمر مناخ يعقد في إفريقيا منذ عام ٢٠١٦.

د. جاءت فى شرم الشيخ استضافة مؤتمر تغير المناخ (COP٢٧) ممثلا لدعوة ناجحة تم إطلاقها منذ عام ٢٠٢١ . وكانت هذه القمة المناخية الأولى التى تُعقد فى إفريقيا بحلول عام ٢٠١٦.

7 Everyone in society has the right to have their own opinions and beliefs. In civilised societies, there is no problem to be different from the others, but it's a must to respect each other.

أ. لكل الأفراد في المجتمع الحق فى أن يكون لهم آراؤهم وأفكارهم فى المجتمعات المتمدنة لا توجد مشكلة في أن تكون متخلفًا عن الآخرين ، ولكن من الضروري أن يكون هناك احترام مع البعض.

ب. كل فرد فى المجتمع لديه الحق في آرائه واعتقاداته الخاصة في المجتمعات المتحضرة ، توجد مشكلة فى أن تكون مختلفا عن الآخرين، ولكن هناك ضرورة ألا يحترم بعضنا بعضا.

ج. لكل فرد فى المجتمع الحق بأن يكون له أحكامه ومعتقداته ، ففى المجتمعات المدنية هناك مشكلة أن تكون متخلفا عن الآخرين لكن من الضروري أن نحترم بعضنا.

د. لكل فرد فى المجتمع الحق بأن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته الخاصة، ففى المجتمعات المتحضرة ليس هناك مشكلة أن تكون مختلفًا عن الآخرين لكن من الضروري أن نحترم بعضنا.

8 Many people don't have the knowledge or awareness of health care. So, it's the role of educated people to spread awareness about such health issues to face medical emergency.

أ. ليس لدى كثير من الناس المعرفة أو الوعى بالرعاية الصحية. لذا، فإن دور المثقفين هو عدم نشر الوعى حول مثل هذه القضايا الصحيحة لمواجهة حالة الطوارئ الطبية.

ب. كثير من الناس ليس لديهم المعرفة أو الوعى بالرعاية الصحية . لذا ، فإن دور العلماء هو انتشار الوعى حول المشاكل الصحية لمواجهة حالة الطوارئ الطبية.

ج. لا يمتلك الكثيرون المعرفة أو الوعى بالرعاية الصحية. لذلك من دور المتعلمين أن يقوموا بنشر الوعى بهذه القضايا الصحية لمواجهة الطوارئ الطبية.

د. لدى كثير من الناس عدم المعرفة أو الوعى بالرعاية الصحية . إذن ، إنه دور المتعلمين من الناس لنشر الرعاية حول مثل هذه القضايا الصحية لمواجهة الأزمات الطبية.

9 Although the internet becomes the most important means for knowledge, terrorists use it to spread their evil beliefs. It helps them find young people to enlist them for their violent actions.

أ. بالرغم من أن الإنترنت لم تصبح فقط أهم وسيلة المعرفة فإن الإرهابيين يستخدمونها لنشر أفكارهم الشريرة كما تساعدهم أيضًا على الوصول للشباب واستهدافهم بأفعالهم الشريرة.

ب. بالرغم من أن الإنترنت أصبحت من أهم وسائل المعرفة فإن الإرهابيين يستخدمونها لنشر معتقداتهم الشريرة كما تساعدهم أيضًا على الوصول للشباب وتجنيدهم لأفعالهم الشريرة.

ج. على الرغم من أن الإنترنت أصبح أهم وسيلة للمعرفة فإن الإرهابيين يستخدمونها لنشر معتقداتهم الشريرة تساعدهم في العثور على الشباب لتجنيدهم لأعمالهم العنيفة.

د. على الرغم من أن الإنترنت أصبحت فقط من أهم وسائل المعرفة إلا أن الإرهابيين لا يستخدمونها لنشر فكرهم الشريرة. وقد يساعدهم في العثور على الشباب لاستهدافهم بأعمالهم العنيفة.

10 Critical thinking is the ability to think clearly and rationally about what to do or what to believe. It includes the ability to develop your own independent thinking.

أ. التفكير الناقد هو القدرة على التفكير بوضوح وعقلانية فيما نفعل وما نعتقد كما يشمل القدرة على تطوير تفكيرك المستقل.

ب. أن تفكر بشكل ناقد هو أن تكون قادرا على التفكير بعقل ووضوح فيما ستفعله أو ما ستؤمن به. كما يضمن ذلك القدرة على تقدم أفكارك الاستقلالية.

ج. التفكير الناقد هو القدرة على التفكير بوضوح وعقلانية فيما نقوم به أو ما نعتقد كما يتضمن القدرة على تطوير تفكيرك المستقل.

د. التفكير الناقد هو إمكانية التفكير بوضوح وبشكل نسبى حول ما يجب القيام به أو ما يجب تصديقه. يتضمن القدرة على تطوير فكرك المستقل.

11 Climate change is a serious problem that threatens life on earth. So, Egypt hosted the International Climate Change Conference in the green city of Sharm El Sheikh.

أ. تغير المناخ مشكلة جادة تهدد الحياة على الأرض، لذلك استضافت مصر المؤتمر الدولي لتغير المناخ في مدينة شرم الشيخ الخضراء.

ب. تغير المناخ مشكلة خطيرة تهدد الحياة على الأرض، لذلك استضافت مصر المؤتمر الدولي لتغير المناخ في مدينة شرم الشيخ الخضراء.

ج. تغير المناخ كان مشكلة خطيرة تهدد الحياة على الأرض، لذلك استضافت مصر المؤتمر الدولي لتغير المناخ في مدينة شرم الشيخ الخضراء.

د. تغير المناخ مشكلة خطيرة تهدد الحياة على الأرض، لذلك استضافت مصر المؤتمر القومي لتغير المناخ في مدينة شرم الشيخ الخضراء.

12 Performing first aid in the correct time and in the correct way is very important. This way, you may save a human soul from death.

أ. إن إجراء الإسعافات الأولية في الوقت الصحيح وبالطريقة الصحيحة مهم جدا. هكذا، يمكنك أن تحمي روحًا بشرية من الموت.

ب. إجراء الإسعافات الأولية في الوقت الصحيح وبالطريقة الصحيحة مهتم جدا بهذه الطريقة يمكنك أن توفر روحًا بشرية من الموت.

ج. إجراء الإسعافات الأولية في الوقت الصحيح وبالطريقة الصحيحة مهم جدا في هذه الطريقة يمكنك أن تدخر روحًا بشرية من الموت.

د. إن إجراء الإسعافات الأولية في الوقت الصحيح وبالطريقة الصحيحة قد يكون مهم جدا. هكذا، يمكنك أن تنقذ روحا بشرية من الموت.

13 There has been a breakthrough in the field of medical support for athletes. That is very important for the athletes' lives and their careers.

أ. لقد تم إحراز تقدم كبير في مجال الدعم الطبي لألعاب القوي، وهذا مهم جدًا لحياة الرياضيين ومسيرتهم المهنية.
ب. لقد تم إحراز تقدم كبير في مجال الدعم الطبي للرياضيين، وهذا مهم قليلا لحياة الرياضيين ومسيرتهم المهنية.
ج. لقد تم إحراز بعض التقدم في مجال الدعم الطبي للرياضيين، وهذا مهم جدًا لحياة الرياضيين ومسيرتهم المهنية.
د. لقد تم إحراز تقدم كبير في مجال الدعم الطبي للرياضيين، وهذا مهم جدا لحياة الرياضيين ومسيرتهم المهنية.

14 Making decisions is an important skill we all must train on. The time of the decision is of top importance and adds to its value.

أ. إن اتخاذ القرارات هو مهارة استيراد علينا جميعا التدرب عليها ، ووقت اتخاذ القرار له أهمية قصوى ويضيف إلى قيمته.
ب. أن اتخاذ القرارات هو مهارة هامة علينا جميعا التدرب عليها وقت اتخاذ القرار له أهمية قصوى ويضيف إلى قيمتي.
ج. إن اتخاذ القرارات هو مهارة هامة علينا جميعا التدرب عليها، كما أن وقت اتخاذ القرار له أهمية قصوى ويضيف إلى قيمته.
د. أن اتخاذ القرارات كان مهارة هامة علينا جميعا التدرب عليها وقت اتخاذ القرار له أهمية قصوى ويضيف إلى قيمته.

15 I admire those passionate people who care for others. Human feelings are what make our relationships something special.

أ. أنا معجب بهؤلاء الأشخاص العاطفيين الذين يهتمون بالآخرين، المشاعر الإنسانية هى التى تجعل علاقاتنا شيئًا شخصياً.
ب. أنا معجب بهؤلاء الأشخاص العاطفيين الذين يهتمون بالآخرين، فالمشاعر الإنسانية هي ما يجعل علاقاتنا شيئًا مميزا.
ج. أنا معجب بهؤلاء الأشخاص المتعاطفين الذين يهتمون بآخرين المشاعر الإنسانية هي التي تجعل علاقاتنا شيئًا مميزاً.
د. أنا متعجب لهؤلاء الأشخاص العاطفيين الذين يهتمون بالآخرين، المشاعر الإنسانية هي التي تجعل علاقاتنا شيئًا مميزا .

16 We need to pay more attention to health and wellness, whether in our homes, our workplaces or our community.

أ. نحن بحاجة إلى أن نولي الزيادة من الاهتمام بالصحة والسلامة، سواء في منازلنا أو أماكن عملنا أو مجتمعنا.
ب. نحن بحاجة إلى أن تُولي المزيد من الاهتمام بالصحة والسلامة، سواء في منازلنا أو أماكن عملنا أو مجتمعنا.
ج. نحن بحاجة إلى أن نُولي المزيد من الاهتمام بالصحة والسلامة، إما في منازلنا أو أماكن عملنا أو مجتمعنا.
د. نحن بحاجة أن نُولي المزيد من الاهتمام بالصحة والسلامة إلا في منازلنا أو أماكن عملنا أو مجتمعنا.

17 Resilience is the ability to become strong, happy, or successful again, especially after a difficult situation or event you undergo.

أ. إن المرونة هي القدرة على ألا تصبح قويًا أو سعيدًا أو ناجحًا مرة أخرى، خاصة بعد موقف أو حدث صعب تمر به.
ب. إن المرونة هي القدرة على أن تصبح قويًا أو سعيدًا أو ناجحًا لمرة واحدة، خاصة بعد موقف أو حدث صعب تمر به.
ج. أن المرونة هي القدرة على أن تصبح قويًا لا سعيدا أو ناجحًا مرة أخرى، خاصة بعد موقف أو حدث صعب تمر به.
د. إن المرونة هي القدرة على أن تصبح قويا أو سعيدًا أو ناجحًا مرة أخرى، خاصة بعد موقف أو حدث صعب تمر به.

18 Critical thinking is one of the most important life skills. You need to understand, analyse and evaluate every piece of news you get.

أ. يعتبر التفكير الناقد من أهم المهارات الحية، فأنت بحاجة إلى فهم وتحليل وتقييم كل معلومة تحصل عليها .

ب. يُعتبر التفكير الناقد واحدًا من أهم المهارات الحياتية، فأنت بحاجة إلى فهم وتحليل وتقييم كل معلومة تحصل عليها.

ج. يعتبر التفكير الناقد من المهارات الحياتية، فأنت بحاجة إلى فهم وتحليل وتقييم كل معلومة تحصل عليها .

د. يعتبر التفكير الناقد من أهم المهارات الحياتية، فأنت بحاجة إلى فهم وتحليل وتقييم كل معلومة تفهمها .

19 To be successful in your personal life and work, you should never give in to your problems. You should face them with wisdom and patience. It is certain that you will solve them.

أ. لتكون ناجحا في حياتك الشخصية وفي علمك، لا تستسلم أبدًا للمشاكل. عليك بمواجهتها بحكمة وصبر ومن المؤكد أنك ستحلها .

ب. لتكون ناجحا في حياتك الشخصية وفي عملك، لا تستسلم أبدًا للمشاكل. عليك بوجهها بحكمة وصبر ومن المؤكد أنك ستحلها.

ج. لتكون ناجحا في حياتك الشخصية وفي عملك، لا تستسلم أبدًا للمشاكل عليك بمواجهتها بحكمة وصبر ومن المؤكد أنك ستحلها .

د. لتكون ناجحًا في حياتك الشخصية وفي عملك، لا تستسلم أبدًا للمشاكل. عليك بمواجهتها بحكمة مريض ومن المؤكد أنك ستحلها .

20 Agriculture is the most important human activity ever. It produces the food we eat, and we can't live without food.

أ. إن الزراعة أهم نشاط بشري على الإطلاق، فهي تنتج الطعام الذي نأكله، ولا يمكننا العيش بدون طعام.

ب. إن الزراعة أهم نشاط بشري من قبل فهي تنتج الطعام الذي نأكله، ولا يمكننا العيش بدون طعام.

ج. إن الزراعة أهم نشاط بشري حيوي، فهي تنتج الطعام الذي نأكله، ولا يمكننا العيش بدون طعام.

د. إن الزراعة أهم نشاط بشري على الإطلاق، فهي تنتج الطعام الذي نأكله، ولا يمكنها العيش بدون طعام.

21 Qatar succeeded in hosting the World Cup finals for the first time in an Arab or Middle Eastern country. Egypt and Saudi Arabia may apply to host the 2030 version.

أ. نجحت قطر في استضافة نهائيات كأس العالم لأول مرة في دولة عربية أو شرق أوسطية، وقد تتقدم كل من مصر والسعودية لاستضافة نسخة ٢٠٣٠.

ب. نجحت قطر في الفوز بكأس العالم لأول مرة في دولة عربية أو شرق أوسطية، وقد تتقدم كل من مصر والسعودية لاستضافة نسخة ٢٠٣٠.

ج. نجحت قطر في استضافة نهائيات كأس العالم لمرة واحدة في دولة عربية أو شرق أوسطية ، وقد تتقدم كل من مصر والسعودية لاستضافة نسخة ٢٠٣٠.

د. أنجحت قطر في استضافة نهائيات كأس العالم لأول مرة في دولة عربية أو شرق أوسطية ؟ وقد تتقدم كل من مصر والسعودية لاستضافة نسخة ٢٠٣٠.

22 Most world countries suffer from severe economic crises. The main causes of these are the corona pandemic and the Russian-Ukrainian war.

أ. تعاني معظم دول العالم من أزمات اقتصادية حادة، والأسباب الرئيسية لهذه الأسباب هي جائحة كورونا والحرب الروسية الأوكرانية.

ب. تعاني كل دول العالم من أزمات اقتصادية حادة، والأسباب الرئيسية لهذه الأسباب هي جائحة كورونا والحرب الروسية الأوكرانية.

ج. تعاني دول العالم من أزمات اقتصادية حادة والأسباب الرئيسية لهذه الأسباب هي جائحة كورونا والحرب الروسية الأوكرانية.

د. تعاني معظم دول العالم من أزمات اقتصادية حادة، والأسباب الرئيسية لهذه الأزمات هي جائحة كورونا والحرب الروسية الأوكرانية.

23 Modern technological revolution has made communication easier and easier. One can communicate with anybody around the world via high-quality video calls.

أ. جعلت الثورة التكنولوجية الحديثة الاتصال أكثر سهولة، فيمكن لرقم واحد التواصل مع أي شخص في العالم عبر مكالمات الفيديو عالية الجودة.

ب. جعلت الثورة التكنولوجية الحديثة الانفصال أكثر سهولة، فيمكن للمرء التواصل مع أي شخص في العالم عبر مكالمات الفيديو عالية الجودة.

ج. جعلت الثورة التكنولوجية الحديثة الاتصال أكثر سهولة، فيمكن للمرء التواصل مع أي شخص في العالم عبر مكالمات الفيديو عالية الجودة.

د. جعلت الثورة التكنولوجية الحديثة الاتصال أكثر سهولة، فيمكن للمرء التواصل مع أي شخص في العلم عبر مكالمات الفيديو عالية الجودة.

24 Tolerance is one of the greatest human values ever. Through tolerance, we can accept our differences and forgive each others' mistakes.

أ. إن التسامح أعظم القيم الإنسانية على الإطلاق، فبالتسامح يمكننا أن نتقبل اختلافاتنا وأن نغفر أخطاء بعضنا البعض.

ب. إن التسامح من أعظم القيم الإنسانية على الإطلاق، فبالتسامح يمكننا أن نرسخ اختلافاتنا وأن نغفر أخطاء بعضنا البعض.

ج. إن التسامح من أعظم القيم الإنسانية على الإطلاق، فبالتسامح يمكننا أن نتقبل اختلافاتنا وأن تغفر أخطاء بعضنا البعض.

د. إن التسامح من أعظم القيم الإنسانية على الإطلاق، فبالتسامح يمكننا أن نتقبل اختلافاتنا وأن نعطي أخطاء بعضنا البعض.

25 Don't share pieces of news online unless you are sure they are true. To be sure, check them on several reliable websites.

أ. لا تشارك الأخبار عبر الإنترنت إلا إذا كنت متأكدا من صحتها ، ولكي تتأكد تحقق منها على عدة مواقع غير موثوقة.

ب. لا تشارك الأخبار عبر الإنترنت إذا كنت متأكدًا من صحتها ، ولكي تتأكد تحقق منها على عدة مواقع موثوقة.

ج. لا تتقاسم الأخبار عبر الإنترنت إلا إذا كنت متأكدا من صحتها ، ولكي تتأكد تحقق منها على أحد المواقع الموثوقة.

د. لا تشارك الأخبار عبر الإنترنت إلا إذا كنت متأكدًا من صحتها ، ولكي تتأكد تحقق منها على عدة مواقع موثوقة.

26 Everyone on the train was staring at their smartphones in silence. Have we become slaves to modern technology?

أ. الجميع في القطار يحدقون في هواتفهم الزكية في صمت، ، فهل أصبحنا عبيداً للتكنولوجيا الحديثة؟
ب. كان الجميع في القطار يحدقون في هواتفهم الذكية في صمت ، فهل أصبحنا عبيداً للتكنولوجيا الحديثة؟
ج. الجميع في القطار يحدقون في هواتفهم الذكية في الصمت، فهل أصبحنا عبيداً للتكنولوجيا الحديثة؟
د. كان الجميع في القطار يحدقون في هواتفهم الذكية في صمت، فهل سنصبح عبيداً للتكنولوجيا الحديثة؟

27 Each one of us needs to be respectful of others. In parallel, one needs to be independent of others and rely on oneself.

أ. يحتاج كل واحد منا أن يحترم الآخرين في موازاة ذلك، يحتاج المرء إلى الاستقلال عن الآخرين والاعتماد على واحد منهم.
ب. يجب على كل فرد أن يحترم الآخرين. في نفس الوقت يجب على المرء أن يكون مستقلاً عن الآخرين وأن يعتمد على نفسه.
ج. يجب على كل فرد أن يحترم الآخرين. في نفس الوقت يجب على المرء أن يكون معتمداً علي الآخرين وأن يعتمد على نفسه.
د. يجب على كل فرد يحترم الآخرين أن يكون مستقلاً عن الآخرين وأن يعتمد على نفسه.

28 Technological awareness has become a must in modern age. We have to be aware of everything new in the field of technology.

أ. لقد أصبح الوعي التكنولوجي ضرورة في العصر الحديث، فيجب أن نكون على دراية بكل ما هو جديد في مجال التكنولوجيا.
ب. أصبح الحذر التكنولوجي ضرورة في العصر الحديث. يجب أن نكون على دراية بكل ما هو جديد في مجال التكنولوجيا .
ج. لقد أصبح الوعي التكنولوجي ضرورة في العصر الحديث، لكن لا يجب أن نكون على دراية بكل ما هو جديد في مجال التكنولوجيا.
د. أصبح الوعي التكنولوجي ضرورة في العصر الحديث، يجب أن نكون على خوف مما هو جديد في مجال التكنولوجيا.

29 Had our team played more positively against Senegal, we would have qualified to the World Cup finals in Qatar 2022.

أ. هل لعب فريقنا بشكل أكثر إيجابية ضد السنغال وكنا تأهلنا إلى نهائيات مونديال قطر ٢٠٢٢ .
ب. لو يلعب فريقنا بشكل أكثر إيجابية ضد السنغال، سنتأهل إلى نهائيات مونديال قطر ٢٠٢٢ .
ج. لو لعب فريقنا بشكل أكثر إيجابية ضد السنغال، لكنا تأهلنا إلى نهائيات مونديال قطر ٢٠٢٢
د. لم يلعب فريقنا بشكل أكثر إيجابية ضد السنغال، لكن تأهلنا إلى نهائيات مونديال قطر ٢٠٢١.

30 The government is doing its best to improve the quality of education in public schools. However, the international economic crisis has affected all aspects of life.

أ. تبذل الحكومة قصارى جهدها لتحسين نوعية التعليم في المدارس العامة لكن الأزمة الاقتصادية العالمية أثرت على جميع جوانب الحياة.
ب. تبذل الحكومة أفضلها لتحسين نوعية التعليم في المدارس العامة لكن الأزمة الاقتصادية القومية أثرت على جميع جوانب الحياة.
ج. تبذل الحكومة قصارى جهدها الحسن توعية التعليم في المدارس العامة لكن الأزمة الاقتصادية العالمية أثرت على جميع جوانب الحياة.
د. تبذل الحكومة قصارى جهدها لتحسين نوعية التعليم في المدارس العامة لكن الواحة الاقتصادية العالمية أثرت على جميع جوانب الحياة.

Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

1 الكل يخطئ، لكن لا يعرف معظمنا كيف يستفيد من أخطائه. إن ارتكاب الأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة علينا جميعًا اكتسابها.

a) Everybody makes mistakes, but most of we don't see how to earn from their mistakes. Making mistakes does necessarily lead to good results. Admitting from mistakes is skillful we all have to realise.

b) Everyone makes mistakes, but most of us don't know how to benefit from their mistakes. Making mistakes does not necessarily lead to bad results. Learning from mistakes is a skill we all have to acquire.

c) Everyone makes mistakes, but most of us don't understand how to gain from their mistakes. Doing mistakes does not necessarily lead to bad results. Learning from mistakes is skillful we all have to win.

d) All makes mistakes, but most of us don't know how to profit from our mistakes. Mistakes do not lead to bad results. Teaching from mistakes is a skill we all have to acquire.

2 على الرغم من فوائدها الكثيرة فإن مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى أحيانًا تتسبب في نشر الشائعات وخلق الفوضى في المجتمع. لذلك يؤيد الكثيرون فرض الرقابة الحكومية عليها.

a) Despite the many types of profits, social media sometimes spreads rumors and creates chaos in society. So many supports government protection on it.

b) Despite its many benefits, social networking sites sometimes spread rumors and create chaos in society. Therefore, many support the imposition of government censorship on it.

c) Despite their great benefits, social networking sites sometimes cause the spread of rumours and creating chaos in society. That's why, many people approve of imposing governmental observation on them.

d) Despite their great benefits, social networking sites sometimes cause the spread of rumours and create mess in society. That's why, many people approve of imposing governmental conservation on it.

3 يعتبر التعليم فى المنزل إحدى الطرق التي يمكن للطلاب من خلالها التعلم واكتساب المعرفة بمساعدة المعلمين عبر الإنترنت. لذلك توفر الدولة كل سبل الدعم لتمكن الطلاب من المشاركة بفاعلية.

a) Education in homes is one of the ways by which students can learn and win knowledge by helping of online teachers, so the country proves all means of support to disable students to participate effectively.

b) Homeschooling is one of the ways in which students can learn and gain knowledge with the help of online teachers, so the state provides all means of support to enable students to participate effectively.

c) Home-teaching is one of the ways in which students through it can learn and gain knowledge by the help of teachers online, so the status provides all means of support to enable students to take part ineffectively.

d) Home-leaning is one of the ways where students through it can learn and earn knowledge with the help of online teachers, so the government proves all means of support to enable students to practice ineffectively.

4 للألعاب الرياضية أثر كبير في محاربة مشكلات المجتمع المختلفة مثل العنف والجريمة. كما يمكنها تعزيز المبادئ الأساسية لشخصية الأطفال بجانب فوائدها الصحية الكبيرة لكل الناس.

a Sports games have a great impact in defeating various social problems such as violence and crime. It can also support the basic principles of children's personality besides its great health rewards for all people.

b Games have a great affection on combating various social problems such as violence and crime. They can also enhance the basic principles of children's personality besides their great health profits for all people.

c Sports have a great effect on fighting different problems of society such as violence and crime. They can also reinforce the basic principles of the character of children in addition to their health benefits for all people.

d Sports have a great impact in fighting various social problems such as violence and crime. It can also promote the basic principles of children's characteristics besides its great health gains for all people.

5 لم يعد التعليم التقليدي مناسبًا للأجيال الجديدة ومواكبا للتطور المستمر في جميع مجالات الحياة الحديثة. لذلك بدأت وزارة التربية والتعليم في النظام الحديث للتعليم وخاصة في المرحلة الثانوية.

a Classic education isn't any longer suitable for new generations and keeping pace with continuous development in all areas of life. Therefore, the Ministry of Education started the modern system of education, especially at the secondary level.

b Traditional education is no longer suitable for new generations and coping up with the continuous development in all fields of modern life. Therefore, the Ministry of Education started the new system of education especially for the secondary stage.

c Traditional education isn't suitable to new grandchildren and keeping pace with continuous development in all parts of new life. Therefore, the Ministry of Education started the modern system of education, especially at the secondary grade.

d Education in traditional way is not suitable for new grandchildren and keeping go with continuous development in all ways of new life. Therefore, the Ministry of Education started the modern system of education, especially at the secondary grade.

6 يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسائية في مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موسى وعائشة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها.

a The history of the women's move in Egypt is filled with many successful examples. From these models are Nabawiya Musa and Aisha Abdul Rahman who emphasised the women's rule and rights.

b The history of the women's movement in Egypt is full of many successful models. Among these models are Nabawiya Musa and Aisha Abdul Rahman who emphasised the role of women and their rights.

c The women's movement history in Egypt is fell with many successful examples. This is Nabawiyya Musa and Aisha Abd al-Rahman, who emphasised the role and rights of women.

d The history of the women's move in Egypt is full of many successful modals. Nabawiya Musa and Aisha Abdul Rahman are among these modals who emphasised the role of women and their rights.

7 يختلف الناس فى نوع الطعام الذي يفضلونه والطريقة التى يتم طهيه بها أو حتى مكوناته. إلا أنهم جميعًا يتفقون في البحث عن الطعم اللذيذ والقيمة الغذائية العالية.

a People are differing in the type of foods they prefer, how they are cooked, or even their forms. Though, they all agree in the search for delicious taste and high nutritional available.

b People differ in the type of food they prefer, the way it is cooked, or until its ingredients. Although, they all accept in the search for delicious sense and high nutritional value.

c People differ in the type of food they prefer, the way it is cooked, or even its ingredients. However, they all agree in the search for delicious taste and high nutritional value.

d People are different in the kind of foods they enjoy, how they cooking, or even their factors. However, they all go in searching for the delicious taste and high nutritional cost.

8 تناقصت مساحة الأرض الزراعية لاستخدامها فى أغراض أخرى فى كل أنحاء العالم. أصبح لزامًا على العلماء البحث عن طرق جديدة لتوفير الغذاء للعدد المتزايد من السكان.

a The amount of agricultural land so as to be used for other purposes has increased all over the world. It has become main for scientists to search for new ways to provide food to the overpopulation.

b The area of agricultural land has decreased all over the world because it's used for other purposes. Scientists have to find new ways to provide food for the growing population.

c The amount of agricultural ground to be used for other purposes has decreased all over the world. It is main for scientists to look for new ways to provide food for the overpopulation.

d Decreasing the area of agricultural land all over the world because of using for other purposes. Scientists are necessary to find new ways to feed the growing population.

9 يساعدنا تعلم اللغات الأجنبية وخاصة اللغة الإنجليزية على فهم الاتجاهات العلمية والثقافية الحديثة. بالإضافة إلى أنه يمكننا من مواكبة التطور الكبير فى مجالات العلوم والتكنولوجيا المختلفة.

a We are helped by learning foreign languages and in particular English for understanding the directions in science and new culture. And moreover it is able us to stay with big development in fields of science and different techniques.

b Studying foreign languages, and especially English, has taught us both scientific trends and modern culture. Moreover, it is keeping pace with developments in various fields of science and technology.

c Learning foreign languages, especially English, helps us understand modern scientific and cultural trends. In addition, it enables us to keep pace with the great development in the various fields of science and technology.

d Learning foreign languages, special English, is helping us understanding modern trends of science and cultura. In addition, it enables us to keep pace with the great development in the various fields of science and techniques.

10 كانت مصر من أوائل الدول فى الشرق الأوسط التي وفرت لقاح كوفيد - ١٩ لمواطنيها. وقد عددت من مصادر الحصول على الأنواع المختلفة منه كما أنها وفرته بالمجان.

a. Egypt was of the first states in the Middle East that prove a vaccine COVID-19 for its people. It has also made more sources of obtaining different types of it for free.

b. Egypt was of the first countries in the Middle East to provide a COVID-19 vaccine to its citizens. It also made much more sources of buying different types of it, and provided it free of charge.

c. Egypt was one of the first states in the Middle East which provide a vaccine COVID-19 for its citizens. It had also made many sources of getting different types of it for free.

d. Egypt was one of the first countries in the Middle East to provide a COVID-19 vaccine to its citizens. It also made many sources of obtaining different types of it, and provided it free of charge.

11 علي مر التاريخ، كانت مصر دولة ذات ريادة في كل المجالات، وانطلاقاً من هذا الدور استضافت مصر مؤتمر الأمم المتحدة للتغير المناخي.

a. Throughout date, Egypt has been a leading country in all fields. Based on this role, Egypt hosted the United States Conference on climate change.

b. Throughout history, Egypt has been a leading country in some fields. Based on this role, Egypt hosted the United Nations Conference on climate change.

c. Throughout history, Egypt had been a leading country in all fields. Based on this rule, Egypt hosted the United Nations Conference on climate change.

d. Throughout history, Egypt has been a leading country in all fields. Based on this role, Egypt hosted the United Nations Conference on climate change.

12 لابد من إجراء فحوصات طبية دقيقة علي الرياضيين قبل ممارستهم للرياضة، فقد تكون لديهم بعض المشكلات الصحية الخطيرة التي يجب التعامل معها أولاً.

a. Careful medical examinations must be conducted on athletes before they exercise. They may have some serious health problems that must be dealt with first.

b. Medical careful examinations must be conducted on athletes before they exercise. They may have some serious health problems that must be dealt with first.

c. Careful medical examinations must conduct on athletes before they exercise. They may have some serious health problems that must be dealt with first.

d. Careful medical examinations must be conducted by athletes before they exercise. They have some serious health problems that must be dealt with first.

13 من حقك أن تُعطي رأيك الذي تراه صحيحاً، لكن لابد من احترام تعددية الأراء وإن اختلفت مع رأيك.

a. You have no right to give your opinion that you think is correct, but the diversity of opinions must be respected, even if it differs from your opinion.

b. You have the right to give your opinion that you think is incorrect, but the diversity of opinions must be respected, even if it differs from your opinion.

c. You have the right to give your opinion that you think is correct, but the diversity of opinions must be respected, even if it differs from your opinion.

d. You had the right to give your opinion that you think is correct, but the diversity of opinions must be respected, even if it differs from your opinion.

14 لكل شعب ثقافته الخاصة التي يتوارثها الناس من جيل إلى جيل، وتشمل هذه الثقافة الملابس والأغاني ووصفات الطهي المميزة.

- **a** Each people have its own culture that people pass on from generation to generation. This culture includes clothes, songs, and distinctive cooking recipes.
- **b** Each people have their own culture that people pass on from generation to generation. This culture includes clothes, songs, and distinctive cooking recipes.
- **c** Each people have its own culture that people passed on from generation to other. This culture includes clothes, songs, and distinctive cooking recipes.
- **d** Each people have their own culture that people pass on from generation to generation. This culture concludes clothes, songs, and distinctive cooking recipes.

15 يجب علينا جميعاً أن نتخذ كل الإجراءات الاحترازية الصحية الممكنة، فذلك سوف يساعدنا على الوقاية من الأمراض الوبائية مثل فيروس كورونا.

- **a** We all must take all possible health pronunciations. This will help us prevent epidemic diseases such as the Corona virus.
- **b** We all must take all possible health precautions. This will help us prevent epidemic diseases such as the Corona virus.
- **c** We all must take all impossible health precautions. This will help us prevent epidemic diseases such as the Corona virus.
- **d** We every must take all possible health precautions. This will help us prevent epidemic diseases such as the Corona virus.

16 إن القدرة على التحمل ذات أهمية خاصة لكل إنسان، فهي التي تمنحه الطاقة والدافع لكي يحاول مرة أخري بعد كل فشل أو هزيمة.

- **a** Resilience is of particular importance to every person. It gives them the energy and
- **b** motivation to try again after every failure or defeat.
- **c** Resilience is of popular importance to every person. It gives them the energy and motivation to try again after every failure or defeat.
- **d** Resilience is of particular importance to every prison. It gives them the energy and motivation to try again after every failure or defeat.
- **e** Resilience is of particular importance to every person. They give them the energy and motivation to try again after every failure or defeat.

17 يجب أن تُبنَى كل العلاقات الإنسانية على الإحترام المتبادل للجميع، فاحترامك لمن حولك واحترامهم لك يمنح الثقة للجميع ليعملوا ويعيشوا بسعادة.

- **a** All human relationships must be based on mutual respect for everyone. Your respect for those around you and their respect for you gives confidence to everyone to work and live happily.
- **b** All human relationships must be based on mutual respect for everyone. Your respect for those around you and their respect for you give conference to everyone to work and live happily.
- **c** All human relationships must be based on mutual respect for everyone. Your respect for those around you and their respect for you give confidence to everyone to work and leave happily.
- **d** All human relationships must be based on mutual respect for everyone. Your respect for those around you and their respect for you give confidence to everyone to work and live happily.

18 يجب أن يحاول كل فرد بجد أن يكتسب مهارة حل المشكلات، فالجميع يواجهون المشكلات بين الحين والأخر ولابد من معرفة كيفية التعامل مع هذه المشكلات.

- **a** Everyone should try hard to inquire problem-solving skills. Everyone occasionally faces problems, and it is necessary to know how to deal with these problems.
- **b** Everyone should try hardly to acquire problem-solving skills. Everyone occasionally faces problems, and it is necessary to know how to deal with these problems.
- **c** Everyone should try hard to acquire problem-solving skills. Everyone occasionally faces problems, and it is necessary to know how to deal with these problems.
- **d** Everyone should try hard to acquire problem-solving skills. Everyone occasionally face problems, and it is necessary to know how to deal with these problems.

19 تُنتِج الأرض ما يكفي من الغذاء لإطعام جميع البشر، لكن غياب العدالة وسوء التوزيع يجعل بعض البشر في مناطق كثيرة من العالم يعانون من المجاعة.

- **a** The earth produces enough food to feed all people, but the absent of justice and poor distribution cause some people in many parts of the world to suffer from famine.
- **b** The soil produces enough food to feed all people, but the absence of justice and poor distribution causes some people in many parts of the world to suffer from famine.
- **c** The earth produces enough food to feed all people, but the absence of justice and poor distribution cause some people in many parts of the world to suffer from famine.
- **d** The earth produces enough food to feed all people, but the absence of justice and poor distribution cause some people in many parts of the world to suffer from female.

20 البيئة هي الموطن الذي نحيا فيه ويمنحنا كل ما نحتاج إليه لنحيا, ألا تستحق أن نحافظ عليها من التلوث الذي يقضي عليها وعلينا ؟

- **a** The environment is the home in which we live and give us everything we need to live. Doesn't it deserve to be preserved from pollution that destroys both it and us?
- **b** The environment is the home in which we live and gives us everything we need to live. Does it deserve to be preserved from pollution that destroys both it and us?
- **c** The environment is the home in where we live and gives us everything we need to live. Doesn't it deserve to be preserved from pollution that destroys both it and us?
- **d** The environment is the home in which we live and gives us everything we need to live. Doesn't it deserve to be preserved from pollution that destroys both it and us?

21 لقد بدأت حضارة الإنسان واستقراره مع اكتشافه للزراعة، فالزراعة دفعت الإنسان للعيش في مكان واحد فظهر مفهوم المجتمع ونشأت الدول.

- **a** Man's civilization and stability began with his discovery of agriculture. Agriculture prompted man to live in one place, thus the concept of society and states appeared.
- **b** Mens' civilization and stability began with his discovery of agriculture. Agriculture prompted man to live in one place, thus the concept of society and states appeared.
- **c** Man's civilization and stability began with his invention of agriculture. Agriculture prompted man to live in one place, thus the concept of society and states appeared.
- **d** Man's civilization and stability began with his discovery of agriculture. Agriculture prompted man to live in one place, thus the understanding of society and states appeared.

22 إن التنمية المستدامة لكل مجالات الحياة تتطلب تغييراً كاملاً في أسلوب حياتنا، ولابد أن تكون المحافظة على البيئة الطبيعية أهم أولوياتنا.

a The sustainable development of all aspects of life requires a complete change in our style of life. The conservation of the natural environment must be our top priority.

b The sustainable development of all aspects of life inquires a complete change in our style of life. The conservation of the natural environment must be our top priority.

c The sustainable development of all aspects of life requires a complete change in our style of life. The conversation of the natural environment must be our top priority.

d The sustainable development of all aspects of life requires a complete changes in our style of life. The conservation of the natural environment must be our top priority.

23 تستحوذ كرة القدم على اهتمام معظم جمهور الرياضة في كل أنحاء العالم، ويعتبر الدوري الإنجليزي الممتاز لكرة القدم أقوي المسابقات.

a Football is the most popular sport in the world. The English Premier League is the strongest competition.

b Football is the most popular sport in the world. The English Premier League is a strong competition.

c Football a popular sport in the world. The English Premier League is the strongest competition.

d d. Football is the most popular sport in the world. The English Excellent League is the strongest competition.

24 إن التعاون والتسامح بين الأفراد والشعوب من الأمور الضرورية للغاية، فكل منا يحتاج للأخر وكل منا أيضاً مختلف عن الآخر.

a Corporation and tolerance between individuals and peoples are absolutely necessary. Each of us needs the other and each of us is also different from the other.

b Cooperation and tolerance between individuals and peoples are absolutely necessary. Each of us needs the other and each of us is also different from the other.

c Cooperation and tolerance between individuals and peoples is absolutely necessary. Each of us needs the other and each of us is also different from the other.

d Cooperation and tolerance between singles and peoples are absolutely necessary. Each of us need the other and each of us is also different from the other.

25 لقد تأثر العالم بأسره بالحرب الروسية الأوكرانية خاصة في الجانب الاقتصادي، فأسعار المواد الغذائية والوقود وغيرها من السلع ارتفعت بشكل جنوني.

a The whole world affected by the Russian-Ukrainian war, especially in the economic aspect. The prices of foodstuffs, fuel and other goods went crazy.

b The whole world has affected by the Russian-Ukrainian war, especially in the economic aspect. The prices of foodstuffs, fuel and other goods went crazy.

c The whole world was affected by the Russian-Ukrainian war, especially in the economic aspect. The prices of foodstuffs, fuel and other goods went crazy.

d The whole world was affected by the Russian-Ukrainian war, especially in the economic aspect. The prices of foodstuffs, fuel and other good went crazy.

The Play: King Lear

Act 1 : Scene 1

1. Text Summary

1. The play opens with Duke of Kent and Duke of Gloucester talking about King Lear's plans to divide his kingdom. Kent meets Gloucester's illegitimate son Edmund and learns he is a year younger than Edgar, Gloucester's legitimate son.

تبدأ المسرحية بحديث دوق كينت ودوق جلوستر عن خطط الملك لير لتقسيم مملكته. يلتقي كينت بإدموند ابن جلوستر غير الشرعي، ويعلم أنه أصغر من إدجار، الابن الشرعي لجلوستر، بسنة.

2. The King arrives with Cornwall and Albany and his three daughters. Goneril, Regan and Cordelia. King Lear talks about his plans to divide his kingdom among his three daughters. He wants to give the largest share to the daughter who loves him the most. Goneril and Regan exaggerate their love to please him. However, Cordelia loves her father sincerely and refuses to use fake words. Lear is angry and disowns Cordelia, giving her share of the kingdom to her sisters. Kent, out of loyalty to both Lear and Cordelia, tells Lear he is wrong, but Lear does not listen and banishes Kent from the kingdom.

يصل الملك مع كورنوول وألباني وبناته الثلاث جونيريل وريجان وكورديليا. يتحدث الملك لير عن خططه لتقسيم مملكته بين بناته الثلاث. حيث يريد أن يعطي النصيب الأكبر للابنة التي تحبه أكثر. تبالغ جونيريل وريجان في حبهما لإرضائه. ومع ذلك، كورديليا تحب والدها بصدق وترفض استخدام الكلمات المزيفة. فيغضب لير ويتبرأ من كورديليا، ويعطي نصيبها من المملكة لأخواتها. ومن منطلق ولائه لكل من لير وكورديليا . يخبر كنت لير أنه مخطئ، لكن لير لم يستمع وقام بطرد كينت من المملكة.

3. The King of France and the Duke of Burgundy, rivals to marry Cordelia, are brought in. Hearing what has happened, Burgundy is no longer interested in marrying her but France agrees to marry her even without her land. Cordelia says goodbye to her sisters and leaves for France. Goneril and Regan discuss their father's 'poor judgement'.

تم إحضار ملك فرنسا ودوق بورجندي، المتنافسين على الزواج من كورديليا . وعند سماع ما حدث، لم يعد دوق بورجندي مهتما بالزواج منها لكن دوق فرنسا يوافق على الزواج منها حتى بدون أرضها. تودع كورديليا اخواتها وتغادر إلى فرنسا. وتقوم جونيريل وريجان بمناقشة الحكم السيئ" لوالدهما.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1. Do you think it was wise of King Lear to divide his kingdom? Why? / Why not?

هل تعتقد أنه كان من الحكمة من الملك لير تقسيم مملكته ؟ لماذا ؟ / لم لا ؟

No, it was not wise because he would lose everything.

لا ، لم يكن من الحكمة لأنه سيخسر كل شيء.

2. Do you think Cordelia loved her father as much as her two sisters? Explain.

هل تعتقد أن كورديليا أحبت والدها بقدر ما أحبته شقيقتيها ؟ اشرح.

Yes, she did. Perhaps she loved him even more. She was honest. She didn't express her love in words, but in actions.

نعم فعلت، ربما أحبته أكثر. كانت صادقة، لم تعبر عن حبها بالكلمات ، ولكن بالأفعال.

3 What do you think King Lear should have done if he had been wise?

في رأيك ما الذي كان يجب أن يفعله الملك لير لو كان حكيما ؟

If he had been wise, he would have understood that Cordelia loved him the most and that his two other daughters deceived him.

لو كان حكيما ، لكان قد فهم أن كورديليا أحبته أكثر وأن ابنتيه الأخريين خدعتاه.

4 Do you think that the Duke of Burgundy really loved Cordelia? Why/Why not?

هل تعتقد أن دوق بور جندي أحب كورديليا حقا ؟ لماذا ؟ / لم لا ؟

No, I don't think so. He only wanted to get her father's money and land.

لا ، لا أعتقد ذلك. أراد فقط الحصول على أموال والدها وأرضه.

5 Do you think that the King of France really loved Cordelia? Why? / Why not?

هل تعتقد أن ملك فرنسا أحب كورديليا حقا ؟ لماذا ؟ / لم لا ؟

Yes, he did. Although King Lear wouldn't give Cordelia anything, the King of France loved her and wanted to marry her.

نعم فعل. على الرغم من أن الملك لير لم يعط كورديليا أي شيء ، إلا أن ملك فرنسا أحبها وأراد الزواج منها.

6 A foolish person does not listen to friends' advice. How do you think this applies to King Lear?

الشخص الأحمق لا يستمع إلى نصيحة الأصدقاء. كيف تعتقد أن هذا ينطبق على الملك لير؟

When Kent tells King Lear that he has made a bad decision by not giving Cordelia part of his kingdom, King Lear gets angry and asks his friend to leave his kingdom.

عندما أخبر كينت الملك لير أنه اتخذ قرارا سيئا بعدم إعطاء كورديليا جزءا من مملكته ، غضب الملك لير وطلب من صديقه مغادرة مملكته.

7 Do you think Cordelia made the right decision? Why? Why not?

هل تعتقد أن كورديليا اتخذت القرار الصحيح؟ لماذا ؟ لم لا ؟

Yes, I think she made the right decision because she was honest with her father and didn't try to deceive him like her sisters.

نعم اعتقد انها اتخذت القرار الصحيح لانها كانت صادقة مع والدها ولم تحاول خداعه مثل أختيها .

8 If you were King Lear, would you send Cordelia away because she didn't say how much she loved you? Why? Why not?

إذا كنت الملك لير ، فهل سترسل كورديليا بعيدا لأنها لم تقل كم أحبتك ؟ لماذا ؟ لم لا ؟

No, I wouldn't do that. A father should love all his children equally. Cordelia didn't say anything wrong. She was just honest with her father.

لا ، لن أفعل ذلك. يجب على الأب أن يحب جميع أبنائه على قدم المساواة، لم تقل كورديليا أي شيء خاطئ. كانت صادقة مع والدها.

9 Why do you think Kent is a good friend?

لماذا تعتقد أن كينت صديق جيد؟

•He gives the King good advice. He tells the King that he has made a bad decision. He doesn't mind making the King angry.

أعطى الملك نصيحة جيدة. أخبر الملك أنه اتخذ قرارا سيئا . لم يكن يهمه أن يغضب الملك.

10 "No child can love a father more than I love you." Why do you think Goneril says this?

لا يمكن لأي طفل أن يحب أبا أكثر مما أحبك . " لماذا تعتقد أن جونيريل تقول هذا ؟

She wants to have the largest part of her father's land, so she says she loves him more than his other children.

إنها تريد الحصول على الجزء الأكبر من أرض والدها ، لذلك تقول إنها تحبه أكثر من أطفاله الآخرين.

11 "You've got five days to leave my kingdom, or you'll be killed!" Who does Lear say this to and why?

لديك خمسة أيام المغادرة مملكتي ، أو ستقتل (" لمن يقول لير هذا ولماذا ؟

Lear says this to Kent, because Kent does not agree with his decisions.

يقول لير هذا لكينت ، لأن كينت لا يوافق على قراراته .

12 "Understand that I show my love in my actions, not my words." Who says this and why?

افهم أنني أظهر حبي في أفعالي ، وليس كلماتي . " من يقول هذا ولماذا ؟

Cordelia says this because she wants her father to know that she loves him, but can only show it in what she does, not what she says.

تقول كورديليا هذا لأنها تريد أن يعرف والدها أنها تحبه ، لكن لا يمكنها إظهار ذلك إلا فيما تفعله ، وليس ما تقوله .

13 "You are richer for being poor and I love you more now that you are hated!" Why does the King of France say this?

"أنت أغنى لكونك فقيرة وأنا أحبك أكثر الآن بعد أن أصبحت مكروهة ! " لماذا يقول ملك فرنسا هذا ؟

He says this to show that he loves Cordelia as a person, not because of what she owns or what people think of her.

يقول هذا لإظهار أنه يحب كورديليا كشخص ، وليس بسبب ما تملكه أو ما يعتقده الناس عنها .

14 "I must speak honestly when my king is being foolish. Your youngest daughter does not shout about her love for you, but that doesn't mean she loves you the least." How does King Lear react to Kent's advice and what does this tell us about him

يجب أن أتكلم بالصدق عندما يصبح ملكي أحمق . ابنتك الصغرى لا تصرخ بحبها لك، لكن هذا لا يعني أنها أقل حبا لك. كيف كان رد فعل الملك لير لنصيحة كينت وماذا يخبرنا هذا عنه ؟

King Lear gets angry and tells Kent to leave. This tells us he is stubborn and doesn't want to listen to reason.

يغضب الملك لير ويخبر كينت بالمغادرة. هذا يخبرنا أنه عنيد ولا يريد الاستماع إلى صوت العقل.

Act 1 : Scene 2

1. Text Summary

1 Edmund thinks about how people are unfair to those born without married parents. He's mad at his half-brother, Edgar, who is the legitimate son and will inherit their father's income. Edmund decides to get rid of Edgar and take what he thinks he deserves.

يفكر إدموند في مدى ظلم الناس لأولئك الذين ولدوا بدون أبوين متزوجين. ويشعر بغضب من أخيه غير الشقيق، إدجار، وهو الابن الشرعي وسيرث دخل والدهما . فيقرر إدموند التخلص من إدجار وأخذ ما يعتقد أنه يستحقه.

2 To make Edgar look bad, Edmund writes a fake letter making it seem like Edgar wants to kill their dad, Gloucester. He pretends to hide the letter from Gloucester, who then asks to read it. Edmund lies to his father, making him believe that Edgar is planning to kill him to get his money and land faster. Later, when Edmund talks to Edgar, he lies again, saying Gloucester is very angry with him and that Edgar should be careful and carry a sword. Edmund is setting things up so Gloucester will think Edgar is trying to harm him.

لجعل إدجار يبدو سيئا ، يكتب إدموند رسالة مزيفة تجعل الأمر يبدو كما لو أن إدجار يريد قتل والدهما ، جلوستر. ويتظاهر بإخفاء الرسالة عن جلوستر الذي يطلب بعد ذلك قراءتها. فيكذب إدموند على والده، مما يجعله يعتقد أن إدجار يخطط لقتله للحصول على أمواله وأرضه علي وجه السرعة. لاحقا، عندما يتحدث إدموند إلى إدجار، يكذب مرة أخرى قائلا إن جلوستر غاضب جدا منه وأن إدجار يجب أن يكون حذرا ويحمل سيفا. ويقوم إدموند بتجهيز الأمور حتى يعتقد جلوستر أن إدجار يحاول إيذائه.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 "My son cannot be so cruel to a father who loves him so much." Why do you think Gloucester believes that Edgar is cruel?

"لا يمكن لابني أن يكون قاسيا جدا مع أب يحبه كثيرا . " لماذا في رأيك يعتقد جلوستر أن إدجار قاس ؟

Because Gloucester thinks Edgar wants him dead, so that he can have his father's income and share it with Edmund.

لأن جلوستر يعتقد أن إدجار يريده ميتا ، حتى يتمكن من الحصول على دخل والده ومشاركته مع إدموند.

2 "My brother and father trust me, which makes them easy to deceive." Why do you think Edmund is trying to deceive his brother and father?

أخي وأبي يثقان بي ، مما يجعل من السهل خداعهما . " لماذا تعتقد أن إدموند يحاول خداع أخيه ووالده؟

Edmund wants his father to think that Edgar is cruel so he can have his inheritance. To do this, he deceives Edgar, who thinks his father is angry with him.

يريد إدموند أن يعتقد والده أن إدجار قاسي حتى يتمكن من الحصول على ميراثه للقيام بذلك ، يخدع إدجار ، الذي يعتقد أن والده غاضب منه .

3 Why do you think Edgar will get his father's inheritance and not Edmund?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدجار سيحصل على ميراث والده وليس إدموند ؟

Because Edgar is the older brother.

لأن إدجار هو الاخ الاكبر.

4 Do you think Edgar was wrong to trust his brother, Edmond? Why? / Why not?

هل تعتقد أن إدجار كان مخطئا في الوثوق بشقيقه إدموند ؟ لماذا ؟ / لم لا ؟

Yes, he was wrong because Edmond was a greedy person who wanted to get everything for himself.

نعم ، لقد كان مخطئا لأن إدموند كان شخصا جشعا أراد الحصول على كل شيء لنفسه .

5 Do you think Edmund was right to try to hurt his brother? Why?

هل تعتقد أن إدموند كان محقا في محاولة إيذاء شقيقه ؟ لماذا ؟

He was wrong. Brothers should always help and support each other.

لقد كان مخطئا. يجب على الإخوة دائما مساعدة ودعم بعضهم البعض.

6 Why do you think Edmund is dishonest and unkind?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدموند غير أمين وقاسي ؟

He deceived his father to get all his money. He was unkind to his brother.

لقد خدع والده للحصول على كل أمواله ، كان قاسيا مع أخيه .

7 In your opinion, how are Goneril and Regan like Edmund?

في رأيك ، ما وجه الشبه بين جونيريل وريجان من ناحية وإدموند من ناحية أخري ؟

They all want to take something from their fathers. They are all greedy.

كلهم يريدون أن يأخذوا شيئا من آبائهم . كلهم جشعون .

Act 1 : Scene 3

1. Text Summary

1 Goneril complains to her servant Oswald about her father and his servants, saying that they are starting to behave badly and that her father gets angry about everything.

تشتكي جوتيريل لخادمها أوزوالد من والدها وخدمه ، قائلة إنهم بدأوا يتصرفون بشكل سيء وأن والدها غاضب من كل شيء.

2 Goneril asks Oswald to tell the other servants to disobey her father. She thinks her father is foolish and still wants to have the power he has given away. She has decided to write to her sister and tell her about her plans.

تطلب جونيريل من أوزوالد أن يطلب من الخدم الآخرين عصيان والدها . إنها تعتقد أن والدها أحمق وما زال يريد الحصول على السلطة التي تخلي عنها. لقد قررت أن تكتب إلى أختها وتخبرها عن خططها .

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 Why do you think Goneril is complaining to Oswald about her father, King Lear?

لماذا تعتقد أن جونيريل تشتكي لأوزوالد من والدها الملك لير؟

Goneril is unhappy with her father's behavior and thinks his servants are misbehaving. She believes her father is too angry about everything.

جونيريل غير سعيدة بسلوك والدها وتعتقد أن خدمه يسيئون التصرف. إنها تعتقد أن والدها غاضب جدا من كل شيء .

2 Why do you think Goneril asks Oswald to tell the other servants to disobey her father?

لماذا تعتقد أن جونيريل تطلب من أوزوالد أن يطلب من الخدم الآخرين عصيان والدها ؟

She wants to show her father that he doesn't have as much power as he thinks.

تريد أن تظهر لوالدها أنه لا يمتلك السلطة بالقدر الذي يعتقده.

3 How does Goneril feel about her father's decision to give away his power?

ما هو شعور جونيريل تجاه قرار والدها بالتخلي عن سلطته ؟

Goneril is not happy about her father giving away his power. She thinks he is foolish and still wants control.

جونيريل ليست سعيدة بتخلي والدها عن سلطته. إنها تعتقد أنه أحمق وما زالت تريد السيطرة.

4 4-What do you think Goneril plans to do by writing to her sister?

في رأيك، ما الذي تنوي جونيريل فعله من خلال الكتابة إلى أختها ؟

Goneril plans to tell her sister about her father's behavior and that she's going to disobey him.

تخطط جونيريل لإخبار أختها عن سلوك والدها وأنها سوف تعصيه .

Act 1 : Scene 4

1. Text Summary

1 Kent has disguised himself in order to return and help King Lear. He tells Lear that he's an honest man, and Lear is impressed, asking him to serve after dinner.

لقد تنكر كينت من أجل العودة ومساعدة الملك لير. أخبر لير أنه رجل نزيه ، وقد أعجب لير وطلب منه أن يخدمه بعد العشاء.

2 When Oswald doesn't behave well, Kent helps Lear punish him, and Lear thanks him. Then, the Fool comes and makes jokes, suggesting Lear was foolish to give away his kingdom.

عندما لا يتصرف أوزوالد بشكل جيد، يساعد كينت لير في معاقبته، ويشكره لير. بعد ذلك، يأتي الأحمق ويلقي النكات، مشيرا إلى أن لير كان أحمقا للتخلى عن مملكته.

3 Goneril comes in and complains to Lear about the Fool and his followers. She asks Lear to reduce his soldiers. Lear gets angry, curses Goneril, and hopes if she has a child, it teaches her how hard it is to have an ungrateful child. Lear decides to stay with Regan, thinking she will be kind. After Lear leaves, Goneril sends Oswald with a letter to Regan.

تأتي جونيريل وتشكو إلى لير من الأحمق وأتباعه. وتطلب من لير أن يقلل عدد جنوده. فيغضب لير، ويلعن جونيريل، ويتمنى لو أنجبت طفلا، فهذا يعلمها مدى صعوبة إنجاب طفل جاحد للجميل، ويقرر لير البقاء مع ريجان معتقدا أنها ستكون لطيفة، بعد مغادرة لير، يرسل جونيريل أوزوالد برسالة إلى ريجان.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 How do you think Kent has proved to be a good friend?

في رأيك كيف أثبت كينت أنه صديق جيد؟

Although the King has told him to go away, he disguises himself and comes back to help and serve his friend.

على الرغم من أن الملك قد طلب منه الرحيل ، إلا أنه يتنكر ويعود المساعدة صديقه وخدمته.

2 How do you think Goneril has hurt her father?

في رأيك. كيف تسببت جونيريل في إيذاء والدها ؟

She pretends that she is ill so she can't speak to him. She doesn't like the way her father's men behave. She calls her father 'a mad old man'.

تظاهرت بأنها مريضة لذا لا يمكنها التحدث إليه. إنها لا تحب الطريقة التي يتصرف بها رجال والدها. تصف والدها بأنه "رجل عجوز مجنون".

3 How would you describe Goneril's behaviour toward her father?

كيف تصف سلوك جونريل تجاه والدها ؟

She is very ungrateful. She treats her father badly.

إنها جاحدة للغاية، تعامل والدها بشكل سيء .

4 What do you think the fool means when he says, 'say the cart is pulling the horse'?

في رأيك ، ماذا يقصد المهرج عندما يقول ، "قل أن العربة تسحب الحصان "؟

He means things aren't the way they should be. The King does not have power.

إنه يعني أن الأمور ليست كما ينبغي. الملك ليس لديه سلطة .

5 "The foolish old man still wants to have the power that he's given away!" What does this tell us about how Goneril sees her father?

لا يزال الرجل العجوز الأحمق يريد الحصول على السلطة التي تخلى عنها ! " ماذا يخبرنا هذا عن كيف ترى جونيريل والدها ؟

She thinks he is foolish and old and that he gave away his power with his land. She does not understand that he is an important man.

تعتقد أنه أحمق وكبير في السن وأنه تخلى عن سلطته مع أرضه . إنها لا تفهم أنه رجل مهم.

6 "I still love the King and I'll continue to work hard for him, but he won't know me." What does this tell us about Kent?

ما زلت أحب الملك وسأواصل العمل بجد من أجله ، لكنه لن يعرفني . ماذا يخبرنا هذا عن كينت؟

It shows he is a kind and loyal friend who will do anything to protect the King.

إن هذا يظهر أنه صديق طيب ومخلص وسيفعل أي شيء لحماية الملك.

7 "My lady's father? How rude!" Why do you think King Lear is angry with Oswald?

"والد سيدتي ؟ كم هو وقح ! " لماذا تعتقد أن الملك لير غاضب من أوزوالد ؟

King Lear thinks Oswald should call him "the King", not "my lady's father".

يعتقد الملك لير أن أوزوالد يجب أن يطلق عليه "الملك" ، وليس "والد سيدتي".

8 "Call my soldiers. You won't have any more trouble from me, because now I have only one daughter left." Why do you think King Lear says this to Goneril?

استدعوا جنودي لن يكون لديك المزيد من المتاعب مني ، لأنه لم يتبق لدي الآن سوى ابنة واحدة. لماذا تعتقد أن الملك لير يقول هذا لجونريل ؟

He is angry because she tells him that he should not have so many soldiers and she is not polite to him.

إنه غاضب لأنها أخبرته أنه لا ينبغي أن يكون لديه الكثير من الجنود وهي ليست مهذبة معه.

9 If Goneril has a child who is cruel to her, "… "… she will have a taste of her own medicine." What does King Lear mean by this expression?

إذا كان لدى جونيريل طفل قاس عليها ، .... سوف تتجرع من نفس الكأس " . ماذا يعني الملك لير بهذا التعبير ؟

It means that Goneril will understand how King Lear feels one day, because his child has been cruel to him.

هذا يعني أن جونريل ستفهم كيف يشعر الملك لير يوما ما . لأن طفلته كانت قاسية معه.

10 "It's better to worry and be safe." Why do you think Goneril says this to Albany?

من الأفضل أن تقلق وأن تكون آمنا . " لماذا تعتقد أن جونيريل تقول هذا لألباني ؟

She says this because she does not want King Lear to have so many soldiers. She is worried that the soldiers might want to attack them. It will be safer if the soldiers go.

تقول هذا لأنها لا تريد أن يكون للملك لير الكثير من الجنود. وهي قلقة من أن الجنود قد يرغبون في مهاجمتهم. سيكون الوضع أكثر أمانا إذا رحل الجنود.

Act 2 : Scene 1

1. Text Summary

1 Edmund hears that the duke of Cornwall and his wife, Regan, are coming to Gloucester's house. Edmund is delighted to hear of Cornwall's visit, realizing that he can make use of him in his plan to get rid of Edgar.

يسمع إدموند أن دوق كورنوول وزوجته ريجان قادمان إلى منزل جلوستر. فيفرح إدموند عندما يسمع عن زيارة كورنوول، مدركا أنه يمكنه الاستفادة منه في خطته للتخلص من إدجار.

2 2Edmund calls Edgar out of his hiding place and tells him that that Gloucester has discovered his hiding place and that he ought to run away. When he hears Gloucester coming, Edmund draws his sword and pretends to fight with Edgar, while Edgar runs away. Edmund cuts his arm with his sword and lies to Gloucester, telling him that Edgar wanted him to join in a plot against Gloucester's life and that Edgar tried to kill him for refusing. His plan works, and his father says that he will give all his land to him. Gloucester sends men to look for him.

يستدعي إدموند إدجار للخروج من مخبأه ويخبره أن جلوستر اكتشف مخبأه وأنه يجب عليه الهرب عندما يسمع جلوستر قادما ، يسحب إدموند سيفه ويتظاهر بالقتال مع إدجار، بينما يهرب إدجار بعيدا. يجرح إدموند ذراعه بسيفه ويكذب على جلوستر، ويخبره أن إدجار يريده أن ينضم إلى مؤامرة ضد حياة جلوستر وأن إدجار حاول قتله لرفضه. فتنجح خطته ويقول والده إنه سيعطيه كل أرضه. ويرسل جلوستر الرجال للبحث عنه.

3 Cornwall and Regan arrive at Gloucester's house. They believe Edmund's lies about Edgar. The Duke of Cornwall is so impressed by Edmund that he offers him a job.

يصل كورنوول وريجان إلى منزل جلوستر . إنهم يصدقون أكاذيب إدموند بشأن إدجار. ويعجب دوق كورنوول بإدموند لدرجة أنه عرض عليه وظيفة.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 Why do you think Edmund cuts his arm?

في رأيك، لماذا جرح إدموند ذراعه ؟

He cuts his own arm so that he can lie to Gloucester and tell him that Edgar tried to kill him for refusing to take part in a plot to kill Gloucester.

جرح ذراعه حتى يتمكن من الكذب على جلوستر ويخبره أن إدجار حاول قتله لرفضه المشاركة في مؤامرة لقتل جلوستر.

2 What do you think Gloucester means when he says, 'It is a stab in the back.'?

ماذا تعتقد أن جلوستر يعني عندما يقول : "إنها طعنة في الظهر" ؟

He means that he didn't expect his son, Edgar, to be against him.

إنه يعني أنه لم يتوقع أن يكون ابنه إدجار ضده.

3 Why do you think Edmund pretends to fight his brother, Edgar?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدموند يتظاهر بمحاربة شقيقه إدجار؟

To make his father believe that Edgar was bad.

لجعل والده يعتقد أن إدجار كان سيئا .

4 Edmund cut his arm and pretended that his brother tried to kill him. What does this tell us about Edmund's character?

جرح إدموند ذراعه وتظاهر بأن شقيقه حاول قتله . ماذا يخبرنا هذا عن شخصية إدموند ؟

This tells us that he is so evil and greedy and that he is ready to do anything to get his father's land and money.

هذا يخبرنا أنه شرير وجشع للغاية وأنه مستعد لفعل أي شيء للحصول على أرض والده وأمواله .

5 What do you think Gloucester means when he says to Regan, 'My heart is broken.'?

ماذا تعتقد أن جلوستر يعني عندما يقول لريجان ، "قلبي مكسور. "؟

He is extremely sad because Edmond tells him that his son, Edgar, is planning to kill him.

إنه حزين للغاية لأن إدموند يخبره أن ابنه إدجار يخطط لقتله.

6 What do you think of Edmund's plan to get rid of his brother and get all his father's money?

ما رأيك في خطة إدموند للتخلص من أخيه والحصول على كل أموال والده؟

It is an evil plan and Edmund is a very bad person. He is greedy and very cruel.

إنها خطة شريرة وإدموند شخص سيء للغاية، إنه جشع وقاس للغاية.

Act 2 : Scene 2

1. Text Summary

1. While Kent is sleeping in the stocks, Edgar comes in. He's been hiding from people who are looking for him, but he's worried they might find him soon. So, he disguises himself as a beggar. He takes off his nice clothes, puts dirt on himself, and pretends to be a poor man named "Tom." He plans to act like one of those beggars who wander around looking for food and a place to stay.

ينما كان "كينت" نائما في المخزن، يأتي إدجار، لقد كان مختبئا من الأشخاص الذين يبحثون عنه، لكنه يشعر بالقلق من احتمال العثور عليه قريبا. لذا فهو يتنكر في هيئة متسول. يخلع ملابسه الجميلة ويلقي التراب على نفسه ويتظاهر بأنه رجل فقير اسمه "توم". إنه يخطط للتصرف كواحد من هؤلاء المتسولين الذين يتجولون بحثا عن الطعام ومكان للإقامة.

2. Lear, the Fool, and a knight go to Gloucester's castle. Lear sees his servant Kent in trouble and is surprised that someone would treat his servant so badly. Kent says Regan and Cornwall put him there. Lear is shocked and wants to talk to them. But Regan and Cornwall say they are sick and tired from traveling and won't talk. When Regan and Cornwall finally arrive, Lear tries to tell Regan about how Goneril treated him badly. Regan suggests that maybe Goneril had a reason, that Lear is getting old and not thinking clearly, and that he should go back to Goneril and say sorry.

يذهب لير والأحمق والفارس إلى قلعة جلوستر. يرى لير خادمه كينت في ورطة ويتفاجأ بأن شخصا ما عامل خادمه بشكل سيء للغاية. يقول كينت أن ريجان وكورنوول وضعود هناك. فيشعر لير بالصدمة ويريد التحدث معهم. لكن ريجان وكورنوول يقولان إنهما مريضان ومتعبان من السفر ولن يتحدثا . عندما يصل ريجان وكورنوول أخيرا، يحاول لير إخبار ريجان عن كيفية معاملة جونيريل له بشكل سيء. فتقترح ريجان أنه ربما كان لدى جونيريل سبب، وأن لير أصبح كبيرا في السن ولا يفكر بوضوح، وأنه يجب عليه العودة إلى جونيريل ويتأسف.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1. Gloucester tells King Lear that the Duke of Cornwall 'won't change his mind'. What do you think he means by saying that?

أخبر جلوستر الملك لير أن دوق كورنوال " لن يغير رأيه " . ماذا تعتقد أنه يعني بقول ذلك ؟

He means that the Duke of Cornwall won't change his behaviour.

إنه يعني أن دوق كورنوال لن يغير سلوكه .

2. Two characters in the play had to disguise themselves for different reasons. Explain.

اضطرت شخصيتين في المسرحية أن تتنكرا لأسباب مختلفة. اشرح.

- Kent disguised himself so that he can stay with the King and serve him.
- Edgar disguised himself to avoid getting arrested

- تذكر كينت حتى يتمكن من البقاء مع الملك وخدمته. - تنكر إدجار لتجنب القبض عليه .

3 Why does King Lear say, "Well, I'm angry, too!" in Act 2 Scene 2? Do you think he is right to feel angry? Why? / Why not?

لماذا يقول الملك لير ، "حسنا ، أنا غاضب أيضا " في الفصل ٢ المشهد ٢؟ هل تعتقد أنه محق في الشعور بالغضب؟ لماذا؟ لم لا ؟

Yes, he is right because Goneril and Regan treat him so badly.

نعم ، إنه محق لأن جونيريل وريجان يعاملانه بشكل سيء للغاية.

4 He has no money, so he has fewer people to help him. But I'll be faithful to him; the Fool will always stay, and let the wise men run away. Why do you think the Fool will stay with King Lear?

ليس لديه مال ، لذلك لديه عدد أقل من الناس لمساعدته. لكنني سأكون مخلصا له . سيبقى المهرج دائما ، ويترك الحكماء يهربون بعيدا . لماذا تعتقد أن المهرج سيبقى مع الملك لير ؟

He is loyal and wants to protect the King.

إنه مخلص ويريد حماية الملك.

5 Why do you think Edgar had to change his appearance (disguise himself)?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدغار اضطر إلى تغيير مظهره (التنكر) ؟

He did that to avoid being arrested as his brother told their father that Edgar was trying to kill him.

لقد فعل ذلك ليتجنب القبض عليه حيث أخبر شقيقه والدهما أن إدجار كان يحاول قتله.



Act 2 : Scene 3

1. Text Summary

1 Lear wants to stay with Regan, but she refuses. He gets upset and talks even more angrily about his other daughter, Goneril. To Lear's surprise, Goneril comes to Gloucester's castle. Regan, who already knew Goneril was coming, joins forces with her sister against their father. They both tell Lear he's getting old and weak and must give up half of his men if he wants to stay with either of them.

يريد لير البقاء مع ريجان لكنها ترفض. فينزعج ويتحدث بغضب أكبر عن ابنته الأخرى جونيريل، لمفاجاة لير تأتي جونيريل إلى قلعة جلوستر. ريجان، التي كانت تعلم بالفعل أن جونيريل قادمة، تنضم إلى أختها ضد والدهما . كلاهما يخبران لير أنه أصبح عجوزا وضعيفا وعليه أن يتخلى عن نصف رجاله إذا أراد البقاء مع أي منهما .

2 Lear is not sure about where to stay with his hundred men. Regan says he can only bring twenty-five men. Lear then asks Goneril if he can stay with fifty men, but she won't let him stay with any. To make matters worse, both Goneril and Regan won't allow him to have any servants.

لير غير متأكد من مكان إقامته مع رجاله المائة. تقول ريجان إنه يستطيع إحضار خمسة وعشرين رجلا فقط. ثم يسأل لير جونيريل إذا كان يمكنه البقاء مع خمسين رجلا ، لكنها لن تسمح له بالبقاء مع أي منهم. ومما زاد الطين بلة أن كلا من جونيريل وريجان لن يسمحا له بأي خدم.

3 Lear gets really mad at his daughters and says bad things about them. Then he goes outside where there's a big, scary storm. Gloucester asks Lear's daughters, Goneril and Regan, to bring him back inside, but they won't listen. They decide to lock the doors and leave Lear alone in the storm.

يغضب لير حقا من بناته ويقول أشياء سيئة عنهن. ثم يذهب للخارج حيث توجد عاصفة كبيرة ومخيفة. يطلب جلوستر من ابنتي لير، جونيريل وريجان، إعادته إلى الداخل، لكنهما لم تستمعا إليه . وقرروا إغلاق الأبواب وترك لير وحده في العاصفة.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:



1 How do you think Regan and Goneril have changed since the beginning of the play?

كيف تعتقد أن ريجان وجوتيريل قد تغيرا منذ بداية المسرحية؟

At first they say they love their father, but now they are very critical of him.

في البداية تقولان إنهما يحبان والدهما ، لكنهما الآن ينتقدانه بشدة.

2 Why do you think Goneril won't even apologise to King Lear?

لماذا تعتقد أن جونيريل لن تعتذر للملك لير ؟

She thinks she has done nothing wrong.

إنها تعتقد أنها لم ترتكب أي خطأ .

3 Two of King Lear's daughters treat him badly though he gave them all his money. Edmund tries to get rid of his brother to get all his father's money. Which do you think is more important in life: having lots of money or having a good relationship with family?

عاملته اثنتان من بنات الملك لير معاملة سيئة على الرغم من أنه أعطاهما كل أمواله. يحاول إدموند التخلص من شقيقه للحصول على كل أموال والده أيهما برأيك أكثر أهمية في الحياة : امتلاك الكثير من المال أو وجود علاقة جيدة مع العائلة؟

I think having a good relationship with family is much more important than having a lot of money. Money is not everything in life.

أعتقد أن وجود علاقة جيدة مع العائلة أهم بكثير من امتلاك الكثير من المال. المال ليس كل شيء في الحياة.

4 When King Lear says to Regan, "You would never turn your back on me," what do you think he means?

عندما يقول الملك لير لريجان ، " لن تديري ظهرك لي أبدا" ، ماذا تعتقد أنه يعني؟

He means that she would not refuse to help him.

إنه يعني أنها لن ترفض مساعدته .

5 When King Lear says "You'd not lock me out," to Regan, what do you think he means?

عندما يقول الملك لير لن تمنعيني من الدخول لريجان ، ماذا تعتقد أنه يعني؟

He means that she would not stop him coming into her home.

يعني أنها لن تمنعه من الدخول إلى منزلها.

6 When King Lear says "I won't set eyes on you again," to Goneril, what do you think he means?

عندما يقول الملك لير لن أضع عيني عليك مرة أخرى ، لجونيريل ، ماذا تعتقد أنه يعني ؟

He means that he won't look at her again.

إنه يعني أنه لن ينظر إليها مرة أخرى.

7 How do you think Regan was so cruel to her father?

في رأيك، كيف كانت ريجان قاسية جدا مع والدها ؟

She does not let him stay in her home with his soldiers. She locks the doors of her home and lets her father stay outside in a bad storm.

لم تسمح له بالبقاء في منزلها مع جنوده أغلقت أبواب منزلها وتجعل والدها يبقي في الخارج في عاصفة سيئة.

8 Why do you think Goneril and Regan don't want their father to bring any soldiers to their homes?

في رأيك، لماذا لا تريد جونيريل وريجان أن يحضر والدهما أي جنود إلى منزليهما ؟

They were afraid these soldiers might attack them.

كانتا تخشيان أن يهاجمهما هؤلاء الجنود.

Act 3 : Scene 1

1. Text Summary

1 While Kent is looking for Lear, meets one of Lear's soldiers and learns that Lear is somewhere in the area, with his Fool.

بينما يبحث كينت عن لير، يلتقي بأحد جنود لير ويعلم أن لير موجود في مكان ما في المنطقة ، مع الأحمق.

2 Kent gives the knight secret information: he has heard that there is unrest between Albany and Cornwall and that there are spies for the King of France. Kent tells the soldier to go to Dover, where he may find friends who will help Lear. He gives the soldier a ring and orders him to give it to Cordelia, who will know who has sent the soldier when she sees the ring. Kent leaves to look for Lear.

يعطي كينت للفارس معلومات سرية : فقد سمع أن هناك اضطرابات بين ألباني وكورنوول وأن هناك جواسيس الملك فرنسا . يطلب كينت من الجندي أن يذهب إلى دوفر، حيث قد يجد أصدقاء يساعدون لير. كما يعطى الجندي خاتما ويأمره بإعطائه إلى كورديليا ، التي ستعرف من أرسل الجندي عندما ترى الخاتم . كينت يغادر للبحث عن لير .

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 Why do you think Kent gives the soldier his ring?

في رأيك، لماذا يعطي كينت الجندي خاتمه ؟

So that Cordelia knows that the soldier has a message from Kent.

حتى تعرف كورديليا أن الجندي لديه رسالة من كينت.

2 Do you think Cordelia will want to help her father? Why? Why not?

هل تعتقد أن كورديليا سترغب في مساعدة والدها ؟ لماذا ؟ لم لا ؟

Yes, Cordelia will want to help her father, because she genuinely loves him.

نعم ، سترغب كورديليا في مساعدة والدها ، لأنها تحبه حقا.

3 "He's fighting with the wind and the rain." A soldier says this about the King. Why do you think the King is doing this?

إنه يصارع الريح والمطر. جندي يقول هذا عن الملك. لماذا تعتقد أن الملك يفعل هذا ؟

The King is so angry because his Regan and Goneril treat him badly and won't allow him to stay with his soldiers in their homes.

الملك غاضب جدا لأن ريجان وجونريل يعاملونه معاملة سيئة ولن يسمحوا له بالبقاء مع جنوده في منازلهم.

4 Why do you think Kent and the Fool decide to stay and help King Lear in his difficult situation?

لماذا تعتقد أن كينت والأحمق قررا البقاء ومساعدة الملك لير في وضعه الصعب ؟

Because they love him so much. They are honest to their king.

لأنهم يحبونه كثيرا . إنهم صادقون مع ملكهم .

Act 3 : Scene 2

1. Text Summary

1 Lear walks in the storm, angry at the weather and talking about his cruel daughters. He seems a bit confused, thinking about different things but always coming back to how unkind his daughters are.

لير يسير في العاصفة غاضبا من الطقس ويتحدث عن بناته القاسيات. يبدو مرتبكا بعض الشيء، ويفكر في أشياء مختلفة ولكنه دائما ما يعود إلى مدى قسوة بناته.

2 The Fool tells Lear to apologize to his daughters and go inside for shelter, but Lear doesn't listen. Kent finds them and tells them to go into a nearby hut for shelter. Lear agrees and goes with Kent. The Fool says something strange and hard to understand.

يطلب الأحمق من لير أن يعتذر لبناته ويذهب إلى الداخل بحثا عن ملجأ، لكن لير لا يستمع. يجدهم كينت ويطلب منهم الذهاب إلى كوخ قريب للمأوى . يوافق لير ويذهب مع كينت. يقول الأحمق شيئًا غريبا ويصعب فهمه .

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 How do you think King Lear feels about Regan and Goneril?

في رأيك، ما هو شعور الملك لير تجاه ريجان وجونريل؟

King Lear thinks Regan and Goneril are so cruel.

يعتقد الملك لير أن ريجان وجونيريل في منتهي القسوة.

2 How do you think the Fool feels about King Lear?

في رأيك، ما هو شعور المهرج تجاه الملك لير؟

The Fool is loyal and wants to protect King Lear.

المهرج مخلص ويريد حماية الملك لير .

3 "Ask your daughters to forgive you!" Why do you think the Fool says this to King Lear?

اطلب من بناتك أن يغفرن لك " لماذا تعتقد أن المهرج يقول هذا للملك لير؟

He is trying to persuade King Lear to go inside the hut because of the storm.

إنه يحاول إقناع الملك لير بالدخول إلى الكوخ بسبب العاصفة.

Act 3 : Scene 3

1. Text Summary

1 Gloucester talks to Edmund about how Regan, Goneril, and Cornwall won't let him help King Lear during a storm. He also tells Edmund that there's a fight between Albany and Cornwall, and a French army has arrived England. Gloucester wants to support Lear and is planning to find him in the storm.

يتحدث جلوستر مع إدموند حول كيف أن ريجان وجونيريل وكورنوول لن يسمحوا له بمساعدة الملك لير أثناء العاصفة. وأخبر إدموند أيضا أن هناك خلافا بين ألباني وكورنوول، وأن الجيش الفرنسي قد وصل إلى إنجلترا. يريد جلوستر دعم لير ويخطط للعثور عليه في العاصفة.

2 Gloucester has a letter in his bedroom about the French army and asks Edmund to distract Cornwall while he goes to look for Lear. Gloucester warns Edmund that if Cornwall knows, he might be in big trouble.

لدى جلوستر رسالة في غرفة نومه حول الجيش الفرنسي ويطلب من إدموند تشتيت انتباه كورنوول أثناء ذهابه للبحث عن لير. ويحذر جلوستر إدموند من أنه إذا علم كورنوال، فقد يكون في مشكلة كبيرة.

3 After Gloucester leaves, Edmund is happy about the chance he has. He decides to tell Cornwall about Gloucester's plans and where to find the letter. Edmund thinks he will get everything his father has when Gloucester is punished and expects to inherit his title, land, and money.

بعد مغادرة جلوستر، يشعر إدموند بالسعادة بشأن الفرصة التي سنحت له. فقرر إخبار كورنوول عن خطط جلوستر ومكان العثور على الرسالة. يعتقد إدموند أنه سيحصل على كل ما يملكه والده عندما يعاقب جلوستر ويتوقع أن يرث لقبه وأرضه وأمواله .

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 "We must help King Lear." Why do you think Gloucester says this to his son, Edmund?

" يجب أن تساعد الملك لير . " في رأيك، لماذا يقول جلوستر هذا لابنه إدموند؟

The French army have arrived in England and he is worried.

وصل الجيش الفرنسي إلى إنجلترا وهو قلق.

2 "The younger man rises as the old man falls!" Who do you think is the old man that Edmund refers to here?

" الشاب ينهض عندما يسقط الرجل العجوز من برأيك هو الرجل العجوز الذي يشير إليه إدموند هنا ؟

Edmund is talking about his father, Gloucester.

يتحدث إدموند عن والده جلوستر .

3 What do you think Edmund means when he says, 'The younger man rises as the old man falls!'?

في رأيك ماذا يقصد إدموند عندما يقول ، ينهض الشاب عندما يسقط الرجل العجوز ! "؟

Those in power now are losing it and he sees the opportunity to take it.

أولئك الذين في السلطة الآن يخسرونها وهو يرى الفرصة سانحة لاغتنامها .

4 Why do you think Regan, Goneril, and Cornwall won't let Gloucester help Lear?

ماذا تعتقد أن ريجان وجونيريل وكورنوال لن يسمحوا لجلوستر بمساعدة لير؟

Maybe they don't like what King Lear is doing, or they want to stay in charge.

ربما لا يحبون ما يفعله الملك لير، أو يريدون البقاء في السلطة .

5 What makes the letter in Gloucester's bedroom important and risky?

ما الذي يجعل الرسالة الموجودة في غرفة نوم غلوستر مهمة ومحفوفة بالمخاطر؟

The letter has important secrets, maybe about a plan or secret plot. Talking about it openly could be risky for Gloucester.

تحتوي الرسالة على أسرار مهمة، ربما تتعلق بخطة أو مؤامرة سرية، قد يكون الحديث عن الأمر علانية أمرا محفوفا بالمخاطر بالنسبة لجلوستر.

Act 3 : Scene 4

1. Text Summary

1 Kent guides Lear through the storm to a small hut. Kent wants Lear to go inside, but Lear says he can't feel the storm because he's too upset. Lear tells his Fool to go inside for safety. He realizes he didn't take care of poor people when he was king, and now they suffer in the storm.

. يرشد كينت لير خلال العاصفة إلى كوخ صغير. يريد كينت أن يدخل لير إلى الداخل، لكن لير يقول إنه لا يشعر بالعاصفة لأنه منزعج للغاية. ويخبر لير الأحمق بالذهاب إلى الداخل بحثا عن الأمان. لقد أدرك أنه لم يعتني بالفقراء عندما كان ملكا، والآن يعانون في العاصفة.

2 The Fool says there's a mad man. It turns out to be Edgar pretending to be a mad man named Poor Tom. Lear wonders if bad daughters ruined him too. Lear asks Edgar about his past, and Edgar says he used to be rich.

يقول الأحمق إن هناك شخصا مجنونا . ويتضح أن إدجار يتظاهر بأنه رجل مجنون اسمه توم المسكين. يتساءل لير عما إذا كانت البنات السيئات قد جمرته أيضا. يسأل لير إدجار عن ماضيه ، فيقول إدجار إنه كان ثريا في السابق.

3 Gloucester, holding a torch, looks for the king. He's not impressed with Lear's companions and wants him to go back inside the castle, even though it might anger Regan and Goneril. Kent and Gloucester finally convince Lear to go with them, but Lear insists on taking Edgar, whom he has grown to like, along.

جلوستر يحمل شعلة ويبحث عن الملك. إنه غير معجب برفاق لير ويريد منه العودة إلى داخل القلعة، على الرغم من أن ذلك قد يثير غضب ريجان وغونيريل. أخيرا أقنع كينت وجلوستر لير بالذهاب معهم، لكن لير أصر على اصطحاب إدغار، الذي أصبح يحبه ، معهم.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

4 "Are you mad like me?" Why do you think King Lear says this to Edgar (Poor Tom)?

هل أنت مجنون مثلي ؟" في رأيك، لماذا يقول الملك لير يقول هذا لإدجار (توم المسكين) ؟

He thinks he is going mad because he has treated his daughters well and now they are cruel to him.

يعتقد أنه مصاب بالجنون لأنه عامل بناته بشكل جيد والآن هن قاسيات معه .

1 "Why have our children grown up to be so terrible, my Lord?" Why do you think Gloucester says this to King Lear?

لماذا كبر أطفالنا ليكونوا بهذه الفظاعة يا ربي ؟ لماذا تعتقد أن جلوستر يقول هذا للملك لير ؟

Because they both have problems with their children.

لأن كلاهما يعاني من مشاكل مع اطفالهما.

2 "He's beginning to go mad." Why do you think Kent says this to Gloucester about King Lear?

لقد بدأ يصاب بالجنون . " لماذا تعتقد أن كينت يقول هذا لجلوستر عن الملك لير؟

He thinks King Lear is going mad because he believes the poor man (Edgar in disguise) is a philosopher.

يعتقد أن الملك لير مصاب بالجنون لأنه يعتقد أن الرجل الفقير (إدغار متنكرا) فيلسوف.

3 Why do you think Poor Tom does not tell King Lear who he really is?

لماذا تعتقد أن توم المسكين لا يخبر الملك لير عن شخصيته الحقيقية؟

He might be worried that King Lear will tell his father about him.

قد يكون قلقا من أن الملك لير سيخبر والده عنه .

4 How do you think King Lear feels about the poor man (Edgar)?

في رأيك، كيف يري الملك لير الرجل الفقير (إدغار) ؟

King Lear thinks Poor Tom has been badly treated by his daughters to be in such a terrible situation.

يعتقد الملك لير أن توم المسكين قد عومل معاملة سيئة من قبل بناته ليكون في مثل هذا الوضع الرهيب.

5 What do you think are the similarities between the weather and what is happening in King Lear's life?

في رأيك ما هي أوجه التشابه بين الطقس وما يحدث في حياة الملك لير ؟

Both are unstable and unpredictable. The storm was so violent and King Lear was so angry.

كلاهما غير مستقرين ولا يمكن التنبؤ بهما . كانت العاصفة عنيفة للغاية وكان الملك لير غاضبا جدا.

6 Why do you think King Lear says he won't think any more about how his daughters have treated him?

في رأيك لماذا يقول الملك لير إنه لن يفكر بعد الآن في كيفية معاملة بناته له ؟

Because if he thinks about it anymore, he believes he will go mad.

لأنه إذا فكر في الأمر بعد الآن ، فهو يعتقد أنه سيصاب بالجنون.

7 Why do you think King Lear calls Poor Tom a philosopher?

لماذا تعتقد أن الملك لير يسمي توم المسكين فيلسوفا ؟

Perhaps because he sees Poor Tom as someone who is trying to make sense of the world just like King Lear is.

ربما لأنه يرى توم المسكين كشخص يحاول فهم العالم تماما مثل الملك لير.

8 When King Lear talks about walking in a poor man's shoes, he says rich people should understand how it feels to be poor. What do you think rich people would learn if they were poor for some time? How do you think this comment by King Lear shows a change in his way of thinking?

عندما يتحدث الملك لير عن وضع الشخص نفسه في مكان رجل فقير ، يقول إن الأغنياء يجب أن يفهموا كيف يشعرون بالفقر. ماذا تعتقد أن الأغنياء سيتعلمون إذا كانوا فقراء لبعض الوقت ؟ كيف تعتقد أن تعليق الملك لير هذا يظهر تغييرا في طريقة تفكيره؟

They would learn to be thankful for what they have. This shows a change in King Lear's way of thinking. When he had power as a king, he didn't care about poor people. After losing his power, he now understands how poor people suffer in life.

سيتعلمون أن يكونوا شاكرين علي ما لديهم. هذا يدل على تغيير في طريقة تفكير الملك لير. عندما كان يتمتع بالسلطة كملك ، لم يكن يهتم بالفقراء. بعد أن فقد سلطته ، يفهم الآن كيف يعاني الفقراء في الحياة.

9 Why do you think Gloucester can understand why the King has gone mad?

لماذا تعتقد أن جلوستر يمكن أن يفهم لماذا أصيب الملك بالجنون ؟

Because he believes that his son, Edgar, is so cruel to him, just like Lear's daughters, Goneril and Regan.

لأنه يعتقد أن ابنه ، إدجار ، قاسي جدا بالنسبة له ، تماما مثل بنات لير ، جونيريل وريجان.

10 "I'm not surprised Lear is mad. His daughters want him to die. Ah, that good man, Kent! He knew what would happen." When Gloucester says this about King Lear, who does he think he is talking to?

لست مندهشا من أن لير مجنون. بناته يريدونه أن يموت . آه ، هذا الرجل الطيب ، كينت! كان يعرف ما سيحدث. عندما يقول جلوستر هذا عن الملك لير ، مع من يعتقد أنه يتحدث ؟

Poor Tom (Edgar) and a farmer (Kent). Both men were in disguise.

توم المسكين (إدجار) ومزارع (كينت) . كان كلا الرجلين متنكرين.

ESSAY

The main parts of the essay الأجزاء الرئيسية للمقال

(١) المقدمة

(1) Introduction:

- هي الفقرة الأولي في المقال وتطرح الفكرة أو الهدف من كتابة الموضوع، وكيف سيتم تسلسل وعرض الأفكار.
- بالنسبة للطالب الذي يجيد الكتابة، هناك أساليب مختلفة يمكن أن يبدأ بها فقرة المقدمة مثل:

١. جملة عامة تعبر بها عن الفكرة التي يدور حولها الموضوع:

مثال: عند كتابة موضوع عن دور المعلم " The role of teachers" يمكن أن نبدأ كالتالي:

-No one can deny that teachers play a very important role in both students' education and their personal lives.

- لا يستطيع أحد أن ينكر أن المعلمين يلعبون دوراً هاماً في تعليم الطلاب وحياتهم الخاصة على السواء.

Or:

- We all owe much to our teachers and the important influence they have on our lives.

- جميعنا ندين بالكثير لمعلمينا وتأثيرهم المهم في حياتنا.

٢. حكمة أو مثل:

- A good teacher can inspire hope, ignite the imagination, and instill a love of learning.

- يمكن للمعلم الجيد أن يلهم الأمل ويشعل الخيال ويغرس حب التعلم.

٣. جملة تتضمن تعريف بالموضوع:

- A good teacher is not that person who gives the answers out to students but understands their needs and challenges and gives them tools of success.

- المعلم الجيد ليس مجرد شخص يقدم الإجابات للطلاب، ولكنه يفهم احتياجاتهم وتحدياتهم ويوفر أدوات لمساعدتهم على النجاح.

٤. سؤال عام يتم طرحه في البداية لإثارة الموضوع:

What role do teachers play in shaping the future of the nation?

ما الدور الذي يلعبه المعلمون في صياغة مستقبل الأمة؟

بعض الجمل الافتتاحية التى تصلح لموضوعات المقالات الإيجابية
- بالنسبة للطالب الذى لا يجيد الكتابة، هناك مقدمات يمكن أن تساعده مثل:

• We all agree that... is one of the most important things in our life and has its vital role nowadays.

- نتفق جميعًا أن ... واحد من أهم الأشياء في حياتنا وله دورا حيويًا هذه الأيام.

• We all agree that .... is (are) very necessary and plays (play) an important part in our life.

- كلنا نتفق أن .... ضرورى جدا ويلعب دورًا هامًا في حياتنا.

• We should put into consideration that ... has (have) become one (some) of the most important things in everyone's life.

- يجب أن نضع في الاعتبار أن .... قد أصبح واحدًا من أهم الأشياء في حياة كل شخص.

• In my opinion, ... is really important and necessary nowadays. It may have good and positive effects on all of us. I think so because may .... bring all the good to our society.

- في رأيي ...هو حقا مهم وضروري هذه الأيام وقد يكون له الأثر الطيب والإيجابي علينا جميعًا وإنني أعتقد ذلك لأن ... قد يعود بالنفع على مجتمعنا.

• No one can deny that plays a very important role in our life.

- لا يستطيع أحد أن ينكر أن ... يلعب دورًا هامًا فى حياتنا.

• There is no doubt that this subject has affected our thought and caused a great impact on us.

- لا شك أن هذا الموضوع قد أثر على فكرنا وأحدث تأثيرا بالغا علينا.

*** لاحظ أنه إذا كان الموضوع اسم جمع يراعى استخدام أفعال تناسب الفاعل.**

بعض الجمل الافتتاحية التى تصلح لموضوعات المقالات السلبية

• In my opinion, ... is serious and harmful nowadays. It may have bad and negative effects on all of us. I think so because ... may bring evils to our society.

- من وجهة نظري ... خطير وضار هذه الأيام، وقد يكون له أثار سيئة وسلبية علينا جميعا. وانني اعتقد ذلك لان ... قد يجلب الشرور إلى مجتمعنا.

• There is no doubt that ... is one of the most dangerous phenomena in our life and has its bad and negative effects nowadays.

- مما لا شك فيه أن ... هي واحدة من أخطر الظواهر في حياتنا وكذلك له اثاره السيئة والسلبية في وقتنا هذا.

• Frankly speaking, ... is one of the worst things in our life. Thus, our state spares no effort to fight it.

- بصراحة أقول أن ... واحدا من أسوأ الأشياء في حياتنا. وعلى هذا فان دولتنا لا تدخر جهدا تكافح وتقاوم هذا الشيء.

(٢) الموضوع (الجزء الرئيسى)

(2) Body :

لكي يكون المقال الذى تكتبه معبرًا ومفهومًا ومؤثرًا، عليك بمراعاة ما يلى:.

١. اقرأ عناوين الموضوعات جيدا واختر أفضلهم وأسهلهم بالنسبة لك.

٢. تأكد أنك تكتب عن الموضوع المطلوب.

٣. لابد من تقسيم الموضوع لعدد من الأفكار.

٤. تحدث عن كل فكرة في فقرة مستقلة.

٥. استخدم جمل بسيطة وواضحة.

٦. تجنب الكتابة بضمير المتكلم (إلا إذا كنت تتحدث عن شيء يخصك مثل هواياتك أو عاداتك أو شيء مفضل لديك ... إلخ).

٧. يجب تنويع بدايات الجمل، ولتحقيق هذا الهدف يمكنك أن تستخدم ما يناسب من العبارات التالية:

في بدايات الجمل:

- يعرف الجميع أن ... جملة + Everyone know that
- من الواضح تماما أن ... جملة + It is crystal clear that -
- من المعروف أن ... جملة + It is known that -
- من المسلم به أن ... جملة + It is taken for granted that -
- مما لا شك فيه ... جملة + There is no doubt that -

٨. عند التعبير عن رأيك الخاص يمكن أن تبدأ جملتك بأحد التعبيرات التالية:

أعتقد أن ... I think / believe that -

من وجهة نظرى... ,In my opinion -

على حد علمي... ,As far as I am concerned -

٩. عندما تريد أن تعطى مثالاً ابدأ جملتك بـ :

على سبيل المثال ... ,For example, ... / For instance

(٣) الخاتمة (الخلاصة)

(3) Conclusion:

- غالبا ما تتضمن فقرة الخاتمة ملخصًا **(summary)** للأفكار التى تم التعبير عنها أو النتيجة التي وصلت إليها.
- هذه النتيجة قد تكون نصيحة أو تحذير أو إعطاء رأى أو غيره.

بعض الجمل الختامية التي يمكن استخدامها فى الفقرات الختامية للمقال

• Finally, it is quite clear that ... (الموضوع) .... Is really ... (صفة).

- أخيرًا ، من الواضح أن فعلاً .

• I can end my speech saying that ...

- يمكنني أن أنهى حديثي بالقول أن ...

• In brief, I think that ... is really ..

باختصار، أعتقد أن ... يكون حقا ...

• In the end, I hope I had pointed out all the aspects of this subject and made it clear.

في الختام، أتمنى أن أكون قد تطرقت إلى كل جوانب الموضوع وجعلته واضحا.

• To sum up, one can say that ... is really.

- الخلاصة، يمكن للمرء أن يقول أن ... يكون فعلاً .



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. .... is a very small living thing that causes diseases.
   a) virus b) organ c) cell d) member
2. ....is the process of growing plants in water or sand rather than in soil
   a) Agriculture b) Hydroponics c) Industry d) Botany
3. He was found ....so, he was sent to prison
   a) guilty b) rude c) honest d) mad
4. The teacher dismissed the student who laughed.............loud
   a) in b) out c) off d) over
5. Don't .... your personal photos online
   a) download b) upgrade c) consult d) upload
6. It's better not to waste your time........... online
   a) doing b) giving c) gaming d) having
7. We must bring up our children to......... their parents if they need any help
   a) consult b) adapt c) advise d) think
8. We made too many errors, and that cost us the game. The word "error" is a synonym to the word............ .
   a) prize b) correctness c) mistake d) clearing
9. We always .... our wedding anniversary by going out to dinner
   a) deliberate b) celebrate c) collaborate d) cooperate
10. All of these can have the same meaning as "severe" except...........
    a) harsh b) serious c) relentless d) mild
11. A.......... is someone who teaches or studies linguistics
    a) biologist b) linguist c) therapist d) psychiatrist
12. ....is still the main source of income in rural areas: farmers sell their crops and vegetables to earn their living
    a) Economy b) Tourism c) Industry d) Cultivation
13. The large ....from his aunt meant that he could buy his own boat.
    a) inherit b) inheritance c) heir d) hair
14. It is a/an.............to wash your dirty hand before eating
    a) important b) forbidden c) necssary d) necessity
15. I can't believe that he's.......against his own father
    a) lying b) plotting c) telling d) ploughing
16. This coin is not original," The adjective 'original' gives the antonym of.............
    a) first b) fake c) native d) true
17. He runs a supermarket." Another word for "runs" is........
    a) races b) speeds c) manages d) works
18. Mr Ayman applies the latest............. in business management
    a) resilience b) techniques c) pioneers d) emergency
19. The............between services in the countryside and the city is very big
    a) capital b) percent c) gap d) hole

20 I asked you to ....the vase carefully on the table. Why did you drop it?
a bleed b place c press d lie

21 The ....of the research surprised everyone
a findings b selfie c messaging d emoji

22 My father encouraged me....... accept that bad offer
a whether b that c to d not to

23 Some people are interested in the number of............ they have on their posts
a knowledge b likes c victims d warning

24 We add........ to make the antonym of the word "honest
a ir b im c un d dis

25 Do you think this car is.............to travel by all week?
a truthful b faithful c loyal d reliable

26 A lot of dirty pans...........in the sink. Could you wash them, please?
a came into b threw away c piled up d gave off

27 A last-minute rush by Christmas shoppers......... sales at the shops
a reflexed b hindered c boosted d puzzled

28 Before going on a diet, it's advisable to........your doctor
a detect b consult c inject d reflect

29 The seriousness of the opening statement of the manager set the ......for the meeting .
a note b tone c sound d part

30 If people......cutting down more trees , We will face more difficult weather .
a save b rescue c keep d preserve

31 The young man spent a night in a prison........because of driving without a license.
a well b cell c organ d box

32 My uncle doesn't have the......to start a new business, so he is going to get a loan from the bank .
a staff b intention c place d capital

33 The expansion of building on the agricultural land will push Egypt to depend on ....
a statistics b economics c hydroponics d hibernation

34 Firefighters should have a quick........when there is an emergency.
a reduction b react c reaction d decrease

35 Cul8r is the ....of the phrase "See You Later".
a abbreviation b acronym c prevention d shortage

36 If she.......the report carefully, she would have a clear picture about the matter.
a read b reads c had read d has read

37 It is amazing to see a variety of wild animals live together in the same place. We can replace the word "variety" by.........
a difficulty b kindness c diversity d possibility

38 It's a.......in America to eat Turkey on Thanksgiving day.
a traditional b conditional c tradition d punctual

39 King lear wasn't right to give his........to his greedy daughter's.
a weapons b kingdom
c recommendations d diary

40 Menna lives......her grandfather's near her school.
a) on b) with c) by d) for

41 Mother always asks my little brothers to..........out of the kitchen.
a) sleep b) take c) keep d) give

42 Experts advise people to eat ....meals instead of fast-food takeaways.
a) probable b) proper c) vague d) void

43 You must always have the ....that you can succeed.
a) law b) despair c) relief d) belief

44 The Pacific Ocean is the world's........ocean .
a) deeper b) deep c) deepest d) the deepest

45 Firefighters have to ....quickly when there is an emergency.
a) sigh b) divide c) persuade d) react

46 The ....of energy a person needs each day depends on the type of work they do .
a) account b) quality c) weight d) amount

47 A/An .... is someone who studies or teaches the science of languages.
a) linguist b) botanist c) astrologist d) biologist

48 If you get a profit from something, you ....from it .
a) beneath b) benefit c) beneficial d) benefactor

49 If you .... to the page , you will become a follower .
a) describe b) subscribe c) tribe d) type

50 You should follow the rules of hygiene to avoid being.......... .
a) protected b) injected c) infected d) predicted

51 We must ....our immune system to keep healthy.
a) boast b) boost c) burst d) paste

52 .... is a synonym to very serious.
a) Serve b) Simple c) Severe d) Safe

53 An old-fashioned vehicle which is usually pulled by horses is called a........
a) carriage b) palace c) servant d) sword

54 If someone is cruel to you , you might want to take ......on him or her
a) revenge b) rule c) a kingdom d) a strom

55 Hi, Mum, the bus is late , could you ....me up from the park ?
a) tale b) put c) give d) pick

56 Algeria became fully......from France in 1962.
a) dependent b) nosy c) independent d) facilitated

57 The new hotel has lots of modern.........., including a gym and swimming pool.
a) facilities b) species c) objects d) innovators

58 In their game , some of the children........to be animals.
a) rewarded b) acted c) looked d) pretended

59 .... are used to Express emotions in electronic messages.
a) Emojis b) Abbreviations c) Keys d) Symbols

60 She is 85 and still in very good ....
a) filthy b) wealthy c) healthy d) health

61 A.........is a prize , for example a silver cup , that is given to the winner.
a trophy b trophic c tropic d trope

62 I could see the general outline, but I want to see the ....
a forms b details c shapes d lanes

63 Take......your coat and sit down. Would you like a coffee?
a away b off c out d on

64 We ......our 25th anniversary in Paris.
a celebrated b separated c celebration d celebrity

65 They know me well here as I am a regular......... .
a custom b habit c customary d customer

66 It is the ....in that country for women to marry young.
a habit b traditional c custom d customary

67 Do you prefer sweet food like chocolate or .... food such as fish and nuts ?
a salt b salty c spicy d small

68 Where do you have to put your hands when you ....CPR?
a prepare b make c perform d act

69 You shouldn't smoke, it is very bad for your ....
a muscles b cells c surfaces d lungs

70 All king lear wanted was to keep the ....of king
a inheritance b promotion c address d title

71 We must look for more.........solutions that involve producing a wider variety of food
a unavailable b sustainable c traditional d insupportable

72 She felt ....for making her sister angry, so she apologised to her.
a guilty b fond c proud d capable

73 Ali...........what the teacher said and did the wrong homework last night.
a misunderstood b deceived c ruined d fell out with

74 Mr.omar is a ....man .He always gives us the right advice.
a Well_known b wise c wealthy d wild

75 We are going to..........today because my father was promoted
a compete b complete c celebrate d construct

76 This bandage will stop your wound from ....
a breathing b bleeding c blessing d flooding

77 I shouldn't have wasted my money on this trip. This sentence expresses......... .
a possibility b necessity c regret d obligation

78 .... are animals and birds kept on a farm.
a livestock b cattle c crops d kettle

79 Despite the big disaster of the earthquake, many people......... .
a saved b alive c survived d lives

80 Waiters usually.........food at restaurants.
a severe b serve c servant d swerve

81 When children...........a new sport , their hearts must be checked .
a get up b take up c get over d take off

82 "Basic" has the same meaning as............ .

a fundamental b minor c unimportant d traditional

83 Coins are usually round and ....

a flat b apartment c house d block

84 You sound fatter these days , you should...........on a diet .

a take b get c go d give

85 This meat is not well-cooked . It is ....

a rare b rarely c seldom d bare

86 She is always very ....She never thinks anything good will happen.

a individual b pessimistic c optimistic d ashamed

87 In Ramadan , some restaurants offer meals .... of charge.

a engaged b free c ocuupied d busy

88 You can't drive a car unless you............a driving test.

a pass b succeed c park d support

89 My brother has had a .... wish to be a doctor.

a life like b short life c long life d lifelong

90 The man I shared the room with, ...was mad .

a unfortunately b unfortunate c fortunately d fortunate

91 The teacher split the class .... Two groups.

a on b at c with d into

92 I m not keen on football . For me , it is the ....important thing.

a most b least c best d little

93 Today's session is..........as training , so you will get paid .

a teased b applied c trained d counted

94 Many scientists............unconvinced by the current evidence.

a stain b remain c plain d drain

95 Unusual weather is becoming more...........at present .

a scare b rare c favourite d common

96 Children don't like those who are..........to them

a good b cruel c kind d helpful

97 I don't understand this serial . It is all ....

a fantastic b terrific c nonsense d enjoyable

98 We would like to..........a table at the restaurant, please.

a grow b give c look d book

99 Factories release millions of tons of toxic...........into the atmosphere

a chemicals b rules c laws d styles

100 Sorry, I.........you for my brother you look very similar.

a took b missed c mistook d lost

101 She begged her friend to stay . The synonym of "begged" is ....

a helped b requested c ignored d watched

102 I didn't.........you in your new uniform.

a recognize b realize c conclude d acknowledge

103 We need a definite answer by tomorrow. The synonym of the word "answer" is ....
a ask b question c reply d challenge

104 You are mad to turn down such a wonderful offer.the opposite meaning of mad is ....
a sensible b foolish c insane d crazy

105 Dad........us not to go near the fire.
a suggested b warned c said d begged

106 Winning the cup ....the team's confidence.
a detached b attracted c reduced d boosted

107 We're hungry. It's time to ....the food
a serve b save c server d converse

108 The whole family usually...........together have fun on happy occasions.
a go b get c make d intend

109 Suzan speaks French fluently, but it isn't her ....language.
a health b dead c native d modern

110 Mr.Ahmed says our next meeting will take ....next monday.
a place b part c up d care

111 My children, Omar and Salma , have both ....good results in the final exam.
a deceived b achieved c Removed d succeeded

112 Luckily, the local people started to........money from tourism.
a make b do c Gain d beat

113 Most big cities are .... quickly which results in serious problems.
a planting b growing c making d revealling

114 I had to walk because there wasn't .... for me in the car.
a room b a room c hall d hole

115 The young woman wasn't accepted for the job because she hasn't........... .
a condition b experiment c experience d competition

116 He suffered ....headaches as a result of injury, so his doctor recommended a rest.
a service b serve c series d severe

117 As a result of having a ....dream, he woke up suddenly in panic.
a terrible b peaceful c quiet d nice

118 You're.........to start work at 8:30 every morning.
a Suggested b substituted c supported d supposed

119 In many offices the most ....people with the longest service are the secretaries as you can trust them.
a reliable b irresponsible c untrustworthy d unreliable

120 Her doctor immediately noticed the obvious signs of the disease. The antonyms of the word "obovious" is.......
a distinct b ambiguous c clear d transparent

121 After a long time of sadness , her ....was a mixture of contentment and relief.
a thigh b sigh c nigh d high

122 After a period of time, some friends start..........with each other online.
a Picking out b putting out c hanging out d falling out

123 To attract or make someone want to do or have something is to...............

a reject b tempt c distract d refuse

124 We need a/an.........who can change things with new ideas .

a engineer b accountant c innovator d illustrator

125 Being angry , the ....of his voice wasn't friendly.

a tone b size c tune d Smell

126 What do you think I should do to ....my daughter's success?

a survive b celebrate c rest d complicate

127 The immune..........is a way that your body protects you from disease.

a discipline b regime c system d order

128 It is foolish of you to........your mistakes.

a applogize for b Learn from c do d repeat

129 Farmers need to find out more...........methods of growing foods

a Sustainable b terrible c unfortunate d dry

130 We live in the age of technological.............. .

a proposal b rainforest c summary d innovation

131 ....is a type of plant that grows in the sea and can be used as food .

a seafood b seaweed c corals d whales

132 Your........expression reflect your feelings and reaction.

a endless b facial c basics d basically

133 The .... of Egypt increases rapidly

a population b pollution c evidence d rainforest

134 App is another word for ....

a appointment b application c appearance d a&b

135 In the first...........the camera moves slowly across the room .

a sight b view c scene d position

136 I don't think she's ever quit.........me for getting her name wrong that time

a forgotten b forgiven c prevented d foreseen

137 She removed the ....to reveal a red swollen wound.

a bandage b bondage c baggage d bankrupt

138 This film is very .... I'd rather watch something funny.

a funny b sensible c serious d fun

139 The team got together to ....the project to do it on time .

a brainstorm b trade c reclaim d make

140 To be.......... it was one of the worst meals I have ever had.

a silent b sincere c joking d honest

141 He went down on his knees as a ....for forgiveness.

a teacher b doctor c beggar d keeper

142 Tests should be administered by medical...........

a exposure b experience c experts d experiment

143 I don't know why he is staying with her . She...........him like dirt .

a deals b treats c believes d thinks

144 Teenagers need ....from their teachers.
a serious b sever c guidance d guide

145 My parents' support has............ my self-confidence.
a boosted b boost c boosts d a boost

146 To............ means to change your appearance, so that no one can recognize you
a interrupt b upset c upset d disguise

147 Making someone believe something that is unreal means.........them.
a employing b including c deceiving d creating

148 We don't like the...........of this review. It is full of negative criticism.
a tone b profile c follow d upgrade

149 My father cares much about our family...........
a destruction b regret c reunion d tone

150 He is a sport celebrity. In this sentence "celebrity" means..........
a fame b star c popular d celebrated

151 You can trust Menna, as she is.........
a employable b reliable c recognaizable d incredible

152 I suppose .... to be a good mother .
a she b her c hers d herself

153 The teacher.........us not to look at our phones during the exam.
a suggested b recommended c warned d looked

154 All the .... of this farm is sold to the restaurants in the nearby town.
a crops b vegetables c produce d cattle

155 Don't expect from someone that is .... to donate any money
a main b mean c foggy d generous

156 To me, your help...........too much
a means b supposes c piles d a&c

157 I hope that my............ will agree to promote me
a employ b employs c employer d employee

158 The liver is an extremely complex......... which needs special care.
a member b organ c individual d place

159 Our..........to our country is something we are born with.
a truth b income c loyalty d exit

160 Include only the basic facts in the report. The adjective "basic" is a synonym of.........
a trivial b fundamental c principle d b&c

161 ...., everything went well. That's clear to everyone
a Apparently b Alone c Sadly d Unlikly

162 I have never doubted your.......... I trust you.
a rely b reliable c unreliable d reliability

163 He's suffering from an acute lung.........
a affection b infection c reflection d intention

164 The movie helped............her screen career.
a boost b boast c post d puzzle

165 His death became a/an.............for widespread discussion of his character.
a agreement b conflict c Occasion d relief

166 It's a long time since he visited his......poland.
a strange b native c modern d deadly

167 To lead a luxurious life, we ought to have a..........economic growth.
a sustain b sustainable c sustainability d unsustainable

168 Machines can't.........people in this work.
a replacement b replace c renew d destroy

169 Our teacher didn't punish students who did wrong severely. He just ....
a frowned b smiled c rewarded d introduced

170 .... is a way of doing something, especially the usual or correct way.
a Procedure b Result c Cause d Consequence

171 My close friend was a very........... and honest who would never betray anyone.
a doubtful b distant c reliable d disorganized

172 I pulled my diary from beneath ....of flies.
a seats b poles c holes d piles

173 You must know certain rules before you.......first aid.
a react b perform c challenge d carry

174 This house is a/an..........from my father.
a exit b trust c income d inheritance

175 Cycling is a totally............. means of transport.
a sustainable b formal c agricultural d disguised

176 "LOL" is a\an......... for "laugh out loud".
a innovation b imagination c production d abbreviation

177 To............ is to move files from the internet to a phone, tablet or computer.
a upload b overload c download d load

178 Hearing the news of his success, he breathed a............ of relief.
a pile b tone c beg d sigh

179 We are going to............. tonight celebrating father's promotion.
a eat out b find out c lock out d keep out

180 He has a............ of different, brightly-coloured ties which he wears to work.
a various b variety c vary d varied

181 It's advisable to...........an accountant if you're just starting your project.
a frown b pretend c consult d beg

182 I............ Fatma about her losing my earrings.
a brought back with b got on with
c hung out with d fell out with

183 Temperatures rarely ....above 50.
a arouse b arise c raise d rise

184 Wearing a white dress for the bride is...............
a traditional b traditions c trade d tradition

185 A\An............. is a very simple plant without steam that grows near or in water
a yield b crop c algae d hydroponic

186 Football is an ....game.
a indoor b outdoor c outdoors d door

187 I'm so sorry I have............ your message. Please forgive me.
a misbehaved b understood c misunderstood d encouraged

188 A............ is someone who teaches linguistics.
a architect b designer c linguist d biologist

189 I always believe whatever he says, he is a .... person.
a reliance b reliable c unreliable d unrelied

190 I forgot my key inside the flat, so I was locked...............
a in b on c out d with

191 This advertisement will help boost the sales. Boost here is the synonym of........
a promote b fail c increase d a&c

192 He........... himself as a beggar so as not to be arrested.
a invented b discovered c disguised d innovated

193 Most women aim to become slimmer by following a..........
a meal b dietitian c diet d regime

194 Thanks to modern technology, these children will.........
a alive b survival c survive d survivors

195 We were told to stay............as help was on the way.
a column b claim c calm d cattle

196 The software makes it easy to ....colourful graphs.
a spend b end c waste d create

197 Our house is so narrow that we can't.............. guests or give parties.
a receive b deliver c invite d enlist

198 You can .... videos to YouTube. It is easy
a overload b load c download d upload

199 The police......... two shots at the criminals before they were arrested.
a breathed b designed c warmed d fired

200 What's the chemical............. for mercury?
a sign b signal c syllabus d symbol

201 Being diabetic, doctors cut his leg to............ his life.
a save b endanger c end d expose

202 Language............ are those people who introduce new ideas into English.
a destroyers b damagers c runners d innovators

203 Breakfast is.............. in the restaurant between 7:00 and 11:00.
a believed b served c employed d survived

204 The word "encourage" is similar in meaning to the word............
a insult b hinder c prevent d inspire

205 Thanks for your donation. It was very .... of you.
a miserable b disappointed c generous d worthless

206 At least, Faten decided .... take part in the reading competition.
a on b with c for d to

207 We must encourage...........if the company is to remain competitive.
a invent b invention c innovation d inventor

208 ...., no one was in the building when it collapsed.
a Unfortunate b Unfortunately c Fortunately d Fortunate

209 I hope that heart disease is a problem that won't............ in the future.
a exist b existence c resist d expect

210 It is the most........film I have ever watched.
a interest b interested c interesting d interestingly

211 I was angry............ her because of the way she treated me.
a with b for c of d in

212 People in Egypt.........at the age of sixty.
a retreat b reform c retire d resign

213 He studied medicine at Cairo university and.............. as a doctor
a applied b supplied c qualified d tried

214 Lions living in grasslands eat............. meat
a cooked b grilled c boiled d raw

215 Potatoes grown using................ may be harmful for our health
a chemicals b manure c nature d silt

216 The main............ in the play is called "Hamlet.
a personality b champion c character d actor

217 Many people are against using animals in scientific.............
a experience b experiments c experiences d expert

218 His good manners have made him.......to bad ideas
a immune b offected c available d influenced

219 The............. of this mountain wasn't is covered with snow for most of the year.
a summit b bottom c high d weight

220 To make benefit from something means to............
a improve b profit c celebrate d develop

221 The referee gave the player a yellow card because he........ to be injured
a attented b intended c pretended d predicted

222 She gave a loud cry when she............. a bad dream
a had b sent c made d got

223 It's important to.........your doctor. you are very hot.
a recommend b persuade c consult d ignore

224 After the accident, he needed............ donor.
a blood b oxygen c emergency d chest

225 A/An............ can make a lot of people very ill
a muscle b orange c virus d brain

226 I need help with this lesson as I find it.............
a complicated b simple c personal d curios

227 Being a............. he eats no meat at all
a farmer b agricultural c sports man d vegetarian

228 I will.......... a new important file to this site
a download b adapt c update d upload

229 You can drive your car if you............. a driving test
a pass b succeed c support d park

230 The........... system protects you from infections and diseases
a immune b digestive c respiratory d circulatory

231 I will............. an operation to get rid of my pains
a have b make c do d perform

232 You............ sit on that wall. It is very dangerous
a must b don't have to c needn't d mustn't

233 If I had had my mobile phone yesterday, I.......... you
a could contact b will contact
c contact d would have contacted

234 I.............watch the film until I have finished my homework
a don't b won't c didn't d wasn't

235 Mona............. twenty-two tomorrow
a is being b is c will be d is going to be

236 I asked Fatma........noise in the library
a make b made c to make d not to make

237 I am going to buy this car. It............ to be very good
a is seemed b was seemed c is supposed d suppose

238 ....I a car, I would be happy.
a should b were c if d had

239 ....he understand the lesson if he read the summary?
a Will b Did c Can d Would

240 You can know .... pieces of information from the internet
a furthers b further c fathers d father

241 Adel isn't as old as Hatim. Adel is..........
a younger b older c youngest d oldest

242 It is the.............nature documentary of the two I have
a best b better c the better d the best

243 They 've made all the arrangements, they .... a party next Friday
a are holding b will be holding c hold d will hold

244 You'll be late for your train- I........... you to the station if you like
a am driving b will be driving c will drive d will have driven

245 I........... the full mark in English but I didn't concentrate
a should have b couldn't have c can't have d could have had

246 We've skimmed off the six people who.........be the most suitable for the job
a seemed b mean c seem to d supposed

247 If I............ enough time, I'd pay you a visit
a had had b have had c had d have

248 Have you ever .... go to hospital?
a must b had to c has to d need to

249 You...... take photos here; it's a military area
a must
b mustn't
c needn't
d shouldn't

250 Nobody in our company is........Abdulrahman
a as efficient
b most efficient than
c as efficient as
d efficient

251 You didn't do as .... work as I did.
a much
b least
c less
d more

252 I predict that Ahmed...........a part-time job during the next summer holidays
a shall find
b is finding
c will find
d finds

253 We should be..........mum with the housework now
a help
b helped
c helping
d to help

254 One of the team members ....to attend the press conference now
a suppose
b is supposed
c are supposing
d are supposed

255 I must apologise, but really I didn't ....you any harm
a mean
b suppose
c seem
d make

256 He will have lunch as soon as he............the restaurant
a is reaching
b reaches
c was reaching
d reached

257 The boy............. in the accident was taken to hospital
a killing
b kill
c killed
d kills

258 Cookies are........to make it easier for us to use internet
a seems
b meant
c supposed
d meaning

259 It isn't sustainable for my friends to buy so much............. for a picnic.
a stuff
b stuffs
c staff
d staffs

260 Must we finish this exercise today? No, you...........
a musn't
b don't have to
c haven't got
d doesn't need to

261 He has slightly improved in English,.he has got ....marks than last year.
a much higher
b a lot higher
c a bit higher
d less higher

262 Although my uncle a wealthy man, he is too...........
a means
b mean
c meaning
d a mean

263 Our school........part in the "Top form contests" next week
a will take
b takes
c is taking
d is going to take

264 The tree is.......than the building over there
a more taller
b very tall
c a bit taller
d the tallest

265 You............ his phone ringing. He hasn't got a phone
a shouldn't have heard
b could have heard
c must have heard
d couldn't have heard

266 Why does he always come to see me at ....possible time ?
a bad
b the worst
c worse
d badly

267 Ola's hair isn't long as it used to be. She used to have.........hair
a a longer
b longest
c the longest
d longer

268 Ola travelled by train, even though she.......by car. She thought it would be safer
a had to travel
b has to travel
c could have travelled
d couldn't have travelled

269 This time next week, I.............. at the Helton if you need to contact me
a will stay | b will be staying | c am going to stay | d wait

270 If the internet. ...... , we wouldn't be able to communicate with people in other countries.
a wasn't exist | b don't exist | c didn't exist | d hadn't existed

271 ....he to see a lion, he would run away
a If | b Unlesss | c Were | d Had

272 I...........go to a specialized hospital because I had a heart attack
a have to | b must | c didn' t have to | d had to

273 You............ come if you don't want to.
a don't have to | b mustn't | c must | d will have to

274 By this time next month, the builders.............the house.
a will complete | b will be completing
c will have completed | d will have been completing

275 This book is brilliant; it is............. than the last book he wrote
a slightly worse | b far better | c almost better | d not better

276 I can't understand why Dad is now so careful with his money. He.......such a generous person
a would be | b has been | c used to be | d must be

277 I think my brother ....this mobile phone most.
a going to like | b will like | c is like | d has liked

278 I didn't know you were in my city yesterday, you........me!
a could phone | b should have phoned
c should phone | d would have phoned

279 I wish I........ that food yesterday; I got very sick from it
a had eaten | b didn't eat | c hadn't eaten | d won't eat

280 Dina's sister is ....the same height as her!
a very | b far | c exactly | d more

281 This is the surgeon who........ on my uncle
a worked | b operated | c performed | d did

282 I can't see you now. I............ for the test
a revise | b am revising | c was revising | d revised

283 she usually.............. short stories when she was eight
a reads | b read | c is reading | d was reading

284 You............. take food in your room. It's not allowed
a needn't to | b doesn't have to | c mustn't | d must

285 You............ shout. I can hear you
a must | b don't have to | c needn't to | d can

286 This is the............. test I've ever taken
a hard | b harder | c less hard | d hardest

287 You aren't late. You .... hurry
a had to | b don't have to | c didn't have to | d have to

288 ....I rich, I would help poor people
a If | b Were | c Had | d Unless

289 The teacher told the students........their books at page 140
a to open b open c you open d opening

290 Do you know that indian food is one of the ....foods in the UK
a most popular b poor c best popular d popular

291 Travelling by plane is............... expensive than travelling by train
a many more b much c much more d a lot

292 They are happy, they..........be having a nice time
a are meaning to b supposed to c seem to d won't

293 Travelling by plane is............. more expensive than travelling by train
a a lot of b little c most d much

294 My brother would have been a doctor if he............. his exams
a passed b would passed c had passed d pass

295 ....they to play well, they would win the match.
a If b Should c Had d Were

296 Mona was supposed......... lunch yesterday as her mother was ill
a cook b cooking c to cook d cooked

297 You............ tell anyone about it. It is a ssecret
a must b mustn't c don't need d doesn't have to

298 ".............noise", the teacher said to us.
a Don't make b Not to make c No make d Doesn't make

299 He looks very sad. His team............. the match
a could have won b shouldn't have won
c might have won d couldn't have won

300 Alexandria is the second............. city in Egypt
a bigger b bigher than c the biggest d biggest

301 Give the money back or we........call the police
a are going to b will c would d were going to

302 If you come first this month, you............ a prize
a will give b are going to give c can give d will be given

303 Oh! I............my mobile. What can I do?
a was breaking b have broken c broken d had broken

304 Doctors............. to do their best in case of emergency
a are asked b have asked c asked d are asking

305 Have you seen.......she bought from the book fair?
a what b that c which d when

306 She............ visited the city before the school trip
a had already b was already c has already d is already

307 Hurry up, Noha! Everyone.......for you
a has waited b waits c is waiting d wait

308 The meal .... yesterday was delicious.
a we had b we had it c which we had it d having

309 People in the past used to have long hair, but now they..............
a havn't b aren't c didn't d don't

310 The teacher asked us to remain in the class until We .... the project

a finish b finishing c have finished d finished

311 Noha phoned me while the dinner............

a was being cooked b was cooking

c cooks d cooked

312 Warda came third and............a bronze medal

a had won b have won c won d was win

313 He is............. driver in the company

a less careful b more careful c the most careful d careful

314 Ali............. to take his sunglasses because it was cloudy

a didn't have b had c has d doesn't have

315 You.........Smoke in public transport. It is forbidden

a don't have to b mustn't c needn't d shouldn't

316 The doctor advised me........... medicine regularly

a take b taking c to take d took

317 Pass me the sugar, please. Well, you.............. supposed to have any sugar

a are b aren't c were d mustn't

318 If you are patient for a few moments mom, I............ able to finish this

a would be b would have been c will be d could be

319 The new director of the company............ strict and tough

a seem to b seems to c seems to be d seems to being

320 A grown young man should rely .... himself not his family

a in b on c about d with

321 The course of English this year is different........... last year

a from b in c of d at

322 Nader is interested........... starting his own business

a from b in c of d at

323 You...... him so much money when he asked. It will take you a lot of time to get it back

a should have lent b shouldn't have lent

c should lend d shouldn't be lent

324 He.......... a great doctor. He had the ability but he didn't want to work hard

a could have been b have

c could have d shouldn't have been

325 You............any more eggs yesterday, mother has a lot in the refrigerator.

a don't have to buy b shouldn't buy

c mustn't buy d needn't have bought

326 At this time next Friday, we.......... to New York

a will being fly b 'll being flying c will be flying d flying

327 If we............... a taxi, we would have been late for the train.

a had taken b didn't take c hadn't taken d took

328 My sister is using my pen. I wish she.............up

a had hurried b hurried c would hurry d is hurrying

329 A: Who is that man with the children? B; He............ be their father.
a seems that b seems to c seems d is seemed

330 Why did you drive so carelessly? You............ been more careful
a should b must have c can't have d should have

331 Should it rain in Egypt in summer, it.........strange
a is b should be c would be d could be

332 I can't read ....I wear glasses
a if b unless c provided d in case

333 you............renew your passport as you're travelling to London next month
a have to b must c don't have to d needn't

334 I...........a nice time If I had been to the party
a will have b would have c would have had d had

335 You.......... take an umbrella if you are going to Aswan. It doesn't often rain there.
a hven't to b don't need to c must d need to

336 This is the.......... company in the world
a big b bigger c biggest d most big

337 I............ the housework all morning tomorrow
a will be done b won't be done c will be doing d going to do

338 She has already decided. She............her old flat
a is going to sell b is going to be sold
c will have sold d will sell

339 I looked all over the house, but I........ find my phone
a couldn't b wasn't able to c managed to d a&b

340 Your new job........... to be more interesting and rewarding
a suppose b supposing c supposed d is supposed

341 I speak French.............than I write it
a fewer b worse c fewest d worst

342 I can't meet you tonight, I............. dinner with my friend
a will have b am going to have
c have d am having

343 If he............. so many sweets, he wouldn't have problem with his teeth
a hadn't eaten b hasn't eaten c didn't eat d eat

344 Did you paint the room? - No, I............ It was recently painted.
a can't have b didn't have to c shouldn't have d won't have

345 Over the next five years, they............ an enormous bridge over The Nnile
a build b are building c will build d will be building

346 The doctor advised the injured man..............on his leg for five weeks
a walk b walking c not to walk d to walk

347 Ahmed ....to Cairo University, but he decided to go abroad instead
a could have gone b couldn't go
c should have gone d can go

348 If the food I had ....enough, I wouldn't have asked for more
a were b has been c had been d is

349 Is this movie............ To be a comedy? _ I don't think it is funny at all
a means b meant c meaning d mean

350 She is not deaf, you............ shout
a are permitted to b are allowed to c didn't have to d don't have to

351 Reem is more sociable than..............
a me is b I am c am I d mine

352 Global warming .... in the future.
a still rises b is still be rising c will still be rising d is still rising

353 They didn't like the dishes............ in this restaurant.
a serve b serving c served d which served

354 They didn't understand your opinion, they............ it wrong.
a did b had c got d made

355 They............ win the game, last week.
a managed to b succeeded c can d were able

356 ....seems to be a problem with my laptop. Can you check it please?
a There b They c Their d He

357 If you feel ill,.............
a not play b not to play c don't play d didn't play

358 Why didn't you take part in the competition? You...........
a can win b couldn't win c could have won d can't win

359 You............. buy a pen. I can lend you one.
a need to b needn't c should d haven't to

360 Look where you are going. You ....into a hole
a will step b will be stepped c step d are going to stop

361 Don't go out if you............Exhausted.
a will feel b feel c felt d are felt

362 This is his second.......... successful film
a more b the most c the most d most

363 He should have.........the problem with his staff
a discuss b discussed c to discuss d discussing

364 ....she works hard, she can achieve her goals.
a Unless b As long as c With d Without

365 You are not late. You............ hurry.
a have to b had to c don't have to d didn't have to

366 The secretary..........here speaks three languages
a working b works c work d worked

367 If you have a lot of work, you.......... play football with them
a must b had to c have to d don't have to

368 I........... my car to the market yesterday as it was very near
a must have driven b had to drive
c needn't have driven d don't have to drive

369 The more you exercise,....... you get
a the fittest b fitter c the fitter d more fitter

370 You got bad marks. You............ studied hard
a should have b shouldn't have c oughtn't to have d can't

371 The exam............ to start at 9:00 sharp, but the teacher was late.
a is supposed b was supposed c is seemed d meant

372 He was rude to his friend. I wish he........... well
a will behave b won't behave c had behaved d hadn't behaved

373 We're really looking forward to............ you
a see b seeing c saw d seen

374 This essay will focus...........important points
a on b at c in d with

375 You................ smoke in a hospital
a must b have to c mustn't d don't have to

376 Mohammed Salah is............ players in the world
a the fastest b one of the fastest
c the most fast d one of the most fast

377 I'm saving up. I............ a car
a will have bought b am going to buy c am buying d will be buying

378 Our teacher.............. us not to eat during the lesson
a Suggested b allowed c said d warned

379 You............ hit her. She didn't deserve it
a Should have b couldn't have c didn't have d shouldn't have

380 Why are those children playing in the street? They............ to be at school
a are supposed b are meaning c suppose d mean

381 If he hit that dog, it........him
a will bite b bites
c would bite d would have bitten

382 I wish I............ to the park last week
a had gone b have gone c went d would go

383 Our neighbours don't have as............ children as our family
a many b more c much d most

384 Adel....... to be very happy now
a seem b is seeming c seems d is seemed

385 He is........taller than me
a little b a little c bit d more

386 We are having an exam next week, it......... at 9 o'clock
a will start b starts c starting d is starting

387 Our economy has improved .... 10 percent last year
a with b by c on d at

388 He regrets what he had done, he............ that terrible mistake
a shouldn't have done b should have done
c should do d must do

389 Have you got any........... dresses, or these are the only ones?
a another b other c others d the other

390 Today I'm bad, but yesterday I was even............
a worse than b worse c worst d the worst

391 It.............. to be more important than it really is
a supposes b is supposed c means d seeming

392 Aya is............ fatter than her sister
a little b less c a bit d more

393 If it had rained yesterday, I would have stayed at home, but it............
a hadn't b didn't c doesn't d haven't

394 By 2030, scientists will............. glasses on which we watch videos
a have invented b invent
c be inventing d have been invented

395 She............. me to pay for the shirt over there
a tells b told c said to d said

396 My teacher......... be happy with my work
a meant b supposed c seemed to d meant to

397 Iron..........If you leave it in the open air
a rust b will rust c rusts d would rust

398 ....he to work hard, he would succeed
a Had b Were c If d Unless

399 In the next few years, public spending............. fall, not rise
a seems b is supposed to c supposed to d seem

400 I promised my dad........ my best next term
a will do b would do c am going to do d to do

401 The slower you walk, the............. energy you use up
a most b more c less d much

402 The bridge.............. across the river next January
a will be built b will have been built
c will build d being built

403 Little children................ ride a bike in the park. It's forbidden
a must b mustn't c should d will

404 You..........bring a swim suit , I can lend you one
a must b don't have to c need d have to

405 The sky is very dark, it................
a rains b is raining c is going to rain d will rain

406 My car broke down again. I wish I......... checked before the trip
a had b hadn't had c had had d didn't have

407 It's more than twenty years since I......... him
a meet b had met c met d was meeting

408 We have decided where and when to meet. We.............. at the club tonight
a are going to meet b will meet
c meet d meeting

409 If I............ wise, I would have saved my money and bought the mobile I wanted
a weren't b hadn't been c were d had been

410 I'm going to buy this book. It............. to be very good
a seemed b is seemed c is supposed d supposed

411 Do you think I'd be here if I............. a choice?
a had had b have c were d had

412 They............ for Paris tomorrow. They have arranged everything
a leave b are going to leave
c are leaving d will leave

413 My uncle went to a school in London............. he learned to speak English well
a which b where c who d that

414 In winter, you........ use the air conditioner to cool the room
a don't need to b mustn't c didn't have to d must

415 If you have a financial problem, you can count...........me
a in b on c at d of

416 We should all..............about the dangers that exist today.
a are teaching b teaches c be taught d taught

417 The teacher read my essay and checked everything I had written............
a care b careful c carefully d carefulness

418 He used to sweep the floor and .... jobs that no one wanted to do
a make b do c made d did

419 My uncle used to be a taxi driver, but now he............
a doesn't b wasn't c isn't d hasn't

420 The history test was the......... test that we've had this year
a difficult b most c most difficult d more

421 Take an umbrella with you. It............ sunny this afternoon
a was supposed being b is supposing being
c was supposed to be d is supposed to be

422 Teachers often instruct their students......... the best use of their time
a not to making b not making c not to make d to make

423 ....she answer all the questions correctly, she can win the prize.
a Should b Has to c If d In case

424 He seems.........by all his colleagues
a to be loving b to being loved c to be loved d being to love

425 Parents always advise their children......... friends with bad people
a to make b not to make c not to making d to making

426 If you boil water, it ....into steam
a will turn b turned c would turn d turns

427 Let's leave. This's......... film I have over watched
a a bad b a worse c the worst d worst

428 Lunch is supposed.............by Mona.
a to cook b to be cooked c cooking d to have cooked

429 I would have lunch with you if I............ enough time
a had b had had c have had d have



430 At one o'clock tomorrow, I .... lunch with my friend

a) eat
b) going to eat
c) will have eaten
d) will be eating

431 You....... have seen Nabil in the park this morning, he has been with me all dday

a) could
b) couldn't
c) should
d) shouldn't

432 If you don't water plants, they.............

a) die
b) would die
c) died
d) don't die

433 No sooner............ studied than he went out

a) had he
b) he had
c) has he
d) he has

434 I don't like that man. He............ friendly at all.

a) seems
b) doesn't seem
c) never seem
d) not seem

435 You ....eat things with a lot of salt or fat in them

a) must
b) mustn't
c) have to
d) should

436 I.................uploaded this photo as it caused a lot of problems

a) shouldn't have
b) could have
c) can have
d) will

437 There is a lot of food in the fridge so you..........buy more .

a) mustn't
b) don't need
c) doesn't have to
d) needn't

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

My hobby is reading. I read story books, magazines, newspapers and any kind of material that I find interesting. This hobby got started when I was a little boy. I had always wanted my parents to read fairy tales and other stories to me. Soon they got fed up and tired of having to read to me continually. So as soon as I could, I learned to read. I started with simple ABC books. Soon I could read simple fairy tales and other stories. Now I read just about anything that is available.

Reading enables me to learn about so many things that I would otherwise not know. I learned about how people lived in bygone days of magic and mystery. I learned about the wonders of the world, space travel, human achievements, gigantic whales, tiny viruses and other fascinating things about our world.

The wonderful thing about reading is that I do not have to learn things the hard way. For example, I do not have to catch a disease to know that it can kill me. I know the danger so I can avoid it. Also, I do not have to go deep into the jungle to learn about the tiger. I can read all about it in a book.

Books provide the reader with so much information and facts. They have certainly helped me in my daily life. I am better equipped to cope with living. Otherwise, I would go about ignorantly learning things the hard way. So, I continue to read. Besides being more informed about the world, I also spend my time profitably. It is indeed a good hobby.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The writer has liked reading since ....
   a) his graduation b) his childhood c) his marriage d) his youth
2. Through reading, the person becomes ....
   a) knowledgeable b) available c) famous d) honourable
3. The word "bygone" means ....
   a) the things that will happen in the future
   b) the things that happen daily
   c) the things that will never happen
   d) the things that happened in a past time
4. In addition to helping the person to know many things, reading is a ....
   a) disaster b) responsibility c) hobby d) danger
5. The writer likes to read ....
   a) stories
   b) magazines
   c) newspapers
   d) all of the previous
6. Reading can help people medically because ....
   a) readers can avoid diseases through reading about diseases
   b) readers can avoid diseases by learning things the hard way
   c) readers can avoid diseases through going to jungle
   d) readers can catch diseases to know that they can kill

7. According to the passage, people can cope with living through ....
   a) buying books
   b) working abroad
   c) reading about life facts
   d) none of the previous

8. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?
   a) Time.
   b) Reading.
   c) Books.
   d) World.

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Our home is usually our favourite place to spend time in. However, many accidents occur at home. There are dangerous things in the house and we should be aware of them. Thus, we can avoid unnecessary pain or injury.

Electricity runs many of our home appliances. It is a very useful thing. It is also a very dangerous thing if used carelessly, for it can kill. Electrical sockets and power points are to be handled with utmost care. Young children should never be allowed to go near them. Unless we are very sure of what we are doing, repairs should only be done by a competent electrician. It is only too easy to get electrocuted. Old or faulty appliances should be discarded. If used, they are likely to start a fire somewhere or kill someone who touches them.

The kitchen has many dangerous things. Sharp knives can draw blood, mishandled gas cylinders can explode, hot water can scald and stoves can cause nasty burns. Flies and rats can contaminate food. Thus, the kitchen is not a place to be careless in. If we are careful and know how to handle things there, then the chance of an accident occurring is lessened.

The biggest danger in a bathroom is when the floor is slippery with water or soap. I have heard of many incidents of people, especially old folks, falling in the bathroom. Sometimes the fall is fatal. Often it leaves the victim bedridden. Utmost care is needed here.

Finally, the medicine cabinet should be inaccessible to young children. Dangerous drugs and pills can look like sweets to these young ones. If taken, the consequences can be disastrous. Other dangers do exist. It is up to us to watch out for them.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Although it is a very useful thing, electricity can ....
   a) run factories
   b) end your life
   c) make you happy
   d) darken your room

2. If there is something wrong with electricity at home, who should do the repairs?
   a) The electrician.
   b) The children.
   c) The parents.
   d) The neighbours.

3. Utmost care is needed in the bathroom as ....
   a) there is much electricity in it
   b) hot water can scald your skin
   c) you may slip easily and become bedridden
   d) fire can break out at any time

4 Young children may take dangerous drugs and pills thinking that they are ....
a milk
b medicine
c fruit
d sweets

5 Why should old or faulty appliances be discarded?
a They are likely to set a fire somewhere or kill someone.
b They may put out a fire somewhere or save somebody.
c They are likely to get electrocuted somewhere or start a fire.
d They can't start a fire somewhere or kill anybody.

6 What is the best title of the passage?
a Car accidents.
b Home accidents.
c Kitchen accidents.
d Electricity accidents.

7 The kitchen is considered a dangerous place as ....
a it contains knives
b there is hot water
c there are gas-cylinders
d all of the previous answers

8 The synonym of the underlined word "contaminate" is ....
a ripen
b cook
c pollute
d eat

Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

1 The immune system is made up of special organs, cells and chemicals in our bodies. They work together to protect us from infections and diseases.

أ. يشكل جهاز المناعة أعضاء خاصة وخلايا ومواد كيميائية فى أجسامنا. إنها تعمل معا لحمايتنا من التلوث والأمراض.

ب. يتكون جهاز المناعة من أعضاء وخلايا ومواد كيميائية خاصة فى أجسامنا. إنها تعمل معًا لحمايتنا من العدوى والأمراض.

ج. يصنع جهاز المناعة أعضاء وخلايا ومواد كيميائية خاصة فى أجسامنا. تقوم مع بعضها بالحماية من العدوى والأدوية.

د. يتكون الجهاز المناعى من أعضاء خاصة وخلايا ومواد كيميائية فى أجسامنا. هي تعمل معًا لحمايتنا من الإصابة والأمراض.

2 All over the world, a lot of people are interested in using different means of communication. These means enable them to do various tasks as quickly as they can.

أ. في جميع أنحاء العالم، أشخاص كثيرون غير مهتمين باستخدام وسائل تواصل مختلفة. كل هذه الوسائل تجعلهم غير قادرين على القيام بمهام مختلفة بأسرع ما يمكن.

ب. يهتم الكثير من الناس فى جميع أنحاء العالم باستخدام وسائل اتصال مختلفة. هذه الوسائل تمكنهم من القيام بمهام مختلفة بأسرع ما يمكن.

ج. يهتم معظم الناس فى جميع دول العالم باستخدام وسائل تواصل مختلفة. هذه الوسائل تجعلهم يقومون بمهام مختلفة بأسرع ما يمكن.

د. يركز الكثير من الأشخاص فى جميع دول العالم على استخدام وسائل اتصال مختلفة. هذه الوسائل تعجزهم عن القيام بمهام مختلفة بأسرع ما يمكن.

3 Despite the challenges the Egyptian economy is facing, there is determination to overcome them. The economy is expected to witness a growth in the following years.

أ. على الرغم من التحديات التي يواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى، فإن هناك إصرارًا للتغلب عليها ومن المتوقع أن يشهد الاقتصاد نموا في السنوات القادمة.

ب. على الرغم من التحديات التى يواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى، فإن هناك إصرارًا على التغلب عليها ومن المنتظر أن يعتبر الاقتصاد نموا في السنوات الحالية.

ج. على الرغم من التحديات التي سيواجهها الاقتصاد المصرى فإنه كان هناك تصميم للتغلب عليها ومن المتوقع أن يواجه الاقتصاد نموا في السنوات القادمة.

د. على الرغم من التحديات التي واجهها الاقتصاد فإن هناك إرادة للتغلب عليها ومن المتوقع أن يكون الاقتصاد على النمو في السنوات التالية.

4 School education plays an important role in shaping the character of children. So, the current government encourages continuous development attempts by the Ministry of Education.

أ. يلعب التعليم في المدارس دورًا مهما فى وضع شخصية الأطفال ومع ذلك فإن الحكومة الحالية تشجع محاولات التطوير الدائمة التي تقوم بها وزارة التربية والتعليم.

ب. يلعب التعليم المدرسى دورا بارزا فى تشكيل صفات الأطفال ومن ثم تشجع الحكومة الحالية التقدم المستمر الذي تقوم به وزارة التربية والتعليم.

ج. يلعب التعليم المدرسى دورا هاما فى تشكيل شخصية الأطفال لذا فإن الحكومة الحالية تشجع محاولات التطوير المستمرة من قبل وزارة التربية والتعليم.

د. يلعب التعليم المدرسى دورًا مهمًا فى تشكيل الصفات الحسنة لدى الأطفال. إذن ، تشجع الحكومة محاولات التطوير طوال الوقت من قبل وزارة التربية والتعليم.

5 Food shortage is one of the most serious problems threatening the world and causing starvation in many countries. All people should work hard to find solutions for this problem.

أ. يعتبر نقص الغذاء أحد أخطر المشكلات التي تهدد العالم وتسبب المجاعة فى كثير من الدول، وعلى كل الناس أن يعملوا بجد ليجدوا حلولا لهذه المشكلة.

ب. تعد قلة الطعام من أخطر المشاكل التى تهدد العالم وتسبب الجوع فى كثير من المدن. يجب على جميع الناس العمل بجد لإيجاد حلول لهذه المشاكل.

ج. يعد نقص الأطعمة من أخطر المشاكل التى تهدد العالم ومسببا للموت من الجوع فى كثير من البلدان. يجب على جميع الناس ان يجدوا في العمل لإيجاد حلول لهذه المشكلة.

د. إن العجز في الغذاء من أخطر المشاكل التى تهدد العالم وتسبب المجاعة في كثير من البلدان. وينبغى على كل الناس ألا يعملوا بجد لاكتشاف اقتراحات لهذه المشاكل.

6 Hosting Climate Change Conference (COP27) in Sharm El-Sheikh followed a successful bid launched in 2021. It was the first climate summit held in Africa since 2016.

أ. استضافت شرم الشيخ قمة المناخ (COP٢٧) والتي أتت بحلول عرض ناجح تم إطلاقه منذ ٢٠٢١. ويعد هذا المؤتمر الأول في إفريقيا بعد عام ٢٠١٦.

ب. جاءت استضافة مؤتمر تغير المناخ (COP٢٧) فى شرم الشيخ عقب محاولة ناجحة تم إطلاقها فى عام ٢٠٢١ . وكانت هذه القمة المناخية الأولى التي تُعقد في إفريقيا منذ عام ٢٠١٦.

ج. تستضيف شرم الشيخ مؤتمر تغير المناخ (COP٢٧) مرافقًا لعرض ناجح تم إطلاقه فى عام ٢٠٢١. وكانت هذه أول مؤتمر مناخ يعقد في إفريقيا منذ عام ٢٠١٦.

د. جاءت فى شرم الشيخ استضافة مؤتمر تغير المناخ (COP٢٧) ممثلا لدعوة ناجحة تم إطلاقها منذ عام ٢٠٢١ . وكانت هذه القمة المناخية الأولى التى تُعقد فى إفريقيا بحلول عام ٢٠١٦.

7 Everyone in society has the right to have their own opinions and beliefs. In civilised societies, there is no problem to be different from the others, but it's a must to respect each other.

أ. لكل الأفراد في المجتمع الحق فى أن يكون لهم آراؤهم وأفكارهم فى المجتمعات المتمدنة لا توجد مشكلة في أن تكون متخلفًا عن الآخرين ، ولكن من الضروري أن يكون هناك احترام مع البعض.

ب. كل فرد فى المجتمع لديه الحق في آرائه واعتقاداته الخاصة في المجتمعات المتحضرة ، توجد مشكلة فى أن تكون مختلفا عن الآخرين، ولكن هناك ضرورة ألا يحترم بعضنا بعضا.

ج. لكل فرد فى المجتمع الحق بأن يكون له أحكامه ومعتقداته ، ففى المجتمعات المدنية هناك مشكلة أن تكون متخلفا عن الآخرين لكن من الضروري أن نحترم بعضنا.

د. لكل فرد فى المجتمع الحق بأن يكون له آراؤه ومعتقداته الخاصة، ففى المجتمعات المتحضرة ليس هناك مشكلة أن تكون مختلفًا عن الآخرين لكن من الضروري أن نحترم بعضنا.

8 Many people don't have the knowledge or awareness of health care. So, it's the role of educated people to spread awareness about such health issues to face medical emergency.

أ. ليس لدى كثير من الناس المعرفة أو الوعى بالرعاية الصحية. لذا، فإن دور المثقفين هو عدم نشر الوعى حول مثل هذه القضايا الصحيحة لمواجهة حالة الطوارئ الطبية.

ب. كثير من الناس ليس لديهم المعرفة أو الوعى بالرعاية الصحية . لذا ، فإن دور العلماء هو انتشار الوعى حول المشاكل الصحية لمواجهة حالة الطوارئ الطبية.

ج. لا يمتلك الكثيرون المعرفة أو الوعى بالرعاية الصحية. لذلك من دور المتعلمين أن يقوموا بنشر الوعى بهذه القضايا الصحية لمواجهة الطوارئ الطبية.

د. لدى كثير من الناس عدم المعرفة أو الوعى بالرعاية الصحية . إذن ، إنه دور المتعلمين من الناس لنشر الرعاية حول مثل هذه القضايا الصحية لمواجهة الأزمات الطبية.

9 Although the internet becomes the most important means for knowledge, terrorists use it to spread their evil beliefs. It helps them find young people to enlist them for their violent actions.

أ. بالرغم من أن الإنترنت لم تصبح فقط أهم وسيلة المعرفة فإن الإرهابيين يستخدمونها لنشر أفكارهم الشريرة كما تساعدهم أيضًا على الوصول للشباب واستهدافهم بأفعالهم الشريرة.

ب. بالرغم من أن الإنترنت أصبحت من أهم وسائل المعرفة فإن الإرهابيين يستخدمونها لنشر معتقداتهم الشريرة كما تساعدهم أيضًا على الوصول للشباب وتجنيدهم لأفعالهم الشريرة.

ج. على الرغم من أن الإنترنت أصبح أهم وسيلة للمعرفة فإن الإرهابيين يستخدمونها لنشر معتقداتهم الشريرة تساعدهم في العثور على الشباب لتجنيدهم لأعمالهم العنيفة.

د. على الرغم من أن الإنترنت أصبحت فقط من أهم وسائل المعرفة إلا أن الإرهابيين لا يستخدمونها لنشر فكرهم الشريرة. وقد يساعدهم في العثور على الشباب لاستهدافهم بأعمالهم العنيفة.

10 Critical thinking is the ability to think clearly and rationally about what to do or what to believe. It includes the ability to develop your own independent thinking.

أ. التفكير الناقد هو القدرة على التفكير بوضوح وعقلانية فيما نفعل وما نعتقد كما يشمل القدرة على تطوير تفكيرك المستقل.

ب. أن تفكر بشكل ناقد هو أن تكون قادرا على التفكير بعقل ووضوح فيما ستفعله أو ما ستؤمن به. كما يضمن ذلك القدرة على تقدم أفكارك الاستقلالية.

ج. التفكير الناقد هو القدرة على التفكير بوضوح وعقلانية فيما نقوم به أو ما نعتقد كما يتضمن القدرة على تطوير تفكيرك المستقل.

د. التفكير الناقد هو إمكانية التفكير بوضوح وبشكل نسبى حول ما يجب القيام به أو ما يجب تصديقه. يتضمن القدرة على تطوير فكرك المستقل.

11 Climate change is a serious problem that threatens life on earth. So, Egypt hosted the International Climate Change Conference in the green city of Sharm El Sheikh.

أ. تغير المناخ مشكلة جادة تهدد الحياة على الأرض، لذلك استضافت مصر المؤتمر الدولي لتغير المناخ في مدينة شرم الشيخ الخضراء.

ب. تغير المناخ مشكلة خطيرة تهدد الحياة على الأرض، لذلك استضافت مصر المؤتمر الدولي لتغير المناخ في مدينة شرم الشيخ الخضراء.

ج. تغير المناخ كان مشكلة خطيرة تهدد الحياة على الأرض، لذلك استضافت مصر المؤتمر الدولي لتغير المناخ في مدينة شرم الشيخ الخضراء.

د. تغير المناخ مشكلة خطيرة تهدد الحياة على الأرض، لذلك استضافت مصر المؤتمر القومي لتغير المناخ في مدينة شرم الشيخ الخضراء.

12 Performing first aid in the correct time and in the correct way is very important. This way, you may save a human soul from death.

أ. إن إجراء الإسعافات الأولية في الوقت الصحيح وبالطريقة الصحيحة مهم جدا. هكذا، يمكنك أن تحمي روحًا بشرية من الموت.

ب. إجراء الإسعافات الأولية في الوقت الصحيح وبالطريقة الصحيحة مهتم جدا بهذه الطريقة يمكنك أن توفر روحًا بشرية من الموت.

ج. إجراء الإسعافات الأولية في الوقت الصحيح وبالطريقة الصحيحة مهم جدا في هذه الطريقة يمكنك أن تدخر روحًا بشرية من الموت.

د. إن إجراء الإسعافات الأولية في الوقت الصحيح وبالطريقة الصحيحة قد يكون مهم جدا. هكذا، يمكنك أن تنقذ روحا بشرية من الموت.

13 There has been a breakthrough in the field of medical support for athletes. That is very important for the athletes' lives and their careers.

أ. لقد تم إحراز تقدم كبير في مجال الدعم الطبي لألعاب القوي، وهذا مهم جدًا لحياة الرياضيين ومسيرتهم المهنية.
ب. لقد تم إحراز تقدم كبير في مجال الدعم الطبي للرياضيين، وهذا مهم قليلا لحياة الرياضيين ومسيرتهم المهنية.
ج. لقد تم إحراز بعض التقدم في مجال الدعم الطبي للرياضيين، وهذا مهم جدًا لحياة الرياضيين ومسيرتهم المهنية.
د. لقد تم إحراز تقدم كبير في مجال الدعم الطبي للرياضيين، وهذا مهم جدا لحياة الرياضيين ومسيرتهم المهنية.

14 Making decisions is an important skill we all must train on. The time of the decision is of top importance and adds to its value.

أ. إن اتخاذ القرارات هو مهارة استيراد علينا جميعا التدرب عليها ، ووقت اتخاذ القرار له أهمية قصوى ويضيف إلى قيمته.
ب. أن اتخاذ القرارات هو مهارة هامة علينا جميعا التدرب عليها وقت اتخاذ القرار له أهمية قصوى ويضيف إلى قيمتي.
ج. إن اتخاذ القرارات هو مهارة هامة علينا جميعا التدرب عليها، كما أن وقت اتخاذ القرار له أهمية قصوى ويضيف إلى قيمته.
د. أن اتخاذ القرارات كان مهارة هامة علينا جميعا التدرب عليها وقت اتخاذ القرار له أهمية قصوى ويضيف إلى قيمته.

15 I admire those passionate people who care for others. Human feelings are what make our relationships something special.

أ. أنا معجب بهؤلاء الأشخاص العاطفيين الذين يهتمون بالآخرين، المشاعر الإنسانية هى التى تجعل علاقاتنا شيئًا شخصياً.
ب. أنا معجب بهؤلاء الأشخاص العاطفيين الذين يهتمون بالآخرين، فالمشاعر الإنسانية هي ما يجعل علاقاتنا شيئًا مميزا.
ج. أنا معجب بهؤلاء الأشخاص المتعاطفين الذين يهتمون بآخرين المشاعر الإنسانية هي التي تجعل علاقاتنا شيئًا مميزاً.
د. أنا متعجب لهؤلاء الأشخاص العاطفيين الذين يهتمون بالآخرين، المشاعر الإنسانية هي التي تجعل علاقاتنا شيئًا مميزا .

16 We need to pay more attention to health and wellness, whether in our homes, our workplaces or our community.

أ. نحن بحاجة إلى أن نولي الزيادة من الاهتمام بالصحة والسلامة، سواء في منازلنا أو أماكن عملنا أو مجتمعنا.
ب. نحن بحاجة إلى أن تُولي المزيد من الاهتمام بالصحة والسلامة، سواء في منازلنا أو أماكن عملنا أو مجتمعنا.
ج. نحن بحاجة إلى أن نُولي المزيد من الاهتمام بالصحة والسلامة، إما في منازلنا أو أماكن عملنا أو مجتمعنا.
د. نحن بحاجة أن نُولي المزيد من الاهتمام بالصحة والسلامة إلا في منازلنا أو أماكن عملنا أو مجتمعنا.

17 Resilience is the ability to become strong, happy, or successful again, especially after a difficult situation or event you undergo.

أ. إن المرونة هي القدرة على ألا تصبح قويًا أو سعيدًا أو ناجحًا مرة أخرى، خاصة بعد موقف أو حدث صعب تمر به.
ب. إن المرونة هي القدرة على أن تصبح قويًا أو سعيدًا أو ناجحًا لمرة واحدة، خاصة بعد موقف أو حدث صعب تمر به.
ج. أن المرونة هي القدرة على أن تصبح قويًا لا سعيدا أو ناجحًا مرة أخرى، خاصة بعد موقف أو حدث صعب تمر به.
د. إن المرونة هي القدرة على أن تصبح قويا أو سعيدًا أو ناجحًا مرة أخرى، خاصة بعد موقف أو حدث صعب تمر به.

18 Critical thinking is one of the most important life skills. You need to understand, analyse and evaluate every piece of news you get.

أ. يعتبر التفكير الناقد من أهم المهارات الحية، فأنت بحاجة إلى فهم وتحليل وتقييم كل معلومة تحصل عليها .

ب. يُعتبر التفكير الناقد واحدًا من أهم المهارات الحياتية، فأنت بحاجة إلى فهم وتحليل وتقييم كل معلومة تحصل عليها.

ج. يعتبر التفكير الناقد من المهارات الحياتية، فأنت بحاجة إلى فهم وتحليل وتقييم كل معلومة تحصل عليها .

د. يعتبر التفكير الناقد من أهم المهارات الحياتية، فأنت بحاجة إلى فهم وتحليل وتقييم كل معلومة تفهمها .

19 To be successful in your personal life and work, you should never give in to your problems. You should face them with wisdom and patience. It is certain that you will solve them.

أ. لتكون ناجحا في حياتك الشخصية وفي علمك، لا تستسلم أبدًا للمشاكل. عليك بمواجهتها بحكمة وصبر ومن المؤكد أنك ستحلها .

ب. لتكون ناجحا في حياتك الشخصية وفي عملك، لا تستسلم أبدًا للمشاكل. عليك بوجهها بحكمة وصبر ومن المؤكد أنك ستحلها.

ج. لتكون ناجحا في حياتك الشخصية وفي عملك، لا تستسلم أبدًا للمشاكل عليك بمواجهتها بحكمة وصبر ومن المؤكد أنك ستحلها .

د. لتكون ناجحًا في حياتك الشخصية وفي عملك، لا تستسلم أبدًا للمشاكل. عليك بمواجهتها بحكمة مريض ومن المؤكد أنك ستحلها .

20 Agriculture is the most important human activity ever. It produces the food we eat, and we can't live without food.

أ. إن الزراعة أهم نشاط بشري على الإطلاق، فهي تنتج الطعام الذي نأكله، ولا يمكننا العيش بدون طعام.

ب. إن الزراعة أهم نشاط بشري من قبل فهي تنتج الطعام الذي نأكله، ولا يمكننا العيش بدون طعام.

ج. إن الزراعة أهم نشاط بشري حيوى، فهي تنتج الطعام الذي نأكله، ولا يمكننا العيش بدون طعام.

د. إن الزراعة أهم نشاط بشري على الإطلاق، فهي تنتج الطعام الذي نأكله، ولا يمكنها العيش بدون طعام.

21 Qatar succeeded in hosting the World Cup finals for the first time in an Arab or Middle Eastern country. Egypt and Saudi Arabia may apply to host the 2030 version.

أ. نجحت قطر في استضافة نهائيات كأس العالم لأول مرة في دولة عربية أو شرق أوسطية، وقد تتقدم كل من مصر والسعودية لاستضافة نسخة ٢٠٣٠.

ب. نجحت قطر في الفوز بكأس العالم لأول مرة في دولة عربية أو شرق أوسطية، وقد تتقدم كل من مصر والسعودية لاستضافة نسخة ٢٠٣٠.

ج. نجحت قطر في استضافة نهائيات كأس العالم لمرة واحدة في دولة عربية أو شرق أوسطية ، وقد تتقدم كل من مصر والسعودية لاستضافة نسخة ٢٠٣٠.

د. أنجحت قطر في استضافة نهائيات كأس العالم لأول مرة في دولة عربية أو شرق أوسطية ؟ وقد تتقدم كل من مصر والسعودية لاستضافة نسخة ٢٠٣٠.

22 Most world countries suffer from severe economic crises. The main causes of these are the corona pandemic and the Russian-Ukrainian war.

أ. تعاني معظم دول العالم من أزمات اقتصادية حادة، والأسباب الرئيسية لهذه الأسباب هي جائحة كورونا والحرب الروسية الأوكرانية.

ب. تعاني كل دول العالم من أزمات اقتصادية حادة، والأسباب الرئيسية لهذه الأسباب هي جائحة كورونا والحرب الروسية الأوكرانية.

ج. تعاني دول العالم من أزمات اقتصادية حادة والأسباب الرئيسية لهذه الأسباب هي جائحة كورونا والحرب الروسية الأوكرانية.

د. تعاني معظم دول العالم من أزمات اقتصادية حادة، والأسباب الرئيسية لهذه الأزمات هي جائحة كورونا والحرب الروسية الأوكرانية.

23 Modern technological revolution has made communication easier and easier. One can communicate with anybody around the world via high-quality video calls.

أ. جعلت الثورة التكنولوجية الحديثة الاتصال أكثر سهولة، فيمكن لرقم واحد التواصل مع أي شخص في العالم عبر مكالمات الفيديو عالية الجودة.

ب. جعلت الثورة التكنولوجية الحديثة الانفصال أكثر سهولة، فيمكن للمرء التواصل مع أي شخص في العالم عبر مكالمات الفيديو عالية الجودة.

ج. جعلت الثورة التكنولوجية الحديثة الاتصال أكثر سهولة، فيمكن للمرء التواصل مع أي شخص في العالم عبر مكالمات الفيديو عالية الجودة.

د. جعلت الثورة التكنولوجية الحديثة الاتصال أكثر سهولة، فيمكن للمرء التواصل مع أي شخص في العلم عبر مكالمات الفيديو عالية الجودة.

24 Tolerance is one of the greatest human values ever. Through tolerance, we can accept our differences and forgive each others' mistakes.

أ. إن التسامح أعظم القيم الإنسانية على الإطلاق، فبالتسامح يمكننا أن نتقبل اختلافاتنا وأن نغفر أخطاء بعضنا البعض.

ب. إن التسامح من أعظم القيم الإنسانية على الإطلاق، فبالتسامح يمكننا أن نرسخ اختلافاتنا وأن نغفر أخطاء بعضنا البعض.

ج. إن التسامح من أعظم القيم الإنسانية على الإطلاق، فبالتسامح يمكننا أن نتقبل اختلافاتنا وأن نغفر أخطاء بعضنا البعض.

د. إن التسامح من أعظم القيم الإنسانية على الإطلاق، فبالتسامح يمكننا أن نتقبل اختلافاتنا وأن نعطي أخطاء بعضنا البعض.

25 Don't share pieces of news online unless you are sure they are true. To be sure, check them on several reliable websites.

أ. لا تشارك الأخبار عبر الإنترنت إلا إذا كنت متأكدا من صحتها ، ولكي تتأكد تحقق منها على عدة مواقع غير موثوقة.

ب. لا تشارك الأخبار عبر الإنترنت إذا كنت متأكدًا من صحتها ، ولكي تتأكد تحقق منها على عدة مواقع موثوقة.

ج. لا تتقاسم الأخبار عبر الإنترنت إلا إذا كنت متأكدا من صحتها ، ولكي تتأكد تحقق منها على أحد المواقع الموثوقة.

د. لا تشارك الأخبار عبر الإنترنت إلا إذا كنت متأكدًا من صحتها ، ولكي تتأكد تحقق منها على عدة مواقع موثوقة.

26 Everyone on the train was staring at their smartphones in silence. Have we become slaves to modern technology?

أ. الجميع في القطار يحدقون في هواتفهم الزكية في صمت، ، فهل أصبحنا عبيداً للتكنولوجيا الحديثة؟
ب. كان الجميع في القطار يحدقون في هواتفهم الذكية في صمت ، فهل أصبحنا عبيداً للتكنولوجيا الحديثة؟
ج. الجميع في القطار يحدقون في هواتفهم الذكية في الصمت، فهل أصبحنا عبيداً للتكنولوجيا الحديثة؟
د. كان الجميع في القطار يحدقون في هواتفهم الذكية في صمت، فهل سنصبح عبيداً للتكنولوجيا الحديثة؟

27 Each one of us needs to be respectful of others. In parallel, one needs to be independent of others and rely on oneself.

أ. يحتاج كل واحد منا أن يحترم الآخرين في موازاة ذلك، يحتاج المرء إلى الاستقلال عن الآخرين والاعتماد على واحد منهم.
ب. يجب على كل فرد أن يحترم الآخرين. في نفس الوقت يجب على المرء أن يكون مستقلاً عن الآخرين وأن يعتمد على نفسه.
ج. يجب على كل فرد أن يحترم الآخرين. في نفس الوقت يجب على المرء أن يكون معتمداً علي الآخرين وأن يعتمد على نفسه.
د. يجب على كل فرد يحترم الآخرين أن يكون مستقلاً عن الآخرين وأن يعتمد على نفسه.

28 Technological awareness has become a must in modern age. We have to be aware of everything new in the field of technology.

أ. لقد أصبح الوعي التكنولوجي ضرورة في العصر الحديث، فيجب أن نكون على دراية بكل ما هو جديد في مجال التكنولوجيا.
ب. أصبح الحذر التكنولوجي ضرورة في العصر الحديث. يجب أن نكون على دراية بكل ما هو جديد في مجال التكنولوجيا .
ج. لقد أصبح الوعي التكنولوجي ضرورة في العصر الحديث، لكن لا يجب أن نكون على دراية بكل ما هو جديد في مجال التكنولوجيا.
د. أصبح الوعي التكنولوجي ضرورة في العصر الحديث، يجب أن نكون على خوف مما هو جديد في مجال التكنولوجيا.

29 Had our team played more positively against Senegal, we would have qualified to the World Cup finals in Qatar 2022.

أ. هل لعب فريقنا بشكل أكثر إيجابية ضد السنغال وكنا تأهلنا إلى نهائيات مونديال قطر ٢٠٢٢ .
ب. لو يلعب فريقنا بشكل أكثر إيجابية ضد السنغال، سنتأهل إلى نهائيات مونديال قطر ٢٠٢٢ .
ج. لو لعب فريقنا بشكل أكثر إيجابية ضد السنغال، لكنا تأهلنا إلى نهائيات مونديال قطر ٢٠٢٢
د. لم يلعب فريقنا بشكل أكثر إيجابية ضد السنغال، لكن تأهلنا إلى نهائيات مونديال قطر ٢٠٢١.

30 The government is doing its best to improve the quality of education in public schools. However, the international economic crisis has affected all aspects of life.

أ. تبذل الحكومة قصارى جهدها لتحسين نوعية التعليم في المدارس العامة لكن الأزمة الاقتصادية العالمية أثرت على جميع جوانب الحياة.
ب. تبذل الحكومة أفضلها لتحسين نوعية التعليم في المدارس العامة لكن الأزمة الاقتصادية القومية أثرت على جميع جوانب الحياة.
ج. تبذل الحكومة قصارى جهدها الحسن توعية التعليم في المدارس العامة لكن الأزمة الاقتصادية العالمية أثرت على جميع جوانب الحياة.
د. تبذل الحكومة قصارى جهدها لتحسين نوعية التعليم في المدارس العامة لكن الواحة الاقتصادية العالمية أثرت على جميع جوانب الحياة.

Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

1. الكل يخطئ، لكن لا يعرف معظمنا كيف يستفيد من أخطائه. إن ارتكاب الأخطاء لا يؤدى بالضرورة إلى نتائج سيئة فالتعلم من الأخطاء مهارة علينا جميعًا اكتسابها.

a. Everybody makes mistakes, but most of we don't see how to earn from their mistakes. Making mistakes does necessarily lead to good results. Admitting from mistakes is skillful we all have to realise.

b. Everyone makes mistakes, but most of us don't know how to benefit from their mistakes. Making mistakes does not necessarily lead to bad results. Learning from mistakes is a skill we all have to acquire.

c. Everyone makes mistakes, but most of us don't understand how to gain from their mistakes. Doing mistakes does not necessarily lead to bad results. Learning from mistakes is skillful we all have to win.

d. All makes mistakes, but most of us don't know how to profit from our mistakes. Mistakes do not lead to bad results. Teaching from mistakes is a skill we all have to acquire.

2. على الرغم من فوائدها الكثيرة فإن مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى أحيانًا تتسبب في نشر الشائعات وخلق الفوضى في المجتمع. لذلك يؤيد الكثيرون فرض الرقابة الحكومية عليها.

a. Despite the many types of profits, social media sometimes spreads rumors and creates chaos in society. So many supports government protection on it.

b. Despite its many benefits, social networking sites sometimes spread rumors and create chaos in society. Therefore, many support the imposition of government censorship on it.

c. Despite their great benefits, social networking sites sometimes cause the spread of rumours and creating chaos in society. That's why, many people approve of imposing governmental observation on them.

d. Despite their great benefits, social networking sites sometimes cause the spread of rumours and create mess in society. That's why, many people approve of imposing governmental conservation on it.

3. يعتبر التعليم فى المنزل إحدى الطرق التي يمكن للطلاب من خلالها التعلم واكتساب المعرفة بمساعدة المعلمين عبر الإنترنت. لذلك توفر الدولة كل سبل الدعم لتمكن الطلاب من المشاركة بفاعلية.

a. Education in homes is one of the ways by which students can learn and win knowledge by helping of online teachers, so the country proves all means of support to disable students to participate effectively.

b. Homeschooling is one of the ways in which students can learn and gain knowledge with the help of online teachers, so the state provides all means of support to enable students to participate effectively.

c. Home-teaching is one of the ways in which students through it can learn and gain knowledge by the help of teachers online, so the status provides all means of support to enable students to take part ineffectively.

d. Home-leaning is one of the ways where students through it can learn and earn knowledge with the help of online teachers, so the government proves all means of support to enable students to practice ineffectively.

4 للألعاب الرياضية أثر كبير فى محاربة مشكلات المجتمع المختلفة مثل العنف والجريمة. كما يمكنها تعزيز المبادئ الأساسية لشخصية الأطفال بجانب فوائدها الصحية الكبيرة لكل الناس.

a Sports games have a great impact in defeating various social problems such as violence and crime. It can also support the basic principles of children's personality besides its great health rewards for all people.

b Games have a great affection on combating various social problems such as violence and crime. They can also enhance the basic principles of children's personality besides their great health profits for all people.

c Sports have a great effect on fighting different problems of society such as violence and crime. They can also reinforce the basic principles of the character of children in addition to their health benefits for all people.

d Sports have a great impact in fighting various social problems such as violence and crime. It can also promote the basic principles of children's characteristics besides its great health gains for all people.

5 لم يعد التعليم التقليدى مناسبًا للأجيال الجديدة ومواكبا للتطور المستمر فى جميع مجالات الحياة الحديثة. لذلك بدأت وزارة التربية والتعليم فى النظام الحديث للتعليم وخاصة في المرحلة الثانوية.

a Classic education isn't any longer suitable for new generations and keeping pace with continuous development in all areas of life. Therefore, the Ministry of Education started the modern system of education, especially at the secondary level.

b Traditional education is no longer suitable for new generations and coping up with the continuous development in all fields of modern life. Therefore, the Ministry of Education started the new system of education especially for the secondary stage.

c Traditional education isn't suitable to new grandchildren and keeping pace with continuous development in all parts of new life. Therefore, the Ministry of Education started the modern system of education, especially at the secondary grade.

d Education in traditional way is not suitable for new grandchildren and keeping go with continuous development in all ways of new life. Therefore, the Ministry of Education started the modern system of education, especially at the secondary grade.

6 يزخر تاريخ الحركة النسائية فى مصر بالعديد من النماذج الناجحة الكبيرة. من هذه النماذج نبوية موسى وعائشة عبد الرحمن اللتان أكدتا على دور المرأة وحقوقها.

a The history of the women's move in Egypt is filled with many successful examples. From these models are Nabawiya Musa and Aisha Abdul Rahman who emphasised the women's rule and rights.

b The history of the women's movement in Egypt is full of many successful models. Among these models are Nabawiya Musa and Aisha Abdul Rahman who emphasised the role of women and their rights.

c The women's movement history in Egypt is fell with many successful examples. This is Nabawiyya Musa and Aisha Abd al-Rahman, who emphasised the role and rights of women.

d The history of the women's move in Egypt is full of many successful modals. Nabawiya Musa and Aisha Abdul Rahman are among these modals who emphasised the role of women and their rights.

7 يختلف الناس فى نوع الطعام الذي يفضلونه والطريقة التى يتم طهيه بها أو حتى مكوناته. إلا أنهم جميعًا يتفقون في البحث عن الطعم اللذيذ والقيمة الغذائية العالية.

a People are differing in the type of foods they prefer, how they are cooked, or even their forms. Though, they all agree in the search for delicious taste and high nutritional available.

b People differ in the type of food they prefer, the way it is cooked, or until its ingredients. Although, they all accept in the search for delicious sense and high nutritional value.

c People differ in the type of food they prefer, the way it is cooked, or even its ingredients. However, they all agree in the search for delicious taste and high nutritional value.

d People are different in the kind of foods they enjoy, how they cooking, or even their factors. However, they all go in searching for the delicious taste and high nutritional cost.

8 تناقصت مساحة الأرض الزراعية لاستخدامها فى أغراض أخرى فى كل أنحاء العالم. أصبح لزامًا على العلماء البحث عن طرق جديدة لتوفير الغذاء للعدد المتزايد من السكان.

a The amount of agricultural land so as to be used for other purposes has increased all over the world. It has become main for scientists to search for new ways to provide food to the overpopulation.

b The area of agricultural land has decreased all over the world because it's used for other purposes. Scientists have to find new ways to provide food for the growing population.

c The amount of agricultural ground to be used for other purposes has decreased all over the world. It is main for scientists to look for new ways to provide food for the overpopulation.

d Decreasing the area of agricultural land all over the world because of using for other purposes. Scientists are necessary to find new ways to feed the growing population.

9 يساعدنا تعلم اللغات الأجنبية وخاصة اللغة الإنجليزية على فهم الاتجاهات العلمية والثقافية الحديثة. بالإضافة إلى أنه يمكننا من مواكبة التطور الكبير فى مجالات العلوم والتكنولوجيا المختلفة.

a We are helped by learning foreign languages and in particular English for understanding the directions in science and new culture. And moreover it is able us to stay with big development in fields of science and different techniques.

b Studying foreign languages, and especially English, has taught us both scientific trends and modern culture. Moreover, it is keeping pace with developments in various fields of science and technology.

c Learning foreign languages, especially English, helps us understand modern scientific and cultural trends. In addition, it enables us to keep pace with the great development in the various fields of science and technology.

d Learning foreign languages, special English, is helping us understanding modern trends of science and cultura. In addition, it enables us to keep pace with the great development in the various fields of science and techniques.

10 كانت مصر من أوائل الدول فى الشرق الأوسط التي وفرت لقاح كوفيد - ١٩ لمواطنيها. وقد عددت من مصادر الحصول على الأنواع المختلفة منه كما أنها وفرته بالمجان.

- **a** Egypt was of the first states in the Middle East that prove a vaccine COVID-19 for its people. It has also made more sources of obtaining different types of it for free.
- **b** Egypt was of the first countries in the Middle East to provide a COVID-19 vaccine to its citizens. It also made much more sources of buying different types of it, and provided it free of charge.
- **c** Egypt was one of the first states in the Middle East which provide a vaccine COVID-19 for its citizens. It had also made many sources of getting different types of it for free.
- **d** Egypt was one of the first countries in the Middle East to provide a COVID-19 vaccine to its citizens. It also made many sources of obtaining different types of it, and provided it free of charge.

11 علي مر التاريخ، كانت مصر دولة ذات ريادة في كل المجالات، وانطلاقاً من هذا الدور استضافت مصر مؤتمر الأمم المتحدة للتغير المناخي.

- **a** Throughout date, Egypt has been a leading country in all fields. Based on this role, Egypt hosted the United States Conference on climate change.
- **b** Throughout history, Egypt has been a leading country in some fields. Based on this role, Egypt hosted the United Nations Conference on climate change.
- **c** Throughout history, Egypt had been a leading country in all fields. Based on this rule, Egypt hosted the United Nations Conference on climate change.
- **d** Throughout history, Egypt has been a leading country in all fields. Based on this role, Egypt hosted the United Nations Conference on climate change.

12 لابد من إجراء فحوصات طبية دقيقة علي الرياضيين قبل ممارستهم للرياضة، فقد تكون لديهم بعض المشكلات الصحية الخطيرة التي يجب التعامل معها أولاً.

- **a** Careful medical examinations must be conducted on athletes before they exercise. They may have some serious health problems that must be dealt with first.
- **b** Medical careful examinations must be conducted on athletes before they exercise. They may have some serious health problems that must be dealt with first.
- **c** Careful medical examinations must conduct on athletes before they exercise. They may have some serious health problems that must be dealt with first.
- **d** Careful medical examinations must be conducted by athletes before they exercise. They have some serious health problems that must be dealt with first.

13 من حقك أن تُعطي رأيك الذي تراه صحيحاً، لكن لابد من احترام تعددية الأراء وإن اختلفت مع رأيك.

- **a** You have no right to give your opinion that you think is correct, but the diversity of opinions must be respected, even if it differs from your opinion.
- **b** You have the right to give your opinion that you think is incorrect, but the diversity of opinions must be respected, even if it differs from your opinion.
- **c** You have the right to give your opinion that you think is correct, but the diversity of opinions must be respected, even if it differs from your opinion.
- **d** You had the right to give your opinion that you think is correct, but the diversity of opinions must be respected, even if it differs from your opinion.

14 لكل شعب ثقافته الخاصة التي يتوارثها الناس من جيل إلى جيل، وتشمل هذه الثقافة الملابس والأغاني ووصفات الطهي المميزة.

a Each people have its own culture that people pass on from generation to generation. This culture includes clothes, songs, and distinctive cooking recipes.

b Each people have their own culture that people pass on from generation to generation. This culture includes clothes, songs, and distinctive cooking recipes.

c Each people have its own culture that people passed on from generation to other. This culture includes clothes, songs, and distinctive cooking recipes.

d Each people have their own culture that people pass on from generation to generation. This culture concludes clothes, songs, and distinctive cooking recipes.

15 يجب علينا جميعاً أن نتخذ كل الإجراءات الاحترازية الصحية الممكنة، فذلك سوف يساعدنا على الوقاية من الأمراض الوبائية مثل فيروس كورونا.

a We all must take all possible health pronunciations. This will help us prevent epidemic diseases such as the Corona virus.

b We all must take all possible health precautions. This will help us prevent epidemic diseases such as the Corona virus.

c We all must take all impossible health precautions. This will help us prevent epidemic diseases such as the Corona virus.

d We every must take all possible health precautions. This will help us prevent epidemic diseases such as the Corona virus.

16 إن القدرة على التحمل ذات أهمية خاصة لكل إنسان، فهي التي تمنحه الطاقة والدافع لكي يحاول مرة أخري بعد كل فشل أو هزيمة.

a Resilience is of particular importance to every person. It gives them the energy and

b motivation to try again after every failure or defeat.

c Resilience is of popular importance to every person. It gives them the energy and motivation to try again after every failure or defeat.

d Resilience is of particular importance to every prison. It gives them the energy and motivation to try again after every failure or defeat.

e Resilience is of particular importance to every person. They give them the energy and motivation to try again after every failure or defeat.

17 يجب أن تُبنَي كل العلاقات الإنسانية على الإحترام المتبادل للجميع، فاحترامك لمن حولك واحترامهم لك يمنح الثقة للجميع ليعملوا ويعيشوا بسعادة.

a All human relationships must be based on mutual respect for everyone. Your respect for those around you and their respect for you gives confidence to everyone to work and live happily.

b All human relationships must be based on mutual respect for everyone. Your respect for those around you and their respect for you give conference to everyone to work and live happily.

c All human relationships must be based on mutual respect for everyone. Your respect for those around you and their respect for you give confidence to everyone to work and leave happily.

d All human relationships must be based on mutual respect for everyone. Your respect for those around you and their respect for you give confidence to everyone to work and live happily.

18 يجب أن يحاول كل فرد بجد أن يكتسب مهارة حل المشكلات، فالجميع يواجهون المشكلات بين الحين والأخر ولابد من معرفة كيفية التعامل مع هذه المشكلات.

a) Everyone should try hard to inquire problem-solving skills. Everyone occasionally faces problems, and it is necessary to know how to deal with these problems.

b) Everyone should try hardly to acquire problem-solving skills. Everyone occasionally faces problems, and it is necessary to know how to deal with these problems.

c) Everyone should try hard to acquire problem-solving skills. Everyone occasionally faces problems, and it is necessary to know how to deal with these problems.

d) Everyone should try hard to acquire problem-solving skills. Everyone occasionally face problems, and it is necessary to know how to deal with these problems.

19 تُنتِج الأرض ما يكفي من الغذاء لإطعام جميع البشر، لكن غياب العدالة وسوء التوزيع يجعل بعض البشر في مناطق كثيرة من العالم يعانون من المجاعة.

a) The earth produces enough food to feed all people, but the absent of justice and poor distribution cause some people in many parts of the world to suffer from famine.

b) The soil produces enough food to feed all people, but the absence of justice and poor distribution causes some people in many parts of the world to suffer from famine.

c) The earth produces enough food to feed all people, but the absence of justice and poor distribution cause some people in many parts of the world to suffer from famine.

d) The earth produces enough food to feed all people, but the absence of justice and poor distribution cause some people in many parts of the world to suffer from female.

20 البيئة هي الموطن الذي نحيا فيه ويمنحنا كل ما نحتاج إليه لنحيا, ألا تستحق أن نحافظ عليها من التلوث الذي يقضي عليها وعلينا ؟

a) The environment is the home in which we live and give us everything we need to live. Doesn't it deserve to be preserved from pollution that destroys both it and us?

b) The environment is the home in which we live and gives us everything we need to live. Does it deserve to be preserved from pollution that destroys both it and us?

c) The environment is the home in where we live and gives us everything we need to live. Doesn't it deserve to be preserved from pollution that destroys both it and us?

d) The environment is the home in which we live and gives us everything we need to live. Doesn't it deserve to be preserved from pollution that destroys both it and us?

21 لقد بدأت حضارة الإنسان واستقراره مع اكتشافه للزراعة، فالزراعة دفعت الإنسان للعيش في مكان واحد فظهر مفهوم المجتمع ونشأت الدول.

a) Man's civilization and stability began with his discovery of agriculture. Agriculture prompted man to live in one place, thus the concept of society and states appeared.

b) Mens' civilization and stability began with his discovery of agriculture. Agriculture prompted man to live in one place, thus the concept of society and states appeared.

c) Man's civilization and stability began with his invention of agriculture. Agriculture prompted man to live in one place, thus the concept of society and states appeared.

d) Man's civilization and stability began with his discovery of agriculture. Agriculture prompted man to live in one place, thus the understanding of society and states appeared.

22 إن التنمية المستدامة لكل مجالات الحياة تتطلب تغييراً كاملاً في أسلوب حياتنا، ولابد أن تكون المحافظة على البيئة الطبيعية أهم أولوياتنا.

a The sustainable development of all aspects of life requires a complete change in our style of life. The conservation of the natural environment must be our top priority.

b The sustainable development of all aspects of life inquires a complete change in our style of life. The conservation of the natural environment must be our top priority.

c The sustainable development of all aspects of life requires a complete change in our style of life. The conversation of the natural environment must be our top priority.

d The sustainable development of all aspects of life requires a complete changes in our style of life. The conservation of the natural environment must be our top priority.

23 تستحوذ كرة القدم على اهتمام معظم جمهور الرياضة في كل أنحاء العالم، ويعتبر الدوري الإنجليزي الممتاز لكرة القدم أقوي المسابقات.

a Football is the most popular sport in the world. The English Premier League is the strongest competition.

b Football is the most popular sport in the world. The English Premier League is a strong competition.

c Football a popular sport in the world. The English Premier League is the strongest competition.

d d. Football is the most popular sport in the world. The English Excellent League is the strongest competition.

24 إن التعاون والتسامح بين الأفراد والشعوب من الأمور الضرورية للغاية، فكل منا يحتاج للأخر وكل منا أيضاً مختلف عن الآخر.

a Corporation and tolerance between individuals and peoples are absolutely necessary. Each of us needs the other and each of us is also different from the other.

b Cooperation and tolerance between individuals and peoples are absolutely necessary. Each of us needs the other and each of us is also different from the other.

c Cooperation and tolerance between individuals and peoples is absolutely necessary. Each of us needs the other and each of us is also different from the other.

d Cooperation and tolerance between singles and peoples are absolutely necessary. Each of us need the other and each of us is also different from the other.

25 لقد تأثر العالم بأسره بالحرب الروسية الأوكرانية خاصة في الجانب الاقتصادي، فأسعار المواد الغذائية والوقود وغيرها من السلع ارتفعت بشكل جنوني.

a The whole world affected by the Russian-Ukrainian war, especially in the economic aspect. The prices of foodstuffs, fuel and other goods went crazy.

b The whole world has affected by the Russian-Ukrainian war, especially in the economic aspect. The prices of foodstuffs, fuel and other goods went crazy.

c The whole world was affected by the Russian-Ukrainian war, especially in the economic aspect. The prices of foodstuffs, fuel and other goods went crazy.

d The whole world was affected by the Russian-Ukrainian war, especially in the economic aspect. The prices of foodstuffs, fuel and other good went crazy.

The Play: King Lear

Act 1 : Scene 1

1. Text Summary

1 The play opens with Duke of Kent and Duke of Gloucester talking about King Lear's plans to divide his kingdom. Kent meets Gloucester's illegitimate son Edmund and learns he is a year younger than Edgar, Gloucester's legitimate son.

تبدأ المسرحية بحديث دوق كينت ودوق جلوستر عن خطط الملك لير لتقسيم مملكته. يلتقي كينت بإدموند ابن جلوستر غير الشرعي، ويعلم أنه أصغر من إدجار، الابن الشرعي لجلوستر، بسنة.

2 The King arrives with Cornwall and Albany and his three daughters. Goneril, Regan and Cordelia. King Lear talks about his plans to divide his kingdom among his three daughters. He wants to give the largest share to the daughter who loves him the most. Goneril and Regan exaggerate their love to please him. However, Cordelia loves her father sincerely and refuses to use fake words. Lear is angry and disowns Cordelia, giving her share of the kingdom to her sisters. Kent, out of loyalty to both Lear and Cordelia, tells Lear he is wrong, but Lear does not listen and banishes Kent from the kingdom.

يصل الملك مع كورنوول وألباني وبناته الثلاث جونيريل وريجان وكورديليا. يتحدث الملك لير عن خططه لتقسيم مملكته بين بناته الثلاث. حيث يريد أن يعطي النصيب الأكبر للابنة التي تحبه أكثر. تبالغ جونيريل وريجان في حبهما لإرضائه. ومع ذلك، كورديليا تحب والدها بصدق وترفض استخدام الكلمات المزيفة. فيغضب لير ويتبرأ من كورديليا، ويعطي نصيبها من المملكة لأخواتها. ومن منطلق ولائه لكل من لير وكورديليا . يخبر كنت لير أنه مخطئ، لكن لير لم يستمع وقام بطرد كينت من المملكة.

3 The King of France and the Duke of Burgundy, rivals to marry Cordelia, are brought in. Hearing what has happened, Burgundy is no longer interested in marrying her but France agrees to marry her even without her land. Cordelia says goodbye to her sisters and leaves for France. Goneril and Regan discuss their father's 'poor judgement'.

تم إحضار ملك فرنسا ودوق بورجندي، المتنافسين على الزواج من كورديليا . وعند سماع ما حدث، لم يعد دوق بورجندي مهتما بالزواج منها لكن دوق فرنسا يوافق على الزواج منها حتى بدون أرضها. تودع كورديليا اخواتها وتغادر إلى فرنسا. وتقوم جونيريل وريجان بمناقشة الحكم السيئ" لوالدهما.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 Do you think it was wise of King Lear to divide his kingdom? Why? / Why not?

هل تعتقد أنه كان من الحكمة من الملك لير تقسيم مملكته ؟ لماذا ؟ / لم لا ؟

No, it was not wise because he would lose everything.

لا ، لم يكن من الحكمة لأنه سيخسر كل شيء.

2 Do you think Cordelia loved her father as much as her two sisters? Explain.

هل تعتقد أن كورديليا أحبت والدها بقدر ما أحبته شقيقتيها ؟ اشرح.

Yes, she did. Perhaps she loved him even more. She was honest. She didn't express her love in words, but in actions.

نعم فعلت، ربما أحبته أكثر. كانت صادقة، لم تعبر عن حبها بالكلمات ، ولكن بالأفعال.

3 What do you think King Lear should have done if he had been wise?

في رأيك ما الذي كان يجب أن يفعله الملك لير لو كان حكيما ؟

If he had been wise, he would have understood that Cordelia loved him the most and that his two other daughters deceived him.

لو كان حكيما ، لكان قد فهم أن كورديليا أحبته أكثر وأن ابنتيه الأخريين خدعتاه.

4 Do you think that the Duke of Burgundy really loved Cordelia? Why/Why not?

هل تعتقد أن دوق بور جندي أحب كورديليا حقا ؟ لماذا ؟ / لم لا ؟

No, I don't think so. He only wanted to get her father's money and land.

لا ، لا أعتقد ذلك. أراد فقط الحصول على أموال والدها وأرضه.

5 Do you think that the King of France really loved Cordelia? Why? / Why not?

هل تعتقد أن ملك فرنسا أحب كورديليا حقا ؟ لماذا ؟ / لم لا ؟

Yes, he did. Although King Lear wouldn't give Cordelia anything, the King of France loved her and wanted to marry her.

نعم فعل. على الرغم من أن الملك لير لم يعط كورديليا أي شيء ، إلا أن ملك فرنسا أحبها وأراد الزواج منها.

6 A foolish person does not listen to friends' advice. How do you think this applies to King Lear?

الشخص الأحمق لا يستمع إلى نصيحة الأصدقاء. كيف تعتقد أن هذا ينطبق على الملك لير؟

When Kent tells King Lear that he has made a bad decision by not giving Cordelia part of his kingdom, King Lear gets angry and asks his friend to leave his kingdom.

عندما أخبر كينت الملك لير أنه اتخذ قرارا سيئا بعدم إعطاء كورديليا جزءا من مملكته ، غضب الملك لير وطلب من صديقه مغادرة مملكته.

7 Do you think Cordelia made the right decision? Why? Why not?

هل تعتقد أن كورديليا اتخذت القرار الصحيح؟ لماذا ؟ لم لا ؟

Yes, I think she made the right decision because she was honest with her father and didn't try to deceive him like her sisters.

نعم اعتقد انها اتخذت القرار الصحيح لانها كانت صادقة مع والدها ولم تحاول خداعه مثل أختيها .

8 If you were King Lear, would you send Cordelia away because she didn't say how much she loved you? Why? Why not?

إذا كنت الملك لير ، فهل سترسل كورديليا بعيدا لأنها لم تقل كم أحبتك ؟ لماذا ؟ لم لا ؟

No, I wouldn't do that. A father should love all his children equally. Cordelia didn't say anything wrong. She was just honest with her father.

لا ، لن أفعل ذلك. يجب على الأب أن يحب جميع أبنائه على قدم المساواة، لم تقل كورديليا أي شيء خاطئ. كانت صادقة مع والدها.

9 Why do you think Kent is a good friend?

لماذا تعتقد أن كينت صديق جيد؟

•He gives the King good advice. He tells the King that he has made a bad decision. He doesn't mind making the King angry.

أعطي الملك نصيحة جيدة. أخبر الملك أنه اتخذ قرارا سيئا . لم يكن يهمه أن يغضب الملك.

10 "No child can love a father more than I love you." Why do you think Goneril says this?

لا يمكن لأي طفل أن يحب أبا أكثر مما أحبك . " لماذا تعتقد أن جونيريل تقول هذا ؟

She wants to have the largest part of her father's land, so she says she loves him more than his other children.

إنها تريد الحصول على الجزء الأكبر من أرض والدها ، لذلك تقول إنها تحبه أكثر من أطفاله الآخرين.

11 "You've got five days to leave my kingdom, or you'll be killed!" Who does Lear say this to and why?

لديك خمسة أيام المغادرة مملكتي ، أو ستقتل (" لمن يقول لير هذا ولماذا ؟

Lear says this to Kent, because Kent does not agree with his decisions.

يقول لير هذا لكينت ، لأن كينت لا يوافق على قراراته .

12 "Understand that I show my love in my actions, not my words." Who says this and why?

افهم أنني أظهر حبي في أفعالي ، وليس كلماتي . " من يقول هذا ولماذا ؟

Cordelia says this because she wants her father to know that she loves him, but can only show it in what she does, not what she says.

تقول كورديليا هذا لأنها تريد أن يعرف والدها أنها تحبه ، لكن لا يمكنها إظهار ذلك إلا فيما تفعله ، وليس ما تقوله .

13 "You are richer for being poor and I love you more now that you are hated!" Why does the King of France say this?

"أنت أغنى لكونك فقيرة وأنا أحبك أكثر الآن بعد أن أصبحت مكروهة ! " لماذا يقول ملك فرنسا هذا ؟

He says this to show that he loves Cordelia as a person, not because of what she owns or what people think of her.

يقول هذا لإظهار أنه يحب كورديليا كشخص ، وليس بسبب ما تملكه أو ما يعتقده الناس عنها .

14 "I must speak honestly when my king is being foolish. Your youngest daughter does not shout about her love for you, but that doesn't mean she loves you the least." How does King Lear react to Kent's advice and what does this tell us about him

يجب أن أتكلم بالصدق عندما يصبح ملكي أحمق . ابنتك الصغرى لا تصرخ بحبها لك، لكن هذا لا يعني أنها أقل حبا لك. كيف كان رد فعل الملك لير لنصيحة كينت وماذا يخبرنا هذا عنه ؟

King Lear gets angry and tells Kent to leave. This tells us he is stubborn and doesn't want to listen to reason.

يغضب الملك لير ويخبر كينت بالمغادرة. هذا يخبرنا أنه عنيد ولا يريد الاستماع إلى صوت العقل.

Act 1 : Scene 2

1. Text Summary

1 Edmund thinks about how people are unfair to those born without married parents. He's mad at his half-brother, Edgar, who is the legitimate son and will inherit their father's income. Edmund decides to get rid of Edgar and take what he thinks he deserves.

يفكر إدموند في مدى ظلم الناس لأولئك الذين ولدوا بدون أبوين متزوجين. ويشعر بغضب من أخيه غير الشقيق، إدجار، وهو الابن الشرعي وسيرث دخل والدهما . فيقرر إدموند التخلص من إدجار وأخذ ما يعتقد أنه يستحقه.

2 To make Edgar look bad, Edmund writes a fake letter making it seem like Edgar wants to kill their dad, Gloucester. He pretends to hide the letter from Gloucester, who then asks to read it. Edmund lies to his father, making him believe that Edgar is planning to kill him to get his money and land faster. Later, when Edmund talks to Edgar, he lies again, saying Gloucester is very angry with him and that Edgar should be careful and carry a sword. Edmund is setting things up so Gloucester will think Edgar is trying to harm him.

لجعل إدجار يبدو سيئا ، يكتب إدموند رسالة مزيفة تجعل الأمر يبدو كما لو أن إدجار يريد قتل والدهما ، جلوستر. ويتظاهر بإخفاء الرسالة عن جلوستر الذي يطلب بعد ذلك قراءتها. فيكذب إدموند على والده، مما يجعله يعتقد أن إدجار يخطط لقتله للحصول على أمواله وأرضه علي وجه السرعة. لاحقا، عندما يتحدث إدموند إلى إدجار، يكذب مرة أخرى قائلا إن جلوستر غاضب جدا منه وأن إدجار يجب أن يكون حذرا ويحمل سيفا. ويقوم إدموند بتجهيز الأمور حتى يعتقد جلوستر أن إدجار يحاول إيذائه.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 "My son cannot be so cruel to a father who loves him so much." Why do you think Gloucester believes that Edgar is cruel?

"لا يمكن لابني أن يكون قاسيا جدا مع أب يحبه كثيرا . " لماذا في رأيك يعتقد جلوستر أن إدجار قاس ؟

Because Gloucester thinks Edgar wants him dead, so that he can have his father's income and share it with Edmund.

لأن جلوستر يعتقد أن إدجار يريده ميتا ، حتى يتمكن من الحصول على دخل والده ومشاركته مع إدموند.

2 "My brother and father trust me, which makes them easy to deceive." Why do you think Edmund is trying to deceive his brother and father?

أخي وأبي يثقان بي ، مما يجعل من السهل خداعهما . " لماذا تعتقد أن إدموند يحاول خداع أخيه ووالده؟

Edmund wants his father to think that Edgar is cruel so he can have his inheritance. To do this, he deceives Edgar, who thinks his father is angry with him.

يريد إدموند أن يعتقد والده أن إدجار قاسي حتى يتمكن من الحصول على ميراثه للقيام بذلك ، يخدع إدجار ، الذي يعتقد أن والده غاضب منه .

3 Why do you think Edgar will get his father's inheritance and not Edmund?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدجار سيحصل على ميراث والده وليس إدموند ؟

Because Edgar is the older brother.

لأن إدجار هو الاخ الاكبر.

4 Do you think Edgar was wrong to trust his brother, Edmond? Why? / Why not?

هل تعتقد أن إدجار كان مخطئا في الوثوق بشقيقه إدموند ؟ لماذا ؟ / لم لا ؟

Yes, he was wrong because Edmond was a greedy person who wanted to get everything for himself.

نعم ، لقد كان مخطئا لأن إدموند كان شخصا جشعا أراد الحصول على كل شيء لنفسه .

5 Do you think Edmund was right to try to hurt his brother? Why?

هل تعتقد أن إدموند كان محقا في محاولة إيذاء شقيقه ؟ لماذا ؟

He was wrong. Brothers should always help and support each other.

لقد كان مخطئا. يجب على الإخوة دائما مساعدة ودعم بعضهم البعض.

6 Why do you think Edmund is dishonest and unkind?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدموند غير أمين وقاسي ؟

He deceived his father to get all his money. He was unkind to his brother.

لقد خدع والده للحصول على كل أمواله ، كان قاسيا مع أخيه .

7 In your opinion, how are Goneril and Regan like Edmund?

في رأيك ، ما وجه الشبه بين جونيريل وريجان من ناحية وإدموند من ناحية أخري ؟

They all want to take something from their fathers. They are all greedy.

كلهم يريدون أن يأخذوا شيئا من آبائهم . كلهم جشعون .

Act 1 : Scene 3

1. Text Summary

1 Goneril complains to her servant Oswald about her father and his servants, saying that they are starting to behave badly and that her father gets angry about everything.

تشتكي جوتيريل لخادمها أوزوالد من والدها وخدمه ، قائلة إنهم بدأوا يتصرفون بشكل سيء وأن والدها غاضب من كل شيء.

2 Goneril asks Oswald to tell the other servants to disobey her father. She thinks her father is foolish and still wants to have the power he has given away. She has decided to write to her sister and tell her about her plans.

تطلب جونيريل من أوزوالد أن يطلب من الخدم الآخرين عصيان والدها . إنها تعتقد أن والدها أحمق وما زال يريد الحصول على السلطة التي تخلي عنها. لقد قررت أن تكتب إلى أختها وتخبرها عن خططها .

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 Why do you think Goneril is complaining to Oswald about her father, King Lear?

لماذا تعتقد أن جونيريل تشتكي لأوزوالد من والدها الملك لير؟

Goneril is unhappy with her father's behavior and thinks his servants are misbehaving. She believes her father is too angry about everything.

جونيريل غير سعيدة بسلوك والدها وتعتقد أن خدمه يسيئون التصرف. إنها تعتقد أن والدها غاضب جدا من كل شيء .

2 Why do you think Goneril asks Oswald to tell the other servants to disobey her father?

لماذا تعتقد أن جونيريل تطلب من أوزوالد أن يطلب من الخدم الآخرين عصيان والدها ؟

She wants to show her father that he doesn't have as much power as he thinks.

تريد أن تظهر لوالدها أنه لا يمتلك السلطة بالقدر الذي يعتقده.

3 How does Goneril feel about her father's decision to give away his power?

ما هو شعور جونيريل تجاه قرار والدها بالتخلي عن سلطته ؟

Goneril is not happy about her father giving away his power. She thinks he is foolish and still wants control.

جونيريل ليست سعيدة بتخلي والدها عن سلطته. إنها تعتقد أنه أحمق وما زالت تريد السيطرة.

4 4-What do you think Goneril plans to do by writing to her sister?

في رأيك، ما الذي تنوي جونيريل فعله من خلال الكتابة إلى أختها ؟

Goneril plans to tell her sister about her father's behavior and that she's going to disobey him.

تخطط جونيريل لإخبار أختها عن سلوك والدها وأنها سوف تعصيه .

Act 1 : Scene 4

1. Text Summary

1 Kent has disguised himself in order to return and help King Lear. He tells Lear that he's an honest man, and Lear is impressed, asking him to serve after dinner.

لقد تنكر كينت من أجل العودة ومساعدة الملك لير. أخبر لير أنه رجل نزيه ، وقد أعجب لير وطلب منه أن يخدمه بعد العشاء.

2 When Oswald doesn't behave well, Kent helps Lear punish him, and Lear thanks him. Then, the Fool comes and makes jokes, suggesting Lear was foolish to give away his kingdom.

عندما لا يتصرف أوزوالد بشكل جيد، يساعد كينت لير في معاقبته، ويشكره لير. بعد ذلك، يأتي الأحمق ويلقي النكات، مشيرا إلى أن لير كان أحمقا للتخلى عن مملكته.

3 Goneril comes in and complains to Lear about the Fool and his followers. She asks Lear to reduce his soldiers. Lear gets angry, curses Goneril, and hopes if she has a child, it teaches her how hard it is to have an ungrateful child. Lear decides to stay with Regan, thinking she will be kind. After Lear leaves, Goneril sends Oswald with a letter to Regan.

تأتي جونيريل وتشكو إلى لير من الأحمق وأتباعه. وتطلب من لير أن يقلل عدد جنوده. فيغضب لير، ويلعن جونيريل، ويتمنى لو أنجبت طفلا، فهذا يعلمها مدى صعوبة إنجاب طفل جاحد للجميل، ويقرر لير البقاء مع ريجان معتقدا أنها ستكون لطيفة، بعد مغادرة لير، يرسل جونيريل أوزوالد برسالة إلى ريجان.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 How do you think Kent has proved to be a good friend?

في رأيك كيف أثبت كينت أنه صديق جيد؟

Although the King has told him to go away, he disguises himself and comes back to help and serve his friend.

على الرغم من أن الملك قد طلب منه الرحيل ، إلا أنه يتنكر ويعود المساعدة صديقه وخدمته.

2 How do you think Goneril has hurt her father?

في رأيك. كيف تسببت جونيريل في إيذاء والدها ؟

She pretends that she is ill so she can't speak to him. She doesn't like the way her father's men behave. She calls her father 'a mad old man'.

تظاهرت بأنها مريضة لذا لا يمكنها التحدث إليه. إنها لا تحب الطريقة التي يتصرف بها رجال والدها. تصف والدها بأنه "رجل عجوز مجنون".

3 How would you describe Goneril's behaviour toward her father?

كيف تصف سلوك جونريل تجاه والدها ؟

She is very ungrateful. She treats her father badly.

إنها جاحدة للغاية، تعامل والدها بشكل سيء .

4 What do you think the fool means when he says, 'say the cart is pulling the horse'?

في رأيك ، ماذا يقصد المهرج عندما يقول ، "قل أن العربة تسحب الحصان "؟

He means things aren't the way they should be. The King does not have power.

إنه يعني أن الأمور ليست كما ينبغي. الملك ليس لديه سلطة .

5 "The foolish old man still wants to have the power that he's given away!" What does this tell us about how Goneril sees her father?

لا يزال الرجل العجوز الأحمق يريد الحصول على السلطة التي تخلى عنها ! " ماذا يخبرنا هذا عن كيف ترى جونيريل والدها ؟

She thinks he is foolish and old and that he gave away his power with his land. She does not understand that he is an important man.

تعتقد أنه أحمق وكبير في السن وأنه تخلى عن سلطته مع أرضه . إنها لا تفهم أنه رجل مهم.

6 "I still love the King and I'll continue to work hard for him, but he won't know me." What does this tell us about Kent?

ما زلت أحب الملك وسأواصل العمل بجد من أجله ، لكنه لن يعرفني . ماذا يخبرنا هذا عن كينت؟

It shows he is a kind and loyal friend who will do anything to protect the King.

إن هذا يظهر أنه صديق طيب ومخلص وسيفعل أي شيء لحماية الملك.

7 "My lady's father? How rude!" Why do you think King Lear is angry with Oswald?

"والد سيدتي ؟ كم هو وقح ! " لماذا تعتقد أن الملك لير غاضب من أوزوالد ؟

King Lear thinks Oswald should call him "the King", not "my lady's father".

يعتقد الملك لير أن أوزوالد يجب أن يطلق عليه "الملك" ، وليس "والد سيدتي".

8 "Call my soldiers. You won't have any more trouble from me, because now I have only one daughter left." Why do you think King Lear says this to Goneril?

استدعوا جنودي لن يكون لديك المزيد من المتاعب مني ، لأنه لم يتبق لدي الآن سوى ابنة واحدة. لماذا تعتقد أن الملك لير يقول هذا لجونريل ؟

He is angry because she tells him that he should not have so many soldiers and she is not polite to him.

إنه غاضب لأنها أخبرته أنه لا ينبغي أن يكون لديه الكثير من الجنود وهي ليست مهذبة معه.

9 If Goneril has a child who is cruel to her, "... "... she will have a taste of her own medicine." What does King Lear mean by this expression?

إذا كان لدى جونيريل طفل قاس عليها ، .... سوف تتجرع من نفس الكأس " . ماذا يعني الملك لير بهذا التعبير ؟

It means that Goneril will understand how King Lear feels one day, because his child has been cruel to him.

هذا يعني أن جونريل ستفهم كيف يشعر الملك لير يوما ما . لأن طفلته كانت قاسية معه.

10 "It's better to worry and be safe." Why do you think Goneril says this to Albany?

من الأفضل أن تقلق وأن تكون آمنا . " لماذا تعتقد أن جونيريل تقول هذا لألباني ؟

She says this because she does not want King Lear to have so many soldiers. She is worried that the soldiers might want to attack them. It will be safer if the soldiers go.

تقول هذا لأنها لا تريد أن يكون للملك لير الكثير من الجنود. وهي قلقة من أن الجنود قد يرغبون في مهاجمتهم. سيكون الوضع أكثر أمانا إذا رحل الجنود.

Act 2 : Scene 1

1. Text Summary

1 Edmund hears that the duke of Cornwall and his wife, Regan, are coming to Gloucester's house. Edmund is delighted to hear of Cornwall's visit, realizing that he can make use of him in his plan to get rid of Edgar.

يسمع إدموند أن دوق كورنوول وزوجته ريجان قادمان إلى منزل جلوستر. فيفرح إدموند عندما يسمع عن زيارة كورنوول، مدركا أنه يمكنه الاستفادة منه في خطته للتخلص من إدجار.

2 2Edmund calls Edgar out of his hiding place and tells him that that Gloucester has discovered his hiding place and that he ought to run away. When he hears Gloucester coming, Edmund draws his sword and pretends to fight with Edgar, while Edgar runs away. Edmund cuts his arm with his sword and lies to Gloucester, telling him that Edgar wanted him to join in a plot against Gloucester's life and that Edgar tried to kill him for refusing. His plan works, and his father says that he will give all his land to him. Gloucester sends men to look for him.

يستدعي إدموند إدجار للخروج من مخبأه ويخبره أن جلوستر اكتشف مخبأه وأنه يجب عليه الهرب عندما يسمع جلوستر قادما ، يسحب إدموند سيفه ويتظاهر بالقتال مع إدجار، بينما يهرب إدجار بعيدا. يجرح إدموند ذراعه بسيفه ويكذب على جلوستر، ويخبره أن إدجار يريده أن ينضم إلى مؤامرة ضد حياة جلوستر وأن إدجار حاول قتله لرفضه. فتنجح خطته ويقول والده إنه سيعطيه كل أرضه. ويرسل جلوستر الرجال للبحث عنه.

3 Cornwall and Regan arrive at Gloucester's house. They believe Edmund's lies about Edgar. The Duke of Cornwall is so impressed by Edmund that he offers him a job.

يصل كورنوول وريجان إلى منزل جلوستر . إنهم يصدقون أكاذيب إدموند بشأن إدجار. ويعجب دوق كورنوول بإدموند لدرجة أنه عرض عليه وظيفة.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 Why do you think Edmund cuts his arm?

في رأيك، لماذا جرح إدموند ذراعه ؟

He cuts his own arm so that he can lie to Gloucester and tell him that Edgar tried to kill him for refusing to take part in a plot to kill Gloucester.

جرح ذراعه حتى يتمكن من الكذب على جلوستر ويخبره أن إدجار حاول قتله لرفضه المشاركة في مؤامرة لقتل جلوستر.

2 What do you think Gloucester means when he says, 'It is a stab in the back.'?

ماذا تعتقد أن جلوستر يعني عندما يقول : "إنها طعنة في الظهر" ؟

He means that he didn't expect his son, Edgar, to be against him.

إنه يعني أنه لم يتوقع أن يكون ابنه إدجار ضده.

3 Why do you think Edmund pretends to fight his brother, Edgar?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدموند يتظاهر بمحاربة شقيقه إدجار؟

To make his father believe that Edgar was bad.

لجعل والده يعتقد أن إدجار كان سيئا .

4 Edmund cut his arm and pretended that his brother tried to kill him. What does this tell us about Edmund's character?

جرح إدموند ذراعه وتظاهر بأن شقيقه حاول قتله . ماذا يخبرنا هذا عن شخصية إدموند ؟

This tells us that he is so evil and greedy and that he is ready to do anything to get his father's land and money.

هذا يخبرنا أنه شرير وجشع للغاية وأنه مستعد لفعل أي شيء للحصول على أرض والده وأمواله .

5 What do you think Gloucester means when he says to Regan, 'My heart is broken.'?

ماذا تعتقد أن جلوستر يعني عندما يقول لريجان ، "قلبي مكسور. "؟

He is extremely sad because Edmond tells him that his son, Edgar, is planning to kill him.

إنه حزين للغاية لأن إدموند يخبره أن ابنه إدجار يخطط لقتله.

6 What do you think of Edmund's plan to get rid of his brother and get all his father's money?

ما رأيك في خطة إدموند للتخلص من أخيه والحصول على كل أموال والده؟

It is an evil plan and Edmund is a very bad person. He is greedy and very cruel.

إنها خطة شريرة وإدموند شخص سيء للغاية، إنه جشع وقاس للغاية.

Act 2 : Scene 2

1. Text Summary

1 While Kent is sleeping in the stocks, Edgar comes in. He's been hiding from people who are looking for him, but he's worried they might find him soon. So, he disguises himself as a beggar. He takes off his nice clothes, puts dirt on himself, and pretends to be a poor man named "Tom." He plans to act like one of those beggars who wander around looking for food and a place to stay.

ينما كان "كينت" نائما في المخزن، يأتي إدجار، لقد كان مختبئا من الأشخاص الذين يبحثون عنه، لكنه يشعر بالقلق من احتمال العثور عليه قريبا. لذا فهو يتنكر في هيئة متسول. يخلع ملابسه الجميلة ويلقي التراب على نفسه ويتظاهر بأنه رجل فقير اسمه "توم". إنه يخطط للتصرف كواحد من هؤلاء المتسولين الذين يتجولون بحثا عن الطعام ومكان للإقامة.

2 Lear, the Fool, and a knight go to Gloucester's castle. Lear sees his servant Kent in trouble and is surprised that someone would treat his servant so badly. Kent says Regan and Cornwall put him there. Lear is shocked and wants to talk to them. But Regan and Cornwall say they are sick and tired from traveling and won't talk. When Regan and Cornwall finally arrive, Lear tries to tell Regan about how Goneril treated him badly. Regan suggests that maybe Goneril had a reason, that Lear is getting old and not thinking clearly, and that he should go back to Goneril and say sorry.

يذهب لير والأحمق والفارس إلى قلعة جلوستر. يرى لير خادمه كينت في ورطة ويتفاجأ بأن شخصا ما عامل خادمه بشكل سيء للغاية. يقول كينت أن ريجان وكورنوول وضعود هناك. فيشعر لير بالصدمة ويريد التحدث معهم. لكن ريجان وكورنوول يقولان إنهما مريضان ومتعبان من السفر ولن يتحدثا . عندما يصل ريجان وكورنوول أخيرا، يحاول لير إخبار ريجان عن كيفية معاملة جونيريل له بشكل سيء. فتقترح ريجان أنه ربما كان لدى جونيريل سبب، وأن لير أصبح كبيرا في السن ولا يفكر بوضوح، وأنه يجب عليه العودة إلى جونيريل ويتأسف.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 Gloucester tells King Lear that the Duke of Cornwall 'won't change his mind'. What do you think he means by saying that?

أخبر جلوستر الملك لير أن دوق كورنوال " لن يغير رأيه " . ماذا تعتقد أنه يعني بقول ذلك ؟

He means that the Duke of Cornwall won't change his behaviour.

إنه يعني أن دوق كورنوال لن يغير سلوكه .

2 Two characters in the play had to disguise themselves for different reasons. Explain.

اضطرت شخصيتين في المسرحية أن تتنكرا لأسباب مختلفة. اشرح.

•Kent disguised himself so that he can stay with the King and serve him.

•Edgar disguised himself to avoid getting arrested

- تذكر كينت حتى يتمكن من البقاء مع الملك وخدمته. - تنكر إدجار لتجنب القبض عليه .

3 Why does King Lear say, "Well, I'm angry, too!" in Act 2 Scene 2? Do you think he is right to feel angry? Why? / Why not?

لماذا يقول الملك لير ، "حسنا ، أنا غاضب أيضا " في الفصل ٢ المشهد ٢؟ هل تعتقد أنه محق في الشعور بالغضب؟ لماذا؟ لم لا ؟

Yes, he is right because Goneril and Regan treat him so badly.

نعم ، إنه محق لأن جونيريل وريجان يعاملانه بشكل سيء للغاية.

4 He has no money, so he has fewer people to help him. But I'll be faithful to him; the Fool will always stay, and let the wise men run away. Why do you think the Fool will stay with King Lear?

ليس لديه مال ، لذلك لديه عدد أقل من الناس لمساعدته. لكنني سأكون مخلصا له . سيبقى المهرج دائما ، ويترك الحكماء يهربون بعيدا . لماذا تعتقد أن المهرج سيبقى مع الملك لير ؟

He is loyal and wants to protect the King.

إنه مخلص ويريد حماية الملك.

5 Why do you think Edgar had to change his appearance (disguise himself)?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدغار اضطر إلى تغيير مظهره (التنكر) ؟

He did that to avoid being arrested as his brother told their father that Edgar was trying to kill him.

لقد فعل ذلك ليتجنب القبض عليه حيث أخبر شقيقه والدهما أن إدجار كان يحاول قتله.

Act 2 : Scene 3

1. Text Summary

1 Lear wants to stay with Regan, but she refuses. He gets upset and talks even more angrily about his other daughter, Goneril. To Lear's surprise, Goneril comes to Gloucester's castle. Regan, who already knew Goneril was coming, joins forces with her sister against their father. They both tell Lear he's getting old and weak and must give up half of his men if he wants to stay with either of them.

يريد لير البقاء مع ريجان لكنها ترفض. فينزعج ويتحدث بغضب أكبر عن ابنته الأخرى جونيريل، لمفاجاة لير تأتي جونيريل إلى قلعة جلوستر. ريجان، التي كانت تعلم بالفعل أن جونيريل قادمة، تنضم إلى أختها ضد والدهما . كلاهما يخبران لير أنه أصبح عجوزا وضعيفا وعليه أن يتخلى عن نصف رجاله إذا أراد البقاء مع أي منهما .

2 Lear is not sure about where to stay with his hundred men. Regan says he can only bring twenty-five men. Lear then asks Goneril if he can stay with fifty men, but she won't let him stay with any. To make matters worse, both Goneril and Regan won't allow him to have any servants.

لير غير متأكد من مكان إقامته مع رجاله المائة. تقول ريجان إنه يستطيع إحضار خمسة وعشرين رجلا فقط. ثم يسأل لير جونيريل إذا كان يمكنه البقاء مع خمسين رجلا ، لكنها لن تسمح له بالبقاء مع أي منهم. ومما زاد الطين بلة أن كلا من جونيريل وريجان لن يسمحا له بأي خدم.

3 Lear gets really mad at his daughters and says bad things about them. Then he goes outside where there's a big, scary storm. Gloucester asks Lear's daughters, Goneril and Regan, to bring him back inside, but they won't listen. They decide to lock the doors and leave Lear alone in the storm.

يغضب لير حقا من بناته ويقول أشياء سيئة عنهن. ثم يذهب للخارج حيث توجد عاصفة كبيرة ومخيفة. يطلب جلوستر من ابنتي لير، جونيريل وريجان، إعادته إلى الداخل، لكنهما لم تستمعا إليه . وقرروا إغلاق الأبواب وترك لير وحده في العاصفة.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 How do you think Regan and Goneril have changed since the beginning of the play?

كيف تعتقد أن ريجان وجوتيريل قد تغيرا منذ بداية المسرحية؟

At first they say they love their father, but now they are very critical of him.

في البداية تقولان إنهما يحبان والدهما ، لكنهما الآن ينتقدانه بشدة.

2 Why do you think Goneril won't even apologise to King Lear?

لماذا تعتقد أن جونيريل لن تعتذر للملك لير ؟

She thinks she has done nothing wrong.

إنها تعتقد أنها لم ترتكب أي خطأ .

3 Two of King Lear's daughters treat him badly though he gave them all his money. Edmund tries to get rid of his brother to get all his father's money. Which do you think is more important in life: having lots of money or having a good relationship with family?

عاملته اثنتان من بنات الملك لير معاملة سيئة على الرغم من أنه أعطاهما كل أمواله. يحاول إدموند التخلص من شقيقه للحصول على كل أموال والده أيهما برأيك أكثر أهمية في الحياة : امتلاك الكثير من المال أو وجود علاقة جيدة مع العائلة؟

I think having a good relationship with family is much more important than having a lot of money. Money is not everything in life.

أعتقد أن وجود علاقة جيدة مع العائلة أهم بكثير من امتلاك الكثير من المال. المال ليس كل شيء في الحياة.

4 When King Lear says to Regan, "You would never turn your back on me," what do you think he means?

عندما يقول الملك لير لريجان ، " لن تديري ظهرك لي أبدا" ، ماذا تعتقد أنه يعني؟

He means that she would not refuse to help him.

إنه يعني أنها لن ترفض مساعدته .

5 When King Lear says "You'd not lock me out," to Regan, what do you think he means?

عندما يقول الملك لير لن تمنعيني من الدخول لريجان ، ماذا تعتقد أنه يعني؟

He means that she would not stop him coming into her home.

يعني أنها لن تمنعه من الدخول إلى منزلها.

6 When King Lear says "I won't set eyes on you again," to Goneril, what do you think he means?

عندما يقول الملك لير لن أضع عيني عليك مرة أخرى ، لجونيريل ، ماذا تعتقد أنه يعني ؟

He means that he won't look at her again.

إنه يعني أنه لن ينظر إليها مرة أخرى.

7 How do you think Regan was so cruel to her father?

في رأيك، كيف كانت ريجان قاسية جدا مع والدها ؟

She does not let him stay in her home with his soldiers. She locks the doors of her home and lets her father stay outside in a bad storm.

لم تسمح له بالبقاء في منزلها مع جنوده أغلقت أبواب منزلها وتجعل والدها يبقي في الخارج في عاصفة سيئة.

8 Why do you think Goneril and Regan don't want their father to bring any soldiers to their homes?

في رأيك، لماذا لا تريد جونيريل وريجان أن يحضر والدهما أي جنود إلى منزليهما ؟

They were afraid these soldiers might attack them.

كانتا تخشيان أن يهاجمهما هؤلاء الجنود.

Act 3 : Scene 1

1. Text Summary

1 While Kent is looking for Lear, meets one of Lear's soldiers and learns that Lear is somewhere in the area, with his Fool.

بينما يبحث كينت عن لير، يلتقي بأحد جنود لير ويعلم أن لير موجود في مكان ما في المنطقة ، مع الأحمق.

2 Kent gives the knight secret information: he has heard that there is unrest between Albany and Cornwall and that there are spies for the King of France. Kent tells the soldier to go to Dover, where he may find friends who will help Lear. He gives the soldier a ring and orders him to give it to Cordelia, who will know who has sent the soldier when she sees the ring. Kent leaves to look for Lear.

يعطي كينت للفارس معلومات سرية : فقد سمع أن هناك اضطرابات بين ألباني وكورنوول وأن هناك جواسيس الملك فرنسا . يطلب كينت من الجندي أن يذهب إلى دوفر، حيث قد يجد أصدقاء يساعدون لير. كما يعطى الجندي خاتما ويأمره بإعطائه إلى كورديليا ، التي ستعرف من أرسل الجندي عندما ترى الخاتم . كينت يغادر للبحث عن لير .

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 Why do you think Kent gives the soldier his ring?

في رأيك، لماذا يعطي كينت الجندي خاتمه ؟

So that Cordelia knows that the soldier has a message from Kent.

حتى تعرف كورديليا أن الجندي لديه رسالة من كينت.

2 Do you think Cordelia will want to help her father? Why? Why not?

هل تعتقد أن كورديليا سترغب في مساعدة والدها ؟ لماذا ؟ لم لا ؟

Yes, Cordelia will want to help her father, because she genuinely loves him.

نعم ، سترغب كورديليا في مساعدة والدها ، لأنها تحبه حقا.

3 "He's fighting with the wind and the rain." A soldier says this about the King. Why do you think the King is doing this?

إنه يصارع الريح والمطر. جندي يقول هذا عن الملك. لماذا تعتقد أن الملك يفعل هذا ؟

The King is so angry because his Regan and Goneril treat him badly and won't allow him to stay with his soldiers in their homes.

الملك غاضب جدا لأن ريجان وجونريل يعاملونه معاملة سيئة ولن يسمحوا له بالبقاء مع جنوده في منازلهم.

4 Why do you think Kent and the Fool decide to stay and help King Lear in his difficult situation?

لماذا تعتقد أن كينت والأحمق قررا البقاء ومساعدة الملك لير في وضعه الصعب ؟

Because they love him so much. They are honest to their king.

لأنهم يحبونه كثيرا . إنهم صادقون مع ملكهم .

Act 3 : Scene 2

1. Text Summary

1 Lear walks in the storm, angry at the weather and talking about his cruel daughters. He seems a bit confused, thinking about different things but always coming back to how unkind his daughters are.

لير يسير في العاصفة غاضبا من الطقس ويتحدث عن بناته القاسيات. يبدو مرتبكا بعض الشيء، ويفكر في أشياء مختلفة ولكنه دائما ما يعود إلى مدى قسوة بناته.

2 The Fool tells Lear to apologize to his daughters and go inside for shelter, but Lear doesn't listen. Kent finds them and tells them to go into a nearby hut for shelter. Lear agrees and goes with Kent. The Fool says something strange and hard to understand.

يطلب الأحمق من لير أن يعتذر لبناته ويذهب إلى الداخل بحثا عن ملجأ، لكن لير لا يستمع. يجدهم كينت ويطلب منهم الذهاب إلى كوخ قريب للمأوى . يوافق لير ويذهب مع كينت. يقول الأحمق شيئًا غريبا ويصعب فهمه .

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 How do you think King Lear feels about Regan and Goneril?

في رأيك، ما هو شعور الملك لير تجاه ريجان وجونريل؟

King Lear thinks Regan and Goneril are so cruel.

يعتقد الملك لير أن ريجان وجونيريل في منتهي القسوة.

2 How do you think the Fool feels about King Lear?

في رأيك، ما هو شعور المهرج تجاه الملك لير؟

The Fool is loyal and wants to protect King Lear.

المهرج مخلص ويريد حماية الملك لير .

3 "Ask your daughters to forgive you!" Why do you think the Fool says this to King Lear?

اطلب من بناتك أن يغفرن لك " لماذا تعتقد أن المهرج يقول هذا للملك لير؟

He is trying to persuade King Lear to go inside the hut because of the storm.

إنه يحاول إقناع الملك لير بالدخول إلى الكوخ بسبب العاصفة.

Act 3 : Scene 3

1. Text Summary

1 Gloucester talks to Edmund about how Regan, Goneril, and Cornwall won't let him help King Lear during a storm. He also tells Edmund that there's a fight between Albany and Cornwall, and a French army has arrived England. Gloucester wants to support Lear and is planning to find him in the storm.

يتحدث جلوستر مع إدموند حول كيف أن ريجان وجونيريل وكورنوول لن يسمحوا له بمساعدة الملك لير أثناء العاصفة. وأخبر إدموند أيضا أن هناك خلافا بين ألباني وكورنوول، وأن الجيش الفرنسي قد وصل إلى إنجلترا. يريد جلوستر دعم لير ويخطط للعثور عليه في العاصفة.

2 Gloucester has a letter in his bedroom about the French army and asks Edmund to distract Cornwall while he goes to look for Lear. Gloucester warns Edmund that if Cornwall knows, he might be in big trouble.

لدى جلوستر رسالة في غرفة نومه حول الجيش الفرنسي ويطلب من إدموند تشتيت انتباه كورنوول أثناء ذهابه للبحث عن لير. ويحذر جلوستر إدموند من أنه إذا علم كورنوال، فقد يكون في مشكلة كبيرة.

3 After Gloucester leaves, Edmund is happy about the chance he has. He decides to tell Cornwall about Gloucester's plans and where to find the letter. Edmund thinks he will get everything his father has when Gloucester is punished and expects to inherit his title, land, and money.

بعد مغادرة جلوستر، يشعر إدموند بالسعادة بشأن الفرصة التي سنحت له. فقرر إخبار كورنوول عن خطط جلوستر ومكان العثور على الرسالة. يعتقد إدموند أنه سيحصل على كل ما يملكه والده عندما يعاقب جلوستر ويتوقع أن يرث لقبه وأرضه وأمواله .

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

1 "We must help King Lear." Why do you think Gloucester says this to his son, Edmund?

" يجب أن تساعد الملك لير . " في رأيك، لماذا يقول جلوستر هذا لابنه إدموند؟

The French army have arrived in England and he is worried.

وصل الجيش الفرنسي إلى إنجلترا وهو قلق.

2 "The younger man rises as the old man falls!" Who do you think is the old man that Edmund refers to here?

" الشاب ينهض عندما يسقط الرجل العجوز من برأيك هو الرجل العجوز الذي يشير إليه إدموند هنا ؟

Edmund is talking about his father, Gloucester.

يتحدث إدموند عن والده جلوستر .

3 What do you think Edmund means when he says, 'The younger man rises as the old man falls!'?

في رأيك ماذا يقصد إدموند عندما يقول ، ينهض الشاب عندما يسقط الرجل العجوز ! "؟

Those in power now are losing it and he sees the opportunity to take it.

أولئك الذين في السلطة الآن يخسرونها وهو يرى الفرصة سانحة لاغتنامها .

4 Why do you think Regan, Goneril, and Cornwall won't let Gloucester help Lear?

ماذا تعتقد أن ريجان وجونيريل وكورنوال لن يسمحوا لجلوستر بمساعدة لير؟

Maybe they don't like what King Lear is doing, or they want to stay in charge.

ربما لا يحبون ما يفعله الملك لير، أو يريدون البقاء في السلطة .

5 What makes the letter in Gloucester's bedroom important and risky?

ما الذي يجعل الرسالة الموجودة في غرفة نوم غلوستر مهمة ومحفوفة بالمخاطر؟

The letter has important secrets, maybe about a plan or secret plot. Talking about it openly could be risky for Gloucester.

تحتوي الرسالة على أسرار مهمة، ربما تتعلق بخطة أو مؤامرة سرية، قد يكون الحديث عن الأمر علانية أمرا محفوفا بالمخاطر بالنسبة لجلوستر.

Act 3 : Scene 4

1. Text Summary

1 Kent guides Lear through the storm to a small hut. Kent wants Lear to go inside, but Lear says he can't feel the storm because he's too upset. Lear tells his Fool to go inside for safety. He realizes he didn't take care of poor people when he was king, and now they suffer in the storm.

. يرشد كينت لير خلال العاصفة إلى كوخ صغير. يريد كينت أن يدخل لير إلى الداخل، لكن لير يقول إنه لا يشعر بالعاصفة لأنه منزعج للغاية. ويخبر لير الأحمق بالذهاب إلى الداخل بحثا عن الأمان. لقد أدرك أنه لم يعتني بالفقراء عندما كان ملكا، والآن يعانون في العاصفة.

2 The Fool says there's a mad man. It turns out to be Edgar pretending to be a mad man named Poor Tom. Lear wonders if bad daughters ruined him too. Lear asks Edgar about his past, and Edgar says he used to be rich.

يقول الأحمق إن هناك شخصا مجنونا . ويتضح أن إدجار يتظاهر بأنه رجل مجنون اسمه توم المسكين. يتساءل لير عما إذا كانت البنات السيئات قد جمرته أيضا. يسأل لير إدجار عن ماضيه ، فيقول إدجار إنه كان ثريا في السابق.

3 Gloucester, holding a torch, looks for the king. He's not impressed with Lear's companions and wants him to go back inside the castle, even though it might anger Regan and Goneril. Kent and Gloucester finally convince Lear to go with them, but Lear insists on taking Edgar, whom he has grown to like, along.

جلوستر يحمل شعلة ويبحث عن الملك. إنه غير معجب برفاق لير ويريد منه العودة إلى داخل القلعة، على الرغم من أن ذلك قد يثير غضب ريجان وغونيريل. أخيرا أقنع كينت وجلوستر لير بالذهاب معهم، لكن لير أصر على اصطحاب إدغار، الذي أصبح يحبه ، معهم.

2. Critical Thinking Questions

Answer the Following Questions:

4 "Are you mad like me?" Why do you think King Lear says this to Edgar (Poor Tom)?

هل أنت مجنون مثلي ؟" في رأيك، لماذا يقول الملك لير يقول هذا لإدجار (توم المسكين) ؟

He thinks he is going mad because he has treated his daughters well and now they are cruel to him.

يعتقد أنه مصاب بالجنون لأنه عامل بناته بشكل جيد والآن هن قاسيات معه .

1 "Why have our children grown up to be so terrible, my Lord?" Why do you think Gloucester says this to King Lear?

لماذا كبر أطفالنا ليكونوا بهذه الفظاعة يا ربي ؟ لماذا تعتقد أن جلوستر يقول هذا للملك لير ؟

Because they both have problems with their children.

لأن كلاهما يعاني من مشاكل مع اطفالهما.

2 "He's beginning to go mad." Why do you think Kent says this to Gloucester about King Lear?

لقد بدأ يصاب بالجنون . " لماذا تعتقد أن كينت يقول هذا لجلوستر عن الملك لير؟

He thinks King Lear is going mad because he believes the poor man (Edgar in disguise) is a philosopher.

يعتقد أن الملك لير مصاب بالجنون لأنه يعتقد أن الرجل الفقير (إدغار متنكرا) فيلسوف.

3 Why do you think Poor Tom does not tell King Lear who he really is?

لماذا تعتقد أن توم المسكين لا يخبر الملك لير عن شخصيته الحقيقية؟

He might be worried that King Lear will tell his father about him.

قد يكون قلقا من أن الملك لير سيخبر والده عنه .

4 How do you think King Lear feels about the poor man (Edgar)?

في رأيك، كيف يري الملك لير الرجل الفقير (إدغار) ؟

King Lear thinks Poor Tom has been badly treated by his daughters to be in such a terrible situation.

يعتقد الملك لير أن توم المسكين قد عومل معاملة سيئة من قبل بناته ليكون في مثل هذا الوضع الرهيب.

5 What do you think are the similarities between the weather and what is happening in King Lear's life?

في رأيك ما هي أوجه التشابه بين الطقس وما يحدث في حياة الملك لير ؟

Both are unstable and unpredictable. The storm was so violent and King Lear was so angry.

كلاهما غير مستقرين ولا يمكن التنبؤ بهما . كانت العاصفة عنيفة للغاية وكان الملك لير غاضبا جدا.

6 Why do you think King Lear says he won't think any more about how his daughters have treated him?

في رأيك لماذا يقول الملك لير إنه لن يفكر بعد الآن في كيفية معاملة بناته له ؟

Because if he thinks about it anymore, he believes he will go mad.

لأنه إذا فكر في الأمر بعد الآن ، فهو يعتقد أنه سيصاب بالجنون.

7 Why do you think King Lear calls Poor Tom a philosopher?

لماذا تعتقد أن الملك لير يسمي توم المسكين فيلسوفا ؟

Perhaps because he sees Poor Tom as someone who is trying to make sense of the world just like King Lear is.

ربما لأنه يرى توم المسكين كشخص يحاول فهم العالم تماما مثل الملك لير.

8 When King Lear talks about walking in a poor man's shoes, he says rich people should understand how it feels to be poor. What do you think rich people would learn if they were poor for some time? How do you think this comment by King Lear shows a change in his way of thinking?

عندما يتحدث الملك لير عن وضع الشخص نفسه في مكان رجل فقير ، يقول إن الأغنياء يجب أن يفهموا كيف يشعرون بالفقر. ماذا تعتقد أن الأغنياء سيتعلمون إذا كانوا فقراء لبعض الوقت ؟ كيف تعتقد أن تعليق الملك لير هذا يظهر تغييرا في طريقة تفكيره؟

They would learn to be thankful for what they have. This shows a change in King Lear's way of thinking. When he had power as a king, he didn't care about poor people. After losing his power, he now understands how poor people suffer in life.

سيتعلمون أن يكونوا شاكرين علي ما لديهم. هذا يدل على تغيير في طريقة تفكير الملك لير. عندما كان يتمتع بالسلطة كملك ، لم يكن يهتم بالفقراء. بعد أن فقد سلطته ، يفهم الآن كيف يعاني الفقراء في الحياة.

9 Why do you think Gloucester can understand why the King has gone mad?

لماذا تعتقد أن جلوستر يمكن أن يفهم لماذا أصيب الملك بالجنون ؟

Because he believes that his son, Edgar, is so cruel to him, just like Lear's daughters, Goneril and Regan.

لأنه يعتقد أن ابنه ، إدجار ، قاسي جدا بالنسبة له ، تماما مثل بنات لير ، جونيريل وريجان.

10 "I'm not surprised Lear is mad. His daughters want him to die. Ah, that good man, Kent! He knew what would happen." When Gloucester says this about King Lear, who does he think he is talking to?

لست مندهشا من أن لير مجنون. بناته يريدونه أن يموت . آه ، هذا الرجل الطيب ، كينت! كان يعرف ما سيحدث. عندما يقول جلوستر هذا عن الملك لير ، مع من يعتقد أنه يتحدث ؟

Poor Tom (Edgar) and a farmer (Kent). Both men were in disguise.

توم المسكين (إدجار) ومزارع (كينت) . كان كلا الرجلين متنكرين.

ESSAY

The main parts of the essay الأجزاء الرئيسية للمقال

(١) المقدمة

(1) Introduction:

- هي الفقرة الأولي في المقال وتطرح الفكرة أو الهدف من كتابة الموضوع، وكيف سيتم تسلسل وعرض الأفكار.
- بالنسبة للطالب الذي يجيد الكتابة، هناك أساليب مختلفة يمكن أن يبدأ بها فقرة المقدمة مثل:

١. جملة عامة تعبر بها عن الفكرة التي يدور حولها الموضوع:

مثال: عند كتابة موضوع عن دور المعلم " The role of teachers" يمكن أن نبدأ كالتالي:

-No one can deny that teachers play a very important role in both students' education and their personal lives.

- لا يستطيع أحد أن ينكر أن المعلمين يلعبون دوراً هاماً في تعليم الطلاب وحياتهم الخاصة على السواء.

Or:

- We all owe much to our teachers and the important influence they have on our lives.

- جميعنا ندين بالكثير لمعلمينا وتأثيرهم المهم في حياتنا.

٢. حكمة أو مثل:

- A good teacher can inspire hope, ignite the imagination, and instill a love of learning.

- يمكن للمعلم الجيد أن يلهم الأمل ويشعل الخيال ويغرس حب التعلم.

٣. جملة تتضمن تعريف بالموضوع:

- A good teacher is not that person who gives the answers out to students but understands their needs and challenges and gives them tools of success.

- المعلم الجيد ليس مجرد شخص يقدم الإجابات للطلاب، ولكنه يفهم احتياجاتهم وتحدياتهم ويوفر أدوات لمساعدتهم على النجاح.

٤. سؤال عام يتم طرحه في البداية لإثارة الموضوع:

What role do teachers play in shaping the future of the nation?

ما الدور الذي يلعبه المعلمون في صياغة مستقبل الأمة؟

بعض الجمل الافتتاحية التى تصلح لموضوعات المقالات الإيجابية

- بالنسبة للطالب الذى لا يجيد الكتابة، هناك مقدمات يمكن أن تساعده مثل:

• We all agree that... is one of the most important things in our life and has its vital role nowadays.

- نتفق جميعًا أن ... واحد من أهم الأشياء في حياتنا وله دورا حيويًا هذه الأيام.

• We all agree that .... is (are) very necessary and plays (play) an important part in our life.

- كلنا نتفق أن .... ضرورى جدا ويلعب دورًا هامًا في حياتنا.

• We should put into consideration that … has (have) become one (some) of the most important things in everyone's life.

- يجب أن نضع في الاعتبار أن ...... قد أصبح واحدًا من أهم الأشياء في حياة كل شخص.

• In my opinion, … is really important and necessary nowadays. It may have good and positive effects on all of us. I think so because may .... bring all the good to our society.

- في رأيي ...هو حقا مهم وضروري هذه الأيام وقد يكون له الأثر الطيب والإيجابي علينا جميعًا وإنني أعتقد ذلك لأن ... قد يعود بالنفع على مجتمعنا.

• No one can deny that plays a very important role in our life.

- لا يستطيع أحد أن ينكر أن ... يلعب دورًا هامًا فى حياتنا.

• There is no doubt that this subject has affected our thought and caused a great impact on us.

- لا شك أن هذا الموضوع قد أثر على فكرنا وأحدث تأثيرا بالغا علينا.

*** لاحظ أنه إذا كان الموضوع اسم جمع يراعى استخدام أفعال تناسب الفاعل.**

بعض الجمل الافتتاحية التى تصلح لموضوعات المقالات السلبية

• In my opinion, … is serious and harmful nowadays. It may have bad and negative effects on all of us. I think so because … may bring evils to our society.

- من وجهة نظري ... خطير وضار هذه الأيام، وقد يكون له أثار سيئة وسلبية علينا جميعا. وانني اعتقد ذلك لان ... قد يجلب الشرور إلى مجتمعنا.

• There is no doubt that … is one of the most dangerous phenomena in our life and has its bad and negative effects nowadays.

- مما لا شك فيه أن ... هي واحدة من أخطر الظواهر في حياتنا وكذلك له اثاره السيئة والسلبية في وقتنا هذا.

• Frankly speaking, … is one of the worst things in our life. Thus, our state spares no effort to fight it.

- بصراحة أقول أن ... واحدا من أسوأ الأشياء في حياتنا. وعلى هذا فان دولتنا لا تدخر جهدا تكافح وتقاوم هذا الشيء.

(٢) الموضوع (الجزء الرئيسى)

(2) Body :

لكي يكون المقال الذى تكتبه معبرًا ومفهومًا ومؤثرًا، عليك بمراعاة ما يلى:.

١. اقرأ عناوين الموضوعات جيدا واختر أفضلهم وأسهلهم بالنسبة لك.

٢. تأكد أنك تكتب عن الموضوع المطلوب.

٣. لابد من تقسيم الموضوع لعدد من الأفكار.

٤. تحدث عن كل فكرة في فقرة مستقلة.

٥. استخدم جمل بسيطة وواضحة.

٦. تجنب الكتابة بضمير المتكلم (إلا إذا كنت تتحدث عن شيء يخصك مثل هواياتك أو عاداتك أو شيء مفضل لديك ... إلخ).

٧. يجب تنويع بدايات الجمل، ولتحقيق هذا الهدف يمكنك أن تستخدم ما يناسب من العبارات التالية:

في بدايات الجمل:

- يعرف الجميع أن ... جملة + Everyone know that
- من الواضح تماما أن ... جملة + It is crystal clear that -
- من المعروف أن ... جملة + It is known that -
- من المسلم به أن ... جملة + It is taken for granted that -
- مما لا شك فيه ... جملة + There is no doubt that -

٨. عند التعبير عن رأيك الخاص يمكن أن تبدأ جملتك بأحد التعبيرات التالية:

أعتقد أن ... I think / believe that -

من وجهة نظرى... ,In my opinion -

على حد علمي... ,As far as I am concerned -

٩. عندما تريد أن تعطى مثالاً ابدأ جملتك بـ :

على سبيل المثال ... ,For example, ... / For instance



(٣) الخاتمة (الخلاصة)

(3) Conclusion:

- غالبا ما تتضمن فقرة الخاتمة ملخصًا **(summary)** للأفكار التى تم التعبير عنها أو النتيجة التي وصلت إليها.
- هذه النتيجة قد تكون نصيحة أو تحذير أو إعطاء رأى أو غيره.

بعض الجمل الختامية التي يمكن استخدامها فى الفقرات الختامية للمقال

• Finally, it is quite clear that ... (الموضوع) .... Is really ... (صفة).

- أخيرًا ، من الواضح أن فعلاً .

• I can end my speech saying that ...

- يمكنني أن أنهى حديثي بالقول أن ...

• In brief, I think that ... is really ..

باختصار، أعتقد أن ... يكون حقا ...

• In the end, I hope I had pointed out all the aspects of this subject and made it clear.

في الختام، أتمنى أن أكون قد تطرقت إلى كل جوانب الموضوع وجعلته واضحا.

• To sum up, one can say that ... is really.

- الخلاصة، يمكن للمرء أن يقول أن ... يكون فعلاً .

حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

المراجعة رقم (3)











Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I am not joking; I'm serious. 'Serious' is opposite in meaning to ……….. .
a) lazy b) strict c) normal d) funny

2. We should do sports to …………. in good health.
a) stay b) leave c) make d) remind

3. Please, ……… sure you turn off the gas before you leave the house.
a) give b) take c) make d) do

4. I could reach a solution ………… the problem alone.
a) of b) for c) to d) a & b

5. Our Science teacher always supports us so much. 'Support' here is an antonym for ……. .
a) assist b) disappoint c) help d) see off

6. The clever doctor has performed a successful operation. 'Performed' here is a synonym for ………. .
a) made b) did c) had d) went out

7. It is essential for workers to follow safety rules. 'Essential' here can be replaced by ……… .
a) necessary b) unimportant
c) difficult d) minor

8. Your essay is excellent; it …………. perfect. Read it to me again.
a) seems b) disappears c) lets d) happens

9. I'm ………….. doing more sports to keep fit.
a) avoiding b) thanking c) sinking d) thinking about

10. The teacher said, "Who ………… that terrible mistake?"
a) did b) appeared c) made d) took

11. Athletes must understand the importance of ……… their hearts regularly.
a) changing b) shaking c) sharing d) checking

12. I'm going to take a five- ……… course on how to cook Spanish dishes.
a) day b) days' c) days d) day's

13. Professional players usually ……… hard according to a clear plan to remain fit.
a) try b) train c) take d) turn

14. We must ……… our immune systems to enjoy good health.
a) boast b) boost c) burst d) paste

15. The immune system sends ……… to find the virus that attacks your body.
a) seals b) sales c) soils d) cells

16. Follow the rules of cleanliness to avoid being ……… with any serious disease.
a) infected b) protected c) injected d) rejected

17. How did the manager …………. to the suggestion you had made?
a) reuse b) refresh c) react d) recycle

18. My grandfather finds a big city a noisy place to live in because he ………. used to living in the country.

a) got **b)** gave **c)** grow **d)** took

19. The old lady has amazing …………, like gold and diamond.

a) duties **b)** tasks **c)** rights **d)** riches

20. World leaders must …………. action to stop violence against children.

a) make **b)** think **c)** take **d)** appear

21. We must put on ………….. before helping someone who's bleeding.

a) first aid **b)** glues **c)** kits **d)** gloves

22. I usually get my blood pressure checked ………… because I have heart problems.

a) already **b)** regularly **c)** gradually **d)** rarely

23. Don't ………… up late so that you can have enough sleep.

a) get **b)** sit **c)** stay **d)** rely

24. We must have first aid …………. available in all places.

a) keys **b)** kits **c)** kinds **d)** kites

25. Everyone has their own ………. and rights in society.

a) dolls **b)** diets **c)** deals **d)** duties

26. Immediately after the accident, ………. services were there to help.

a) efficiency **b)** sufficiency **c)** emergency **d)** accuracy

27. The injured man was in a serious condition; his ………. suddenly stopped.

a) healing **b)** breathing **c)** disease **d)** pain

28. You should learn how to ………… CPR.

a) reform **b)** perform **c)** take **d)** make

29. King Lear intended to give a ……… of his kingdom to each daughter.

a) thirdly **b)** three **c)** third **d)** thirteen

30. The ……… death of the young man was a big mystery.

a) regular **b)** sudden **c)** late **d)** postponed

31. Egypt tries hard to make the necessary aid ……… Gaza safely.

a) get **b)** take **c)** reach **d)** go

32. COVID-19 first ………… at the end of 2019.

a) showed **b)** published

c) appeared **d)** disappeared

33. I'm so sorry to tell you that only club ………. are allowed to enter.

a) numbers **b)** members **c)** crew **d)** enemies

34. The company has achieved great profits. That's why it could ……… its projects.

a) expand **b)** exclude **c)** charge **d)** postpone

35. Do you think everyone will ……… the Egyptian athlete in today's competition?

a) depart **b)** import **c)** report **d)** support

36. It is ………… to follow traffic rules.

a) necessarily **b)** necessity **c)** a must **d)** an option



37. You ……… worry; you still have a lot of time to answer the other question.

a) don't have to b) had to c) must d) need to

38. The car ……..… after such a terrible accident. I had to pay a lot of money.

a) had to repair b) can't have been repaired c) must repair d) had to be repaired

39. You mustn't eat foods with a lot of salt or fat in them'. This shows. ………

a) possibility b) strong advice c) lack of necessity d) probability

40. He was accused of disobeying traffic rules and ……..… a fine.

a) had to pay b) needn't have paid c) needn't pay d) had to be paid

41. I ………… install a new antivirus; I need to protect my computer.

a) didn't have to b) must c) need d) shouldn't

42. You ……… try my sister's cake now. It's delicious!

a) needn't b) need c) mustn't d) must

43. Unfortunately, my friend broke his leg and ……… to hospital where he received proper treatment.

a) had to go b) should have gone c) has to go d) didn't have to go

44. You ………… take photos near a military area.

a) must b) mustn't c) needn't d) shouldn't

45. ………….. cancel your trip to Dahab? - Yes, unfortunately, my father was ill.

a) Must you b) Did you have to c) Do you have to d) Will you have to

46. You …..…… take this medicine; you are quite well now.

a) aren't allowed b) ought c) needn't d) don't have

47. You ……..… pass a driving test to drive a car in Egypt.

a) mustn't b) needn't c) need d) have to

48. Mona is economical; she …..…… more bread; she already had some in the fridge.

a) needn't have bought c) didn't have to buy

c) mustn't buy d) had to buy

49. I really ………… buy my mother a present on her birthday. One should be grateful!

a) needn't b) have to c) mustn't d) must

50. You ………… give me a lift; my car has already been repaired.

a) needn't b) have to c) mustn't d) should

51. You ………… more sugar: the juice became too sweet.

a) didn't have to add b) had to add

c) mustn't have added d) needn't have added

52. The car …………. well before last week's trip.

a) must be checked b) had to check

c) had to be checked d) must check

53. Which of the following shows past necessity?

a) Tamer didn't have to arrive late.

b) She needn't worry; her father is better now.

c) Eman had to get ready for the final exam.

d) Wael must have got high marks.

54. Which of the following doesn't show lack of necessity?
a) Tamer doesn’t have to pay for the ticket; it’s for free.
b) Amal needn’t worry; nothing is painful.
c) It isn’t necessary for us to buy more sugar; we have much at home.
d) We need to follow traffic rules.
55. Which of the following is structurally correct?
a) Sherif needn’t waits is he is in a hurry.
b) Rami had to consult a doctor as he was seriously ill.
c) The hall had to tidy for the birthday party.
d) The young man need have bought more bread.
56. Which of the following is structurally incorrect?
a) It’s a must to get the latest news.
b) Did he have to travel late at night?
c) The meeting had to be postponed due to unforeseen circumstances.
d) She never have to come early.
57. Which of the following doesn’t show present necessity?
a) It’s necessary to follow traffic rules.
b) You need to make sure the medicine isn’t expired.
c) She has to get a visa to travel to London.
d) He had to be careful before he started to answer the questions.



▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. It’s strange that a lot of people still have a strong ………. in magic.
a) belief **b)** hatred **c)** envy **d)** jealousy
2. My father……..….. asleep while watching the film.
a) filled **b)** fell **c)** felt **d)** filed
3. She plans to return to Cairo to ………. up with the relatives whom she has not seen since she married.
a) feed **b)** separate **c)** get **d)** catch
4. My uncle eventually ..………his goal of becoming a university professor.
a) believed **b)** achieved **c)** relieved **d)** prevented
5. Don’t ask students more than one question at a time so as not to ..……… them.
a) regulate **b)** activate **c)** confuse **d)** amuse
6. Does the price of this camera ..……… sales tax?
a) remind **b)** appear **c)** consist **d)** include
7. Try not to ..……… the same mistakes, and to learn from old ones.
a) avoid **b)** repeat **c)** do **d)** contain
8. Mr Smith ………... Cairo Airport last night.
a) went **b)** reached **c)** arrived in **d)** b & c



9. In my……….., reading is the best source of knowledge.
a) fact b) review c) view d) interview

10. It's important to show ………… for other people's opinions.
a) courage b) respect c) dislike d) jealousy

11. Ful madams is a popular dish in Egypt. "Popular" here is an antonym for ………… .
a) known b) gradual c) uncommon d) famous

12. I don't like to work in distant places. "Distant" is the opposite in meaning to ……….. .
a) remote b) close c) far d) crowded

13. In some parts of Africa, people are still using letters as a/an ……….. way of communication.
a) modern b) usual c) traditional d) international

14. We had to …..……. a lot of sweets for my sister's birthday party.
a) prepare b) compare c) repair d) appear

15. We are going to ………..…. after my brother's graduation.
a) collaborate b) celebrate c) contribute d) educate

16. Our team was very bad. We didn't ………….. to win the match.
a) conserve b) reverse c) observe d) deserve

17. I usually visit my village on different ………… .
a) occasions b) purposes c) positions d) reasons

18. Whom are you waiting …………..?
a) to b) at c) for d) about

19. The customer………… that the service was very bad.
a) compared b) complained c) completed d) competed

20. Most developed countries ………..…. a lot of money on scientific research.
a) depend b) miss c) spend d) save

21. We usually ………….. together and discuss our problems.
a) get b) set c) make d) do

22. You should drink the right ………… of water every day.
a) number b) part c) amount d) ingredient

23. This restaurant usually ………… cheap and delicious food.
a) buys b) takes c) surfs d) serves

24. The teacher ………… students into four groups to encourage teamwork.
a) joined b) separated c) divided d) shared

▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Your homework is ……… than last week; you seem lazy.
a) better b) worse c) good d) bad

2. Adel isn't as old as Hatim. Adel is really ………….. .
a) young b) older c) youngest d) old

3. Which is ………..…. in the summer: Cairo or Alexandria?
a) hotter than b) as hot c) hottest d) hotter

4. What is the ………… mountain in Europe?

a) highest **b)** high **c)** highly **d)** much high

5. The faster you drive, the ………. it is.

a) dangerous **b)** more dangerous **c)** most dangerous **d)** least dangerous

6. This is ………. situation I have ever faced; I'm in a tight spot في ورطة .

a) the most difficult **b)** most difficult **c)** the least difficult **d)** more difficult

7. This exam seems ………. than the previous one; you don't have to worry.

a) more difficult **b)** the easiest **c)** easier **d)** much difficult

8. You should avoid dealing with these boys. Better alone ………. in bad company.

a) less **b)** as **c)** than **d)** then

9. I will try …….…. to improve my fluency in English.

a) my hard **b)** my hardest **c)** the hardest **d)** hardly

10. In France, oysters are ………. most other types of seafood.

a) rarer than **b)** rarer **c)** the rarest **d)** rare

11. My friend usually buys the same colour of clothes ………. I do.

a) like **b)** as **c)** exact **d)** such as

12. Who is the ………. of the two runners?

a) more faster **b)** much fast **c)** most fast **d)** faster

13. My brother enjoys quick thinking; he usually reacts ………. all the other members of our family.

a) more quick than **b)** more quickly than **c)** so quickly as **d)** less quickly than

14. The Pharaohs' Golden Parade is ……..…. majestic than any other. People enjoyed watching it all over the world

a) far more **b)** lot **c)** exactly as **d)** less

15. The Egyptian Museum is one of the ………..… places to visit in Cairo. Thousands of tourists like to visit it.

a) more popular **b)** less popular **c)** least popular **d)** most popular

16. What is ………. planet from the sun?

a) the nearest **b)** the farthest **c)** farthest **d)** nearest

17. Living in a big city isn't ………. living in a small village.

a) so cheap **b)** as cheap **c)** so cheap as **d)** cheaper

18. No one in the class is as short as Tamer. This means that.……..

a) Tamer is the shortest boy in the class.

b) Tamer is the same age as all the boys in the class.

c) all the boys in the class are shorter than Tamer.

d) All students in the class are the same height as Tamer.

19. A plane is ………… than a car.

a) more faster b. less faster **c)** a bit slower **d)** much faster

20. January is the coldest month. This means that ………….. .

a) January is colder than all other months.

b) no month is as hot as January.



c) January has a higher temperature than other months.
d) January isn’t as cold as other months.

21. It was hot yesterday, and it is even …………. today.

a) hottest b) hotter than c) hotter d) a hotter



UNIT 3

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. We must punish those who …………… damage to the environment.

a) put b) make c) fight d) cause

2. Seaweed is a very …………. food in China and Japan.

a) unknown b) popular c) expensive d) unhealthy

3. The Russian-Ukrainian war has destroyed a lot of buildings. “*Destroy*” is opposite in meaning to …….. .

a) attack b) check c) reclaim d) construct

4. In the future, we expect that farmers will use ……… in technology to remove too much rainwater from the land and use it elsewhere.

a) cultivation b) innovations c) motivations d) irrigation

5. Tourism is a great …………. of national income in Egypt.

a) source b) means c) store d) origin

6. Are you for or against using chemicals to help …………. grow faster?

a) products b) goods c) careers d) crops

7. The criminal …………. himself in different clothes so that no one could recognise him.

a) disappeared b) showed c) disguised d) guessed

8. Unfortunately, I couldn’t …………. him to participate in that project.

a) let b) persuade c) make d) discourage

9. The teacher is angry with Gamal because he has …………. badly with his colleagues.

a) behaved b) believed c) relieved d) told

10. A lot of farmers keep …………… for meat production.

a) crops b) seeds c) stock d) livestock

11. The film is really purposeful هادف . It …………… with some serious issues.

a) adapts b) accepts c) deals d) befriends

12. Most of the earth's ………… is covered by sea.

a) ceiling b) roof c) surface d) depth

13. Hatim had gained weight and grown a thick beard; I couldn’t …………. him.

a) realise b) recognise c) show d) learn

14. Can you ……… the difference between the two pictures? They are nearly the same!

a) hide b) tell c) appear d) think

15. Researchers have found out that some kinds of agriculture are ……… the land and causing much harm.

a) disappearing b) protecting c) keeping d) damaging

16. Most of the damage caused to the land is due to farmers using too many ……….. .

a) improvements **b)** protectors **c)** chemicals **d)** infections

17. What is ……..….. about the rainforest in the Sudan?

a) private **b)** special **c)** specially **d)** privately

18. Can you explain the ……….. why agriculture needs to change from one place to another?

a) reason **b)** result **c)** cause **d)** effect

19. Due to rapid population growth, we will have to increase our food ………..…. .

a) consumption **b)** production **c)** introduction **d)** assumption

20. Having made sure that I'm not ………..…., the judge set me free.

a) guilt **b)** innocence **c)** innocent **d)** guilty

21. You should eat a small ………..…. of food before you do a sport.

a) amount **b)** number **c)** ingredient **d)** collection

22. We need to look for more …………. solutions to the problem of food shortages.

a) uncomfortable **b)** sustainable **c)** removable **d)** curable

23. We should produce a wider……..….. of foods to meet the needs of the increasing population.

a) variety **b)** connection **c)** gathering **d)** rarity

24. You should never be rude to your friends. "*Rude*" is an antonym for ………… .

a) generous **b)** decent **c)** polite **d)** b & c

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. I ……..……. on the air conditioner because it's very hot now.

a) will turn **b)** will be turning **c)** going to turn **d)** had turned

2. I have made up my mind to spend the weekend in my village. I ………..…. spend the weekend there.

a) was going to **b)** am going to **c)** will **d)** may

3. I expect Rami …………... a successful engineer one day.

a) will be **b)** is being **c)** going to be **d)** has been

4. More people …………. electric cars, and therefore we will cut down on pollution.

a) were using **b)** had to use **c)** going to use **d)** will be using

5. Be careful; the bus …………. towards you.

a) going to come **b)** is coming **c)** will have come **d)** will be coming

6. My grandson, Ahmad, …………. 12 next Friday.

a) is going to be **b)** was **c)** will be **d)** has been

7. Don't expect him to come this evening; he ………. an important meeting.

a) going to attend **b)** will be attended **c)** will be attending **d)** had attended

8. Farmers …………. the rainforest because they are cutting down more trees.

a) will be damaged **b)** are going to damage **c)** will be damaged **d)** will damage

9. I can't go to the cinema with you this evening because I ………. for my brother's wedding.

a) will prepare **b)** will be preparing **c)** had to prepare **d)** going to prepare

10. My brother will go to the park when he ………. his homework.

a) finishes **b)** had finished **c)** finish **d)** will finish



11. What …………. from 6 to 8 next evening?

a) will you do **b)** were you doing **c)** will you be doing **d)** have you done

12. All next year, scientists …………. on decreasing global warming.

a) are going to work **b)** will be working **c)** will work **d)** will have worked

13. I ……..……. the weekend in my village as planned.

a) will have spent **b)** going to spend **c)** am spending **d)** will spend

14. If you come late again, I ………. you in and you will miss the lesson.

a) am going to let **b)** won't be letting **c)** will let **d)** won't let

15. A: What do you intend to do this evening? B: I ………..…. to the theatre

a) am going to go **b)** will have gone **c)** going to go **d)** will go

16. Let's hurry; the museum …………. at 6 p.m.

a) will close **b)** was closed **c)** closes **d)** will be closing

17. If you exceed the speed limit, you …………. a fine.

a) will be paid **b)** will have to pay **c)** will be paying **d)** must have paid

18. I'm sure this bag is very heavy; I ………….. you lift it.

a) will help **b)** going to help **c)** am helping **d)** will be helped

19. The sky is clear. I think it …………. .

a) is going to rain **b)** isn't going to rain **c)** will be raining **d)** can't rain

20. Atef and Sahar …………. married next Thursday. Preparations are in full swing.

a) have got **b)** going to get **c)** will get **d)** are getting

21. Shall we eat out tomorrow? This question shows ………. .

a) suggestion **b)** future fact **c)** order **d)** expectation

22. I promise ………. you as soon as I finish working on this project.

a) to visit **b)** will visit **c)** visiting **d)** would visit

23. Perhaps he ………. a new car next month. Who knows?

a) may buy **b)** will buy **c)** is going to buy **d)** may be buying

24. Mr Awny promised that efficient workers …………. the following month.

a) will be promoted **b)** would be promoted **c)** will promote **d)** would promote

UNIT 4

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. Our farm lacks even basic equipment. "*Basic*" is similar in meaning to ………… .

a) safe **b)** necessary **c)** minor **d)** expensive

2. Messaging language is used in ……….. communications.

a) everyday **b)** every day **c)** weekly **d)** main

3. Do you agree that messaging language ………… English?

a) spoils **b)** modifies **c)** agrees **d)** dislikes

4. She admitted that she had broken the window by mistake. "*Admit*" is opposite in meaning to ………….. .

a) believe **b)** agree **c)** deny **d)** confess

5. Messaging is great for staying in ………… with friends.

a) advance **b)** agreement **c)** touch **d)** connect

6. I'm ………… chatting with my close friends when I have free time.

a) keen on **b)** afraid of **c)** annoyed with **d)** certain about

7. What are the ………… procedures taken in such a situation?

a) convenient **b)** improper **c)** additional **d)** next

8. I haven't ………… a reply to my complaint yet.

a) made **b)** received **c)** ignored **d)** recognised

9. Nowadays, mass media helps us ………… with each other easily.

a) connect **b)** communicate **c)** join **d)** link

10. Messaging language may be fun to use with friends, but it isn't suitable for ……… emails.

a) formal **b)** informal **c)** foreign **d)** fluent

11. Most students are usually worried about exam ………… .

a) causes **b)** results **c)** reasons **d)** agreements

12. A ………… is the change in your voice that shows what you are feeling or thinking.

a) tan **b)** tune **c)** ton **d)** tone

13. What is the matter with you? I think you are ill; you seem ………… and thin.

a) strong **b)** fit **c)** pale **d)** right

14. Are you speaking seriously? - No, I'm just ………… a joke

a) thinking **b)** appearing **c)** doing **d)** making

15. This young man is a/an …………; he isn't afraid to try something new. He introduces changes and new ideas.

a) innovator **b)** discoverer **c)** explorer **d)** surveyor

16. A/An …………… is added at the beginning of a word to change its meaning.

a) acronym **b)** abbreviation **c)** suffix **d)** prefix

17. She ………… ; there was an expression on her face that showed she was not pleased.

a) frowned **b)** breathed **c)** agreed **d)** smiled

18. The language of text messages doesn't ………… correct spelling.

a) inquire **b)** acquire **c)** require **d)** enquire

19. Some ………… believe that using messaging languages could harm English and other languages.

a) linguists **b)** archaeologists **c)** biologists **d)** geologists

20. You should listen to the lecturer carefully and ………… your notes.

a) do **b)** take **c)** ignore **d)** disregard

21. A: Is this appointment ………… you? B: Yes, I'm free at this time.

a) inconvenient for **b)** different from

c) suitable for **d)** ready with



22. This man standing next to your uncle in that photo isn't ……….; I don't remember him.

a) recognisable **b)** valuable **c)** arguable **d)** tolerable

23. The doctor ……..…… the results of the two blood analyses to see how much the patient had improved.

a) cured **b)** completed **c)** compared **d)** mixed

24. We'll ……..…… a survey to find out what people like and dislike about TV shows.

a) make **b)** exclude **c)** ignore **d)** conduct

25. The Egyptian …………. in the USA defends the rights of the Arabs there.

a) band **b)** community **c)** society **d)** gang

26. The hotel is …………; I can't stay in it any more.

a) comfortable **b)** recognisable **c)** uncomfortable **d)** tolerable

27. Could you please show me the photos you have ………..… ?

a) forgotten **b)** made **c)** done **d)** taken

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. I missed the first lecture; I …………. up late last night.

a) should have stayed **b)** could have stayed

c) shouldn't have stayed **d)** needn't stay

2. My mother always advises us ……… avoid making friends with bad people.

a) don't **b)** not to **c)** to **d)** to not

3. I travelled by train. I …………. by car, but I felt too tired to drive.

a) had to travel **b)** could have travelled

c) might have travelled **d)** have to travel

4. The teacher told us to do the exercise. This shows ……….… .

a) order **b)** possibility **c)** invitation **d)** negative advice

5. We ….…. meat when we went to the market; it was possible, but we preferred to buy fish.

a) shouldn't have bought **b)** could have bought

c) needn't buy **d)** couldn't have bought

6. My car broke down; it ………… before we started the trip.

a) should have been checked **b)** had to be checked

c) needn't have checked **d)** should have checked

7. She ……… Ayman in the hospital yesterday because he was ill. He was sad that she didn't visit him.

a) should have visited **b)** has visited

c) had to visit **d)** must have visited

8. I should have obeyed my mother. This sentence shows ……… .

a) suggestion **b)** positive advice

c) regret **d)** possibility

9. What ……..…… yesterday to avoid making that bad mistake? I feel sorry now!

a) did I have to do **b)** should I have done

c) should I do **d)** must I have done

10. Rami ………..… have been in the club last night; he was busy working in his office.

a) should b) could c) couldn't d) mustn't

11. You seem tired. I think you ………..… enough sleep last night.

a) should have b) should have had
c) must have had d) shouldn't have had

12. I wish I had been more careful with the homework. This means that I ……… more careful with the homework.

a) regret not being b) regret not to be
c) I didn't have to be d) shouldn't have been

13. Adel didn't go to school yesterday; he ……….. sick. Who knows?

a) must have been b) should have been
c) had to be d) might have been

14. I ………..… my old car; it was practical and economical.

a) regret to sell b) regret selling c) hope to sell d) had to sell

15. What ……… to avoid having such bad exam results? Unfortunately, it is too late now!

a) should he have done b) must he have done
c) did he have to do c) will have to do

16. You …..…… have understood what I said; you entirely did the opposite!

a) shouldn't b) could c) can't d) must

17. I'm so sorry; I ………… have visited you, but I ……… too busy.

a) shouldn't / am b) ought to / wasn't c) should / was d) ought / was

18. The old man gave us positive advice. He ……… us ……… hobbies in our free time.

a) encouraged / not to practise b) discouraged / from practising
c) encouraged / for practising d) encouraged / to practise

19. I …………. my paragraph well; it was full of mistakes.

a) should have checked b) shouldn't check
c) should check d) shouldn't have checked

20. Kamal …….…… abroad; he is still in Cairo.

a) had to travel b) must have travelled
c) can't have travelled d) shouldn't have travelled

21. We ……… the weekend in Alexandria, but we preferred to be with our old friends in the village.

a) had to spend b) shouldn't have spent
c) could have spent d) must have spent

22. I …………. have consulted a doctor; I feel worse now.

a) ought to b) should c) mustn't d) a & b

23. You …………. take photographs here; it's a military area منطقة عسكرية .

a) shouldn't b) mustn't c) must d) can

24. To be fit. you …………. do more sports in your free time.

a) had better b) would like c) mustn't d) has to



UNIT 5

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. Be careful, it's a ……… account.

a) strong **b)** new **c)** fake **d)** true

2. You should avoid dealing with that deceitful person. "*Deceitful*" here is opposite in meaning to ………….. .

a) honest **b)** unkind **c)** sincere **d)** tricky

3. Always try to use ……..… websites.

a) reliable **b)** new **c)** unknown **d)** unreliable

4. ………… are small pieces of information which tell websites where we've been online and what we were looking at.

a) Cookies **b)** Antiviruses **c)** Downloads **d)** Hackers

5. Don't worry; it's an easy task to ……… .

a) think **b)** do **c)** reject **d)** modify

6. You should do your best to ………… your goals.

a) ignore **b)** think **c)** order **d)** achieve

7. The two toys are ………... there is little difference between them.

a) alike **b)** like **c)** likely **d)** lucky

8. We should keep in ……….… with our relatives from time to time.

a) contact **b)** separation **c)** play **d)** addition

9. The little girl is so cute. "*Cute*" is opposite in meaning to ………… .

a) poor **b)** rich **c)** ugly **d)** nice

10. The situation is very critical. We need to take ………… measures.

a) urgent **b)** gradual **c)** no **d)** slow

11. He ………… to be exhausted; he needs to have some rest.

a) supposes **b)** intends **c)** seems **d)** hates

12. You need to be careful; there is no ……… for mistakes.

a) room's **b)** rooms **c)** room **d)** a room

13. You should …….…… spending money on unimportant things .

a) avoid **b)** acquire **c)** decide **d)** enjoy

14. Nowadays, we have good ………… to most websites.

a) stress **b)** accent **c)** across **d)** access

15. I must ………… my doctor; I have a chest pain.

a) result **b)** insist **c)** consult **d)** insult

16. Surprisingly, *she turned her back on* me. This means that she……… me.

a) helped **b)** paid attention to **c)** realized **d)** ignored

17. I need to …….…… my anti-virus software to make my personal computer fully protected.

a) date **b)** update **c)** deactivate **d)** vibrate

18. Is it easy to …….…… videos to YouTube?

a) upload **b)** download **c)** load **d)** overload

19. Companies usually …………. things you are interested in so that they can increase sales online.
a) think **b)** advertise **c)** hide **d)** appear
20. Honestly, I loved the little boy the moment I ………… eyes on him.
a) fall **b)** set **c)** hit **d)** sat
21. Teachers show students how to …………. research online.
a) do **b)** make **c)** sit **d)** let
22. Young authors find it difficult to …………. their works.
a) prevail **b)** spread **c)** publish **d)** appear
23. The bad boy …………. the old man's wallet.
a) rubbed **b)** robbed **c)** disappeared **d)** stole
24. My friend has become……… to technology; he spends much time using the internet for unnecessary things.
a) suggested **b)** protested **c)** protected **d)** addicted
25. You should have a strong password with at least 8 ………. .
a) characters **b)** photos **c)** sums **d)** accounts
26. The criminal wore a ………… beard and moustache to be fully disguised.
a) free **b)** fake **c)** fair **d)** fire
27. …………. is the state of being free from public attention.
a) Publicity **b)** Piracy **c)** Privacy **d)** Accuracy
28. Mr Amgad is going to ……… our company at the upcoming conference. He will speak on behalf of the entire staff.
a) reproduce **b)** represent **c)** introduce **d)** produce
29. There were ………… of people watching the final match in the club.
a) loads **b)** loans **c)** leads **d)** looms
30. I see your point: we must use trusted websites. "*I see your point*" means that I ……… you.
a) misunderstand **b)** don't agree with **c)** differ with you **d)** understand

▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Car drivers are …………. to wear seat belts.
a) meaning **b)** supposing **c)** supposed **d)** seemed
2. Rami's homework ………… to be full of mistakes; the teacher is angry with him.
a) means **b)** sees **c)** seems **d)** supposes
3. Did he mean …………. her late at night? – No, it was a mistake
a) to call **b)** to be called **c)** call **d)** to calling
4. Schools ………… to follow rules of safety.
a) supposed **b)** are meant **c)** are seemed **d)** must
5. They *are supposed to arrive* tomorrow. This sentence shows ……… .
a) ability **b)** impossibility **c)** prohibition **d)** expectation
6. She …………. to have a hard time in that factory. She wants to look for another job.
a) is meant **b)** is seemed **c)** seems **d)** supposed



7. Clubs …………. to be places for sports and social activities.

a) seems b) are seemed c) are supposing d) are meant

8. Don't worry; the car ………. repaired well to be ready for the long journey.

a) seems to have been
b) supposed to have been
c) seems to have
d) meant to have been

9. He ………… to like the new T-shirt; it isn't fashionable.

a) doesn't seem b) isn't seemed c) isn't supposing d) not supposed

10. I'm ………… to tidy my room before I start studying.

a) have b) seemed c) meaning d) supposed

11. What ………… to do in the company? I need to know all about my duties here.

a) do I suppose b) am I supposed c) do I mean d) am I seemed

12. He …………. to be absent-minded; he didn't see the car coming towards him.

a) opposed b) supposed c) meant d) seemed

13. He …………. have read many books; he is really knowledgeable.

a) seems to b) supposed to c) can't d) should

14. Wael ………… to be happy today. – You're right, he has just had good news!

a) opposes b) supposes c) seems d) is seeming

15. The factory ………. to provide work opportunities for more than two hundred people.

a) seem b) is meant c) is meaning d) supposed

16. Don't stay up late; you ………. to catch an early train tomorrow.

a) had b) supposed c) meant d) are supposed

17. I think he doesn't intend to insult you; he ………… to be having fun.

a) is supposing b) want c) seems d) supposed

18. You're supposed …………. a diving licence to be able to drive a car legally.

a) to holding b) to hold c) hold d) to be hold

19. His words …………. to express his apology, but they were misunderstood.

a) intending b) supposed c) were meaning d) were meant

20. Do you know what ……… by "*inspiration*"?

a) supposed b) is meant c) is meaning d) supposing

21. Which of the following is grammatically correct?

a) Fadi isn't seem to be ready for the exam.
b) Rami is supposing to consult his doctor.
c) Wael seems pleased with the exam result.
d) Ali is supposed to be travelled tomorrow.

UNIT 6

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. The young man seemed disappointed. "Disappointed" is a synonym for ………. .

a) depressed b) appointed c) satisfied d) worried

2. Never lose ………… with your relatives; visit them from time to time.

a) result b) cause c) contact d) search

3. My neighbour is generous. "Generous" is an antonym for ………. .

a) main b) rich c) honest d) miserly

4. I looked sorrowfully at the enormous pile of work left to do. "Enormous" is similar in meaning to ………… .

a) quantity **b)** colossal **c)** small **d)** number

5. Don't ………… your time; try to make full use of it.

a) waste **b)** spend **c)** misuse **d)** a & c

6. Instead of forgiving the poor boy, the cruel man decided to ………….. him.

a) sit **b)** help **c)** punish **d)** let

7. Samar ………… well with her new classmates, and they all adore her.

a) gets along **b)** quarreled **c)** fell out **d)** lost touch

8. He's too ………….. to buy a toy for his little nephew despite the money he has.

a) main **b)** mean **c)** generous **d)** sufficient

9. The children ………….. their father to take them to the fun fair ملاهي on Friday.

a) agreed **b)** looked **c)** made **d)** begged

10. Be active; don't let your work ………… up.

a) buy **b)** peal **c)** pile **d)** pale

11. Sorrowfully, this disease can't easily be ………… .

a) disappeared **b)** dealt **c)** healed **d)** cured

12. I was surprised that he ……… me completely; he pretended that he hadn't seen me.

a) looked **b)** ignored **c)** recognised **d)** realised

13. The young man is very kind and he is good ………….. his parents.

a) by **b)** from **c)** to **d)** at

14. Unfortunately, he became on bad terms with two of his friends and ……… with them.

a) agreed **b)** hang out **c)** made friends **d)** fell out

15. He hung out with his friends. This means that he ………… with them.

a) spent time **b)** made trouble

c) lost contact **d)** stopped being friendly

16. My parents usually ……… me for the mistakes I make: They show me how to behave well instead, and I benefit from their advice.

a) fire **b)** punish **c)** forgive **d)** forget

17. Charles Dickens' Great Expectations was……… in 1843.

a) appeared **b)** published **c)** come out **d)** prevailed

18. Taher wasn't ………… in the team, as he was injured.

a) contained **b)** consisted **c)** included **d)** appeared

19. ………… the beginning of the film, a mysterious man appeared to be doing strange things.

a) At **b)** In **c)** Out **d)** Away

20. Amin was promoted because he proved to be an efficient ………….. .

a) employable **b)** employment **c)** employer **d)** employee

21. He felt sorry for all the opportunities he had missed, so he ……… out in despair.

a) sighed **b)** signed **c)** sent **d)** sighted

22. The government ……… an interest in people with special needs.

a) does **b)** takes **c)** appears **d)** sits



23. You mustn't ………. with your parents when they try to give you advice.

a) argue **b)** deal **c)** cooperate **d)** urge

24. A …………. is an ornamental chain or string of beads or jewels worn round the neck.

a) tie **b)** shoe **c)** ring **d)** necklace

25. A good teacher should always …………. students to think independently.

a) make **b)** discourage **c)** encourage **d)** prevent

26. My mother usually ………….. the shopping at the weekend.

a) goes **b)** does **c)** makes **d)** sits

27. My friend talked me into buying an expensive mobile phone. This means that ……… .

a) he showed me its disadvantages. **b)** he discouraged me from buying it.

c) he persuaded me to buy it. **d)** he showed me its merits and demerits

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. If he ………. harder, he …………his work on time.

a) works /would have finished **b)** work/ finished

c) works / can finish **d)** works /can be finished

2. Ice ………… when it gets hot.

a) is melting **b)** won't met **c)** melt **d)** melts

3. What………. if you ………. in my situation yesterday?

a) should you have done / are **b)** will you do / are

c) have you done / had been **d)** would you have done /had been

4. He feels sorry for insulting her. He wished he …………. more polite.

a) has been **b)** had been **c)** wasn't **d)** will be

5. Hatem wished he had followed my advice. He ………. have read the notes I gave him.

a) needn't **b)** shouldn't **c)** should **d)** must

6. I regret dropping my cup of tea. I wish I ……………. .

a) had been careful **b)** was careful

c) wasn't careless **d)** hadn't been careful

7. He ………. as the best singer if he had been talented, but the committee was fair and chose an incredibly talented singer instead.

a) will be chosen **b)** wouldn't be chosen

c) would have chosen **d)** would have been chosen

8. He would have visited a lot of historic places if the holiday he had ………. longer.

a) had **b)** had been **c)** had had **d)** has had

9. Amany would have got high marks if she had revised well for the exam. This means …………. .

a) She got high marks because she revised well for the exam.

b) She got high marks although she didn't revise well for the exam.

c) She didn't get high marks although she revised well for the exam.

d) She didn't get high marks because she didn't revise well for the exam.

10. It was a very cold night. I wish it ………… that cold.

a) weren't **b)** hadn't been **c)** were **d)** had been

11. I wish I hadn't spent all this money on silly things! This shows …………… .

a) probability **b)** advice **c)** regret **d)** possibility

12. If I ………… enough money, I would have that mobile.

a) had **b)** had had **c)** have had **d)** would have

13. I regret being wasteful; if I ………… economical, I ……………. the cell phone I wanted.

a) weren't / would have **b)** hadn't been / wouldn't have had

c) am / would have **d)** had been / would have had

14. If Rami had listened more carefully to the instructions, he ………. that mistake.

a) would have made **b)** wouldn't have made **c)** didn't make **d)** isn't making

15. If you add black to white, you ……….. grey.

a) will be getting **b)** gets **c)** will get **d)** get

16. If I hadn't been ill, I'd have worked harder. This means that I ……….. harder because I ……… ill.

a) hadn't worked / was **b)** didn't work / was

c) didn't work / am **d)** had worked / had been

17. If it ……….. heavily last night, the traffic ……….. much better.

a) didn't rain / will be **b)** hadn't been rained / would have been

c) hadn't rained / would have been **d)** has rained / would have been

18. Faten wouldn't have improved in English ……….. she had followed the teacher's tips.

a) unless **b)** if **c)** as long as **d)** without

19. If she had been invited, she would have come to the party. This means that she ……….. to the party, so she……….. it.

a) wasn't invited/ didn't attend **b)** had been invited/ attended

c) will be invited/ will attend **d)** was invited/ had attended

20. If I ………. a lot of money, I would have the chance to help the poor people in my area.

a) had **b)** hadn't had **c)** have had **d)** have

21. She would have failed if it ………. for my support. So, she appreciated my help very much.

a) had been **b)** hadn't been **c)** isn't **d)** were

22. If our garden ………..after, trees would have grown better.

a) had been looked **b)** had looked **c)** wasn't looked **d)** is being looked

23. If you wake up before me, ……….. breakfast?

a) did you prepare **b)** will you prepare

c) will you be prepared **d)** would you have prepared

24. If he finished the job on time, he ……….., wouldn't he?

a) wouldn't be ignored **b)** could be honoured

c) might be thanked **d)** would be rewarded

25. I ……….. I will pass the exam; I studied really hard.

a) decide **b)** hope **c)** wish **d)** regret

26. ……….. on time, he wouldn't miss the lecture.

a) Will he arrive **b)** Weren't he to arrive **c)** Were he to arrive **d)** Has he arrived

27. If I were rich, I would help you. This means that I …………… rich.

a) am **b)** am not **c)** was **d)** wasn't





UNIT 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I am not joking; I'm serious. 'Serious' is opposite in meaning to ……….. .

a) lazy b) strict c) normal d) funny

2. We should do sports to ………… in good health.

a) stay b) leave c) make d) remind

3. Please, ……… sure you turn off the gas before you leave the house.

a) give b) take c) make d) do

4. I could reach a solution ………… the problem alone.

a) of b) for c) to d) a & b

5. Our Science teacher always supports us so much. 'Support' here is an antonym for ……. .

a) assist b) disappoint c) help d) see off

6. The clever doctor has performed a successful operation. 'Performed' here is a synonym for ………. .

a) made b) did c) had d) went out

7. It is essential for workers to follow safety rules. 'Essential' here can be replaced by ……… .

a) necessary b) unimportant
c) difficult d) minor

8. Your essay is excellent; it …………. perfect. Read it to me again.

a) seems b) disappears c) lets d) happens

9. I'm ………….. doing more sports to keep fit.

a) avoiding b) thanking c) sinking d) thinking about

10. The teacher said, "Who ………… that terrible mistake?"

a) did b) appeared c) made d) took

11. Athletes must understand the importance of ……… their hearts regularly.

a) changing b) shaking c) sharing d) checking

12. I'm going to take a five- ……… course on how to cook Spanish dishes.

a) day b) days' c) days d) day's

13. Professional players usually ……… hard according to a clear plan to remain fit.

a) try b) train c) take d) turn

14. We must ……… our immune systems to enjoy good health.

a) boast b) boost c) burst d) paste

15. The immune system sends ……… to find the virus that attacks your body.

a) seals b) sales c) soils d) cells

16. Follow the rules of cleanliness to avoid being ……… with any serious disease.

a) infected b) protected c) injected d) rejected

17. How did the manager …………. to the suggestion you had made?

a) reuse b) refresh c) react d) recycle

18. My grandfather finds a big city a noisy place to live in because he ………. used to living in the country.

a) got **b)** gave **c)** grow **d)** took

19. The old lady has amazing …………, like gold and diamond.

a) duties **b)** tasks **c)** rights **d)** riches

20. World leaders must …………. action to stop violence against children.

a) make **b)** think **c)** take **d)** appear

21. We must put on ………….. before helping someone who's bleeding.

a) first aid **b)** glues **c)** kits **d)** gloves

22. I usually get my blood pressure checked ……….. because I have heart problems.

a) already **b)** regularly **c)** gradually **d)** rarely

23. Don't ……….. up late so that you can have enough sleep.

a) get **b)** sit **c)** stay **d)** rely

24. We must have first aid …………. available in all places.

a) keys **b)** kits **c)** kinds **d)** kites

25. Everyone has their own ………. and rights in society.

a) dolls **b)** diets **c)** deals **d)** duties

26. Immediately after the accident, ………. services were there to help.

a) efficiency **b)** sufficiency **c)** emergency **d)** accuracy

27. The injured man was in a serious condition; his ………. suddenly stopped.

a) healing **b)** breathing **c)** disease **d)** pain

28. You should learn how to ………… CPR.

a) reform **b)** perform **c)** take **d)** make

29. King Lear intended to give a ……… of his kingdom to each daughter.

a) thirdly **b)** three **c)** third **d)** thirteen

30. The ……… death of the young man was a big mystery.

a) regular **b)** sudden **c)** late **d)** postponed

31. Egypt tries hard to make the necessary aid ……… Gaza safely.

a) get **b)** take **c)** reach **d)** go

32. COVID-19 first ………… at the end of 2019.

a) showed **b)** published

c) appeared **d)** disappeared

33. I'm so sorry to tell you that only club ………. are allowed to enter.

a) numbers **b)** members **c)** crew **d)** enemies

34. The company has achieved great profits. That's why it could ……… its projects.

a) expand **b)** exclude **c)** charge **d)** postpone

35. Do you think everyone will ……… the Egyptian athlete in today's competition?

a) depart **b)** import **c)** report **d)** support

36. It is ………… to follow traffic rules.

a) necessarily **b)** necessity **c)** a must **d)** an option



37. You ……… worry; you still have a lot of time to answer the other question.

a) don't have to **b)** had to **c)** must **d)** need to

38. The car ……..… after such a terrible accident. I had to pay a lot of money.

a) had to repair **b)** can't have been repaired **c)** must repair **d)** had to be repaired

39. You mustn't eat foods with a lot of salt or fat in them'. This shows. ………

a) possibility **b)** strong advice **c)** lack of necessity **d)** probability

40. He was accused of disobeying traffic rules and ……..… a fine.

a) had to pay **b)** needn't have paid **c)** needn't pay **d)** had to be paid

41. I ………… install a new antivirus; I need to protect my computer.

a) didn't have to **b)** must **c)** need **d)** shouldn't

42. You ……… try my sister's cake now. It's delicious!

a) needn't **b)** need **c)** mustn't **d)** must

43. Unfortunately, my friend broke his leg and ……… to hospital where he received proper treatment.

a) had to go **b)** should have gone **c)** has to go **d)** didn't have to go

44. You ………… take photos near a military area.

a) must **b)** mustn't **c)** needn't **d)** shouldn't

45. ………….. cancel your trip to Dahab? - Yes, unfortunately, my father was ill.

a) Must you **b)** Did you have to **c)** Do you have to **d)** Will you have to

46. You …..…… take this medicine; you are quite well now.

a) aren't allowed **b)** ought **c)** needn't **d)** don't have

47. You ……..… pass a driving test to drive a car in Egypt.

a) mustn't **b)** needn't **c)** need **d)** have to

48. Mona is economical; she …..……. more bread; she already had some in the fridge.

a) needn't have bought **c)** didn't have to buy

c) mustn't buy **d)** had to buy

49. I really ………… buy my mother a present on her birthday. One should be grateful!

a) needn't **b)** have to **c)** mustn't **d)** must

50. You ………… give me a lift; my car has already been repaired.

a) needn't **b)** have to **c)** mustn't **d)** should

51. You ………… more sugar: the juice became too sweet.

a) didn't have to add **b)** had to add

c) mustn't have added **d)** needn't have added

52. The car …………. well before last week's trip.

a) must be checked **b)** had to check

c) had to be checked **d)** must check

53. Which of the following shows past necessity?

a) Tamer didn't have to arrive late.

b) She needn't worry; her father is better now.

c) Eman had to get ready for the final exam.

d) Wael must have got high marks.

54. Which of the following doesn't show lack of necessity?
a) Tamer doesn't have to pay for the ticket; it's for free.
b) Amal needn't worry; nothing is painful.
c) It isn't necessary for us to buy more sugar; we have much at home.
d) We need to follow traffic rules.
55. Which of the following is structurally correct?
a) Sherif needn't waits is he is in a hurry.
b) Rami had to consult a doctor as he was seriously ill.
c) The hall had to tidy for the birthday party.
d) The young man need have bought more bread.
56. Which of the following is structurally incorrect?
a) It's a must to get the latest news.
b) Did he have to travel late at night?
c) The meeting had to be postponed due to unforeseen circumstances.
d) She never have to come early.
57. Which of the following doesn't show present necessity?
a) It's necessary to follow traffic rules.
b) You need to make sure the medicine isn't expired.
c) She has to get a visa to travel to London.
d) He had to be careful before he started to answer the questions.



▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. It's strange that a lot of people still have a strong ………. in magic.
a) belief **b)** hatred **c)** envy **d)** jealousy
2. My father……..…. asleep while watching the film.
a) filled **b)** fell **c)** felt **d)** filed
3. She plans to return to Cairo to ………. up with the relatives whom she has not seen since she married.
a) feed **b)** separate **c)** get **d)** catch
4. My uncle eventually ..………his goal of becoming a university professor.
a) believed **b)** achieved **c)** relieved **d)** prevented
5. Don't ask students more than one question at a time so as not to ..……… them.
a) regulate **b)** activate **c)** confuse **d)** amuse
6. Does the price of this camera ..……… sales tax?
a) remind **b)** appear **c)** consist **d)** include
7. Try not to ..……… the same mistakes, and to learn from old ones.
a) avoid **b)** repeat **c)** do **d)** contain
8. Mr Smith ……….. Cairo Airport last night.
a) went **b)** reached **c)** arrived in **d)** b & c



9. In my……….., reading is the best source of knowledge.

a) fact b) review c) view d) interview

10. It's important to show ………… for other people's opinions.

a) courage b) respect c) dislike d) jealousy

11. Ful madams is a popular dish in Egypt. "Popular" here is an antonym for ………… .

a) known b) gradual c) uncommon d) famous

12. I don't like to work in distant places. "Distant" is the opposite in meaning to ……….. .

a) remote b) close c) far d) crowded

13. In some parts of Africa, people are still using letters as a/an ……….. way of communication.

a) modern b) usual c) traditional d) international

14. We had to …..……. a lot of sweets for my sister's birthday party.

a) prepare b) compare c) repair d) appear

15. We are going to …………. after my brother's graduation.

a) collaborate b) celebrate c) contribute d) educate

16. Our team was very bad. We didn't …………. to win the match.

a) conserve b) reverse c) observe d) deserve

17. I usually visit my village on different ………… .

a) occasions b) purposes c) positions d) reasons

18. Whom are you waiting …………..?

a) to b) at c) for d) about

19. The customer………… that the service was very bad.

a) compared b) complained c) completed d) competed

20. Most developed countries ………..…. a lot of money on scientific research.

a) depend b) miss c) spend d) save

21. We usually …………. together and discuss our problems.

a) get b) set c) make d) do

22. You should drink the right ………… of water every day.

a) number b) part c) amount d) ingredient

23. This restaurant usually ………… cheap and delicious food.

a) buys b) takes c) surfs d) serves

24. The teacher ………… students into four groups to encourage teamwork.

a) joined b) separated c) divided d) shared

▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Your homework is ……… than last week; you seem lazy.

a) better b) worse c) good d) bad

2. Adel isn't as old as Hatim. Adel is really ………….. .

a) young b) older c) youngest d) old

3. Which is ………..… in the summer: Cairo or Alexandria?

a) hotter than b) as hot c) hottest d) hotter

4. What is the ………… mountain in Europe?

a) highest **b)** high **c)** highly **d)** much high

5. The faster you drive, the ………. it is.

a) dangerous **b)** more dangerous **c)** most dangerous **d)** least dangerous

6. This is ………. situation I have ever faced; I'm in a tight spot في ورطة .

a) the most difficult **b)** most difficult **c)** the least difficult **d)** more difficult

7. This exam seems ………. than the previous one; you don't have to worry.

a) more difficult **b)** the easiest **c)** easier **d)** much difficult

8. You should avoid dealing with these boys. Better alone ………. in bad company.

a) less **b)** as **c)** than **d)** then

9. I will try ……..…. to improve my fluency in English.

a) my hard **b)** my hardest **c)** the hardest **d)** hardly

10. In France, oysters are ………. most other types of seafood.

a) rarer than **b)** rarer **c)** the rarest **d)** rare

11. My friend usually buys the same colour of clothes ………. I do.

a) like **b)** as **c)** exact **d)** such as

12. Who is the ………. of the two runners?

a) more faster **b)** much fast **c)** most fast **d)** faster

13. My brother enjoys quick thinking; he usually reacts ………. all the other members of our family.

a) more quick than **b)** more quickly than **c)** so quickly as **d)** less quickly than

14. The Pharaohs' Golden Parade is ……..…. majestic than any other. People enjoyed watching it all over the world

a) far more **b)** lot **c)** exactly as **d)** less

15. The Egyptian Museum is one of the ……….…. places to visit in Cairo. Thousands of tourists like to visit it.

a) more popular **b)** less popular **c)** least popular **d)** most popular

16. What is ………. planet from the sun?

a) the nearest **b)** the farthest **c)** farthest **d)** nearest

17. Living in a big city isn't ………. living in a small village.

a) so cheap **b)** as cheap **c)** so cheap as **d)** cheaper

18. No one in the class is as short as Tamer. This means that………

a) Tamer is the shortest boy in the class.

b) Tamer is the same age as all the boys in the class.

c) all the boys in the class are shorter than Tamer.

d) All students in the class are the same height as Tamer.

19. A plane is ………… than a car.

a) more faster b. less faster **c)** a bit slower **d)** much faster

20. January is the coldest month. This means that ………….. .

a) January is colder than all other months.

b) no month is as hot as January.



c) January has a higher temperature than other months.
d) January isn't as cold as other months.

21. It was hot yesterday, and it is even …………. today.
a) hottest b) hotter than c) hotter d) a hotter



UNIT 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. We must punish those who …………… damage to the environment.
a) put b) make c) fight d) cause

2. Seaweed is a very …………. food in China and Japan.
a) unknown b) popular c) expensive d) unhealthy

3. The Russian-Ukrainian war has destroyed a lot of buildings. "*Destroy*" is opposite in meaning to …….. .
a) attack b) check c) reclaim d) construct

4. In the future, we expect that farmers will use ………. in technology to remove too much rainwater from the land and use it elsewhere.
a) cultivation b) innovations c) motivations d) irrigation

5. Tourism is a great …………. of national income in Egypt.
a) source b) means c) store d) origin

6. Are you for or against using chemicals to help …………. grow faster?
a) products b) goods c) careers d) crops

7. The criminal …………. himself in different clothes so that no one could recognise him.
a) disappeared b) showed c) disguised d) guessed

8. Unfortunately, I couldn't …………. him to participate in that project.
a) let b) persuade c) make d) discourage

9. The teacher is angry with Gamal because he has …………. badly with his colleagues.
a) behaved b) believed c) relieved d) told

10. A lot of farmers keep …………… for meat production.
a) crops b) seeds c) stock d) livestock

11. The film is really purposeful هادف . It …………… with some serious issues.
a) adapts b) accepts c) deals d) befriends

12. Most of the earth's ………… is covered by sea.
a) ceiling b) roof c) surface d) depth

13. Hatim had gained weight and grown a thick beard; I couldn't …………. him.
a) realise b) recognise c) show d) learn

14. Can you ………. the difference between the two pictures? They are nearly the same!
a) hide b) tell c) appear d) think

15. Researchers have found out that some kinds of agriculture are ………. the land and causing much harm.
a) disappearing b) protecting c) keeping d) damaging

16. Most of the damage caused to the land is due to farmers using too many ……….. .

a) improvements **b)** protectors **c)** chemicals **d)** infections

17. What is …….….. about the rainforest in the Sudan?

a) private **b)** special **c)** specially **d)** privately

18. Can you explain the ……….. why agriculture needs to change from one place to another?

a) reason **b)** result **c)** cause **d)** effect

19. Due to rapid population growth, we will have to increase our food ………….. .

a) consumption **b)** production **c)** introduction **d)** assumption

20. Having made sure that I'm not …………., the judge set me free.

a) guilt **b)** innocence **c)** innocent **d)** guilty

21. You should eat a small …………. of food before you do a sport.

a) amount **b)** number **c)** ingredient **d)** collection

22. We need to look for more ………… solutions to the problem of food shortages.

a) uncomfortable **b)** sustainable **c)** removable **d)** curable

23. We should produce a wider……..…. of foods to meet the needs of the increasing population.

a) variety **b)** connection **c)** gathering **d)** rarity

24. You should never be rude to your friends. "*Rude*" is an antonym for ………… .

a) generous **b)** decent **c)** polite **d)** b & c

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. I …….……. on the air conditioner because it's very hot now.

a) will turn **b)** will be turning **c)** going to turn **d)** had turned

2. I have made up my mind to spend the weekend in my village. I …………. spend the weekend there.

a) was going to **b)** am going to **c)** will **d)** may

3. I expect Rami ………….. a successful engineer one day.

a) will be **b)** is being **c)** going to be **d)** has been

4. More people ………… electric cars, and therefore we will cut down on pollution.

a) were using **b)** had to use **c)** going to use **d)** will be using

5. Be careful; the bus ………… towards you.

a) going to come **b)** is coming **c)** will have come **d)** will be coming

6. My grandson, Ahmad, ………… 12 next Friday.

a) is going to be **b)** was **c)** will be **d)** has been

7. Don't expect him to come this evening; he ………. an important meeting.

a) going to attend **b)** will be attended **c)** will be attending **d)** had attended

8. Farmers ………… the rainforest because they are cutting down more trees.

a) will be damaged **b)** are going to damage **c)** will be damaged **d)** will damage

9. I can't go to the cinema with you this evening because I ………. for my brother's wedding.

a) will prepare **b)** will be preparing **c)** had to prepare **d)** going to prepare

10. My brother will go to the park when he ………. his homework.

a) finishes **b)** had finished **c)** finish **d)** will finish



11. What ………… from 6 to 8 next evening?

a) will you do b) were you doing c) will you be doing d) have you done

12. All next year, scientists ………… on decreasing global warming.

a) are going to work b) will be working c) will work d) will have worked

13. I ……..……. the weekend in my village as planned.

a) will have spent b) going to spend c) am spending d) will spend

14. If you come late again, I ………. you in and you will miss the lesson.

a) am going to let b) won't be letting c) will let d) won't let

15. A: What do you intend to do this evening? B: I …………… to the theatre

a) am going to go b) will have gone c) going to go d) will go

16. Let's hurry; the museum ………… at 6 p.m.

a) will close b) was closed c) closes d) will be closing

17. If you exceed the speed limit, you ………… a fine.

a) will be paid b) will have to pay c) will be paying d) must have paid

18. I'm sure this bag is very heavy; I ………….. you lift it.

a) will help b) going to help c) am helping d) will be helped

19. The sky is clear. I think it ………… .

a) is going to rain b) isn't going to rain c) will be raining d) can't rain

20. Atef and Sahar ………… married next Thursday. Preparations are in full swing.

a) have got b) going to get c) will get d) are getting

21. Shall we eat out tomorrow? This question shows ………. .

a) suggestion b) future fact c) order d) expectation

22. I promise ………. you as soon as I finish working on this project.

a) to visit b) will visit c) visiting d) would visit

23. Perhaps he ………. a new car next month. Who knows?

a) may buy b) will buy c) is going to buy d) may be buying

24. Mr Awny promised that efficient workers ………… the following month.

a) will be promoted b) would be promoted c) will promote d) would promote

UNIT 4

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. Our farm lacks even basic equipment. "*Basic*" is similar in meaning to ………… .

a) safe b) necessary c) minor d) expensive

2. Messaging language is used in ………. communications.

a) everyday b) every day c) weekly d) main

3. Do you agree that messaging language ………… English?

a) spoils b) modifies c) agrees d) dislikes

4. She admitted that she had broken the window by mistake. "*Admit*" is opposite in meaning to ………….. .

a) believe b) agree c) deny d) confess

5. Messaging is great for staying in ………… with friends.

a) advance **b)** agreement **c)** touch **d)** connect

6. I'm ………… chatting with my close friends when I have free time.

a) keen on **b)** afraid of **c)** annoyed with **d)** certain about

7. What are the ………… procedures taken in such a situation?

a) convenient **b)** improper **c)** additional **d)** next

8. I haven't ………… a reply to my complaint yet.

a) made **b)** received **c)** ignored **d)** recognised

9. Nowadays, mass media helps us ………… with each other easily.

a) connect **b)** communicate **c)** join **d)** link

10. Messaging language may be fun to use with friends, but it isn't suitable for ……… emails.

a) formal **b)** informal **c)** foreign **d)** fluent

11. Most students are usually worried about exam ………… .

a) causes **b)** results **c)** reasons **d)** agreements

12. A ………… is the change in your voice that shows what you are feeling or thinking.

a) tan **b)** tune **c)** ton **d)** tone

13. What is the matter with you? I think you are ill; you seem ………… and thin.

a) strong **b)** fit **c)** pale **d)** right

14. Are you speaking seriously? - No, I'm just ………… a joke

a) thinking **b)** appearing **c)** doing **d)** making

15. This young man is a/an …………; he isn't afraid to try something new. He introduces changes and new ideas.

a) innovator **b)** discoverer **c)** explorer **d)** surveyor

16. A/An ………… is added at the beginning of a word to change its meaning.

a) acronym **b)** abbreviation **c)** suffix **d)** prefix

17. She ………… ; there was an expression on her face that showed she was not pleased.

a) frowned **b)** breathed **c)** agreed **d)** smiled

18. The language of text messages doesn't ………… correct spelling.

a) inquire **b)** acquire **c)** require **d)** enquire

19. Some ………… believe that using messaging languages could harm English and other languages.

a) linguists **b)** archaeologists **c)** biologists **d)** geologists

20. You should listen to the lecturer carefully and ………… your notes.

a) do **b)** take **c)** ignore **d)** disregard

21. A: Is this appointment ………… you? B: Yes, I'm free at this time.

a) inconvenient for **b)** different from

c) suitable for **d)** ready with



22. This man standing next to your uncle in that photo isn't ……….; I don't remember him.
a) recognisable b) valuable c) arguable d) tolerable

23. The doctor …….…… the results of the two blood analyses to see how much the patient had improved.
a) cured b) completed c) compared d) mixed

24. We'll ……..…… a survey to find out what people like and dislike about TV shows.
a) make b) exclude c) ignore d) conduct

25. The Egyptian …………. in the USA defends the rights of the Arabs there.
a) band b) community c) society d) gang

26. The hotel is …………; I can't stay in it any more.
a) comfortable b) recognisable c) uncomfortable d) tolerable

27. Could you please show me the photos you have ………..… ?
a) forgotten b) made c) done d) taken

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. I missed the first lecture; I …………. up late last night.
a) should have stayed b) could have stayed
c) shouldn't have stayed d) needn't stay

2. My mother always advises us ……… avoid making friends with bad people.
a) don't b) not to c) to d) to not

3. I travelled by train. I …………. by car, but I felt too tired to drive.
a) had to travel b) could have travelled
c) might have travelled d) have to travel

4. The teacher told us to do the exercise. This shows …………. .
a) order b) possibility c) invitation d) negative advice

5. We …..… meat when we went to the market; it was possible, but we preferred to buy fish.
a) shouldn't have bought b) could have bought
c) needn't buy d) couldn't have bought

6. My car broke down; it ………… before we started the trip.
a) should have been checked b) had to be checked
c) needn't have checked d) should have checked

7. She ……… Ayman in the hospital yesterday because he was ill. He was sad that she didn't visit him.
a) should have visited b) has visited
c) had to visit d) must have visited

8. I should have obeyed my mother. This sentence shows ……… .
a) suggestion b) positive advice
c) regret d) possibility

9. What ……..…… yesterday to avoid making that bad mistake? I feel sorry now!
a) did I have to do b) should I have done
c) should I do d) must I have done

10. Rami ………..… have been in the club last night; he was busy working in his office.

a) should b) could c) couldn't d) mustn't

11. You seem tired. I think you ………..… enough sleep last night.

a) should have b) should have had
c) must have had d) shouldn't have had

12. I wish I had been more careful with the homework. This means that I ……… more careful with the homework.

a) regret not being b) regret not to be
c) I didn't have to be d) shouldn't have been

13. Adel didn't go to school yesterday; he ……….. sick. Who knows?

a) must have been b) should have been
c) had to be d) might have been

14. I ………..… my old car; it was practical and economical.

a) regret to sell b) regret selling c) hope to sell d) had to sell

15. What ……… to avoid having such bad exam results? Unfortunately, it is too late now!

a) should he have done b) must he have done
c) did he have to do c) will have to do

16. You …..…… have understood what I said; you entirely did the opposite!

a) shouldn't b) could c) can't d) must

17. I'm so sorry; I ……….. have visited you, but I ……… too busy.

a) shouldn't / am b) ought to / wasn't c) should / was d) ought / was

18. The old man gave us positive advice. He ……… us ……… hobbies in our free time.

a) encouraged / not to practise b) discouraged / from practising
c) encouraged / for practising d) encouraged / to practise

19. I ………..… my paragraph well; it was full of mistakes.

a) should have checked b) shouldn't check
c) should check d) shouldn't have checked

20. Kamal ………..… abroad; he is still in Cairo.

a) had to travel b) must have travelled
c) can't have travelled d) shouldn't have travelled

21. We ……… the weekend in Alexandria, but we preferred to be with our old friends in the village.

a) had to spend b) shouldn't have spent
c) could have spent d) must have spent

22. I ………..… have consulted a doctor; I feel worse now.

a) ought to b) should c) mustn't d) a & b

23. You ………..… take photographs here; it's a military area منطقة عسكرية .

a) shouldn't b) mustn't c) must d) can

24. To be fit. you ………..… do more sports in your free time.

a) had better b) would like c) mustn't d) has to



UNIT 5

▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Be careful, it's a ……… account.

a) strong **b)** new **c)** fake **d)** true

2. You should avoid dealing with that deceitful person. "*Deceitful*" here is opposite in meaning to ………….. .

a) honest **b)** unkind **c)** sincere **d)** tricky

3. Always try to use ……..… websites.

a) reliable **b)** new **c)** unknown **d)** unreliable

4. ………… are small pieces of information which tell websites where we've been online and what we were looking at.

a) Cookies **b)** Antiviruses **c)** Downloads **d)** Hackers

5. Don't worry; it's an easy task to ……… .

a) think **b)** do **c)** reject **d)** modify

6. You should do your best to ………… your goals.

a) ignore **b)** think **c)** order **d)** achieve

7. The two toys are ………... there is little difference between them.

a) alike **b)** like **c)** likely **d)** lucky

8. We should keep in …………. with our relatives from time to time.

a) contact **b)** separation **c)** play **d)** addition

9. The little girl is so cute. "*Cute*" is opposite in meaning to ………… .

a) poor **b)** rich **c)** ugly **d)** nice

10. The situation is very critical. We need to take ………… measures.

a) urgent **b)** gradual **c)** no **d)** slow

11. He ………… to be exhausted; he needs to have some rest.

a) supposes **b)** intends **c)** seems **d)** hates

12. You need to be careful; there is no ……… for mistakes.

a) room's **b)** rooms **c)** room **d)** a room

13. You should …………. spending money on unimportant things .

a) avoid **b)** acquire **c)** decide **d)** enjoy

14. Nowadays, we have good ………… to most websites.

a) stress **b)** accent **c)** across **d)** access

15. I must ………… my doctor; I have a chest pain.

a) result **b)** insist **c)** consult **d)** insult

16. Surprisingly, *she turned her back on* me. This means that she……… me.

a) helped **b)** paid attention to **c)** realized **d)** ignored

17. I need to …………. my anti-virus software to make my personal computer fully protected.

a) date **b)** update **c)** deactivate **d)** vibrate

18. Is it easy to …………. videos to YouTube?

a) upload **b)** download **c)** load **d)** overload

19. Companies usually …………. things you are interested in so that they can increase sales online.

a) think **b)** advertise **c)** hide **d)** appear

20. Honestly, I loved the little boy the moment I ………… eyes on him.

a) fall **b)** set **c)** hit **d)** sat

21. Teachers show students how to …………. research online.

a) do **b)** make **c)** sit **d)** let

22. Young authors find it difficult to …………. their works.

a) prevail **b)** spread **c)** publish **d)** appear

23. The bad boy …………. the old man's wallet.

a) rubbed **b)** robbed **c)** disappeared **d)** stole

24. My friend has become……… to technology; he spends much time using the internet for unnecessary things.

a) suggested **b)** protested **c)** protected **d)** addicted

25. You should have a strong password with at least 8 ………. .

a) characters **b)** photos **c)** sums **d)** accounts

26. The criminal wore a ………… beard and moustache to be fully disguised.

a) free **b)** fake **c)** fair **d)** fire

27. …………. is the state of being free from public attention.

a) Publicity **b)** Piracy **c)** Privacy **d)** Accuracy

28. Mr Amgad is going to ……… our company at the upcoming conference. He will speak on behalf of the entire staff.

a) reproduce **b)** represent **c)** introduce **d)** produce

29. There were ………… of people watching the final match in the club.

a) loads **b)** loans **c)** leads **d)** looms

30. I see your point: we must use trusted websites. "*I see your point*" means that I ……… you.

a) misunderstand **b)** don't agree with **c)** differ with you **d)** understand

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. Car drivers are …………. to wear seat belts.

a) meaning **b)** supposing **c)** supposed **d)** seemed

2. Rami's homework ………… to be full of mistakes; the teacher is angry with him.

a) means **b)** sees **c)** seems **d)** supposes

3. Did he mean …………. her late at night? – No, it was a mistake

a) to call **b)** to be called **c)** call **d)** to calling

4. Schools ………… to follow rules of safety.

a) supposed **b)** are meant **c)** are seemed **d)** must

5. They *are supposed to arrive* tomorrow. This sentence shows ……… .

a) ability **b)** impossibility **c)** prohibition **d)** expectation

6. She …………. to have a hard time in that factory. She wants to look for another job.

a) is meant **b)** is seemed **c)** seems **d)** supposed



7. Clubs …………. to be places for sports and social activities.

a) seems b) are seemed c) are supposing d) are meant

8. Don't worry; the car ……..… repaired well to be ready for the long journey.

a) seems to have been b) supposed to have been
c) seems to have d) meant to have been

9. He ………… to like the new T-shirt; it isn't fashionable.

a) doesn't seem b) isn't seemed c) isn't supposing d) not supposed

10. I'm ………… to tidy my room before I start studying.

a) have b) seemed c) meaning d) supposed

11. What ………… to do in the company? I need to know all about my duties here.

a) do I suppose b) am I supposed c) do I mean d) am I seemed

12. He …………. to be absent-minded; he didn't see the car coming towards him.

a) opposed b) supposed c) meant d) seemed

13. He …………. have read many books; he is really knowledgeable.

a) seems to b) supposed to c) can't d) should

14. Wael ………… to be happy today. – You're right, he has just had good news!

a) opposes b) supposes c) seems d) is seeming

15. The factory ……..… to provide work opportunities for more than two hundred people.

a) seem b) is meant c) is meaning d) supposed

16. Don't stay up late; you ……..… to catch an early train tomorrow.

a) had b) supposed c) meant d) are supposed

17. I think he doesn't intend to insult you; he ………… to be having fun.

a) is supposing b) want c) seems d) supposed

18. You're supposed ………..… a diving licence to be able to drive a car legally.

a) to holding b) to hold c) hold d) to be hold

19. His words ………..…. to express his apology, but they were misunderstood.

a) intending b) supposed c) were meaning d) were meant

20. Do you know what ……… by "*inspiration*"?

a) supposed b) is meant c) is meaning d) supposing

21. Which of the following is grammatically correct?

a) Fadi isn't seem to be ready for the exam. b) Rami is supposing to consult his doctor.
c) Wael seems pleased with the exam result. d) Ali is supposed to be travelled tomorrow.

UNIT 6

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. The young man seemed disappointed. "Disappointed" is a synonym for ……….. .

a) depressed b) appointed c) satisfied d) worried

2. Never lose ………… with your relatives; visit them from time to time.

a) result b) cause c) contact d) search

3. My neighbour is generous. "Generous" is an antonym for ……….. .

a) main b) rich c) honest d) miserly

4. I looked sorrowfully at the enormous pile of work left to do. "Enormous" is similar in meaning to …………. .

a) quantity **b)** colossal **c)** small **d)** number

5. Don't ……..…. your time; try to make full use of it.

a) waste **b)** spend **c)** misuse **d)** a & c

6. Instead of forgiving the poor boy, the cruel man decided to ………….. him.

a) sit **b)** help **c)** punish **d)** let

7. Samar …………. well with her new classmates, and they all adore her.

a) gets along **b)** quarreled **c)** fell out **d)** lost touch

8. He's too …….…….. to buy a toy for his little nephew despite the money he has.

a) main **b)** mean **c)** generous **d)** sufficient

9. The children ….……….. their father to take them to the fun fair ملاهي on Friday.

a) agreed **b)** looked **c)** made **d)** begged

10. Be active; don't let your work …………. up.

a) buy **b)** peal **c)** pile **d)** pale

11. Sorrowfully, this disease can't easily be …………. .

a) disappeared **b)** dealt **c)** healed **d)** cured

12. I was surprised that he ………. me completely; he pretended that he hadn't seen me.

a) looked **b)** ignored **c)** recognised **d)** realised

13. The young man is very kind and he is good ………….. his parents.

a) by **b)** from **c)** to **d)** at

14. Unfortunately, he became on bad terms with two of his friends and ………. with them.

a) agreed **b)** hang out **c)** made friends **d)** fell out

15. He hung out with his friends. This means that he …………. with them.

a) spent time **b)** made trouble
c) lost contact **d)** stopped being friendly

16. My parents usually ………. me for the mistakes I make: They show me how to behave well instead, and I benefit from their advice.

a) fire **b)** punish **c)** forgive **d)** forget

17. Charles Dickens' Great Expectations was………. in 1843.

a) appeared **b)** published **c)** come out **d)** prevailed

18. Taher wasn't ……..….. in the team, as he was injured.

a) contained **b)** consisted **c)** included **d)** appeared

19. ………… the beginning of the film, a mysterious man appeared to be doing strange things.

a) At **b)** In **c)** Out **d)** Away

20. Amin was promoted because he proved to be an efficient …………... .

a) employable **b)** employment **c)** employer **d)** employee

21. He felt sorry for all the opportunities he had missed, so he ………. out in despair.

a) sighed **b)** signed **c)** sent **d)** sighted

22. The government ………. an interest in people with special needs.

a) does **b)** takes **c)** appears **d)** sits



23. You mustn't .... with your parents when they try to give you advice.

a) argue b) deal c) cooperate d) urge

24. A .... is an ornamental chain or string of beads or jewels worn round the neck.

a) tie b) shoe c) ring d) necklace

25. A good teacher should always .... students to think independently.

a) make b) discourage c) encourage d) prevent

26. My mother usually .... the shopping at the weekend.

a) goes b) does c) makes d) sits

27. My friend talked me into buying an expensive mobile phone. This means that ....

a) he showed me its disadvantages. b) he discouraged me from buying it.

c) he persuaded me to buy it. d) he showed me its merits and demerits

▶ **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. If he .... harder, he ....his work on time.

a) works /would have finished b) work/ finished

c) works / can finish d) works /can be finished

2. Ice .... when it gets hot.

a) is melting b) won't met c) melt d) melts

3. What.......... if you .... in my situation yesterday?

a) should you have done / are b) will you do / are

c) have you done / had been d) would you have done /had been

4. He feels sorry for insulting her. He wished he .... more polite.

a) has been b) had been c) wasn't d) will be

5. Hatem wished he had followed my advice. He .... have read the notes I gave him.

a) needn't b) shouldn't c) should d) must

6. I regret dropping my cup of tea. I wish I ....

a) had been careful b) was careful

c) wasn't careless d) hadn't been careful

7. He .... as the best singer if he had been talented, but the committee was fair and chose an incredibly talented singer instead.

a) will be chosen b) wouldn't be chosen

c) would have chosen d) would have been chosen

8. He would have visited a lot of historic places if the holiday he had .... longer.

a) had b) had been c) had had d) has had

9. Amany would have got high marks if she had revised well for the exam. This means ....

a) She got high marks because she revised well for the exam.

b) She got high marks although she didn't revise well for the exam.

c) She didn't get high marks although she revised well for the exam.

d) She didn't get high marks because she didn't revise well for the exam.

10. It was a very cold night. I wish it .... that cold.

a) weren't b) hadn't been c) were d) had been

11. I wish I hadn't spent all this money on silly things! This shows …………… .

a) probability b) advice c) regret d) possibility

12. If I …………. enough money, I would have that mobile.

a) had b) had had c) have had d) would have

13. I regret being wasteful; if I …………. economical, I ……………. the cell phone I wanted.

a) weren't / would have b) hadn't been / wouldn't have had
c) am / would have d) had been / would have had

14. If Rami had listened more carefully to the instructions, he ………. that mistake.

a) would have made b) wouldn't have made c) didn't make d) isn't making

15. If you add black to white, you ……….. grey.

a) will be getting b) gets c) will get d) get

16. If I hadn't been ill, I'd have worked harder. This means that I ……….. harder because I ……… ill.

a) hadn't worked / was b) didn't work / was
c) didn't work / am d) had worked / had been

17. If it ……….. heavily last night, the traffic ……….. much better.

a) didn't rain / will be b) hadn't been rained / would have been
c) hadn't rained / would have been d) has rained / would have been

18. Faten wouldn't have improved in English ……….. she had followed the teacher's tips.

a) unless b) if c) as long as d) without

19. If she had been invited, she would have come to the party. This means that she ……….. to the party, so she……….. it.

a) wasn't invited/ didn't attend b) had been invited/ attended
c) will be invited/ will attend d) was invited/ had attended

20. If I ………. a lot of money, I would have the chance to help the poor people in my area.

a) had b) hadn't had c) have had d) have

21. She would have failed if it ………. for my support. So, she appreciated my help very much.

a) had been b) hadn't been c) isn't d) were

22. If our garden ………..after, trees would have grown better.

a) had been looked b) had looked c) wasn't looked d) is being looked

23. If you wake up before me, ……….. breakfast?

a) did you prepare b) will you prepare
c) will you be prepared d) would you have prepared

24. If he finished the job on time, he ……….., wouldn't he?

a) wouldn't be ignored b) could be honoured
c) might be thanked d) would be rewarded

25. I ……….. I will pass the exam; I studied really hard.

a) decide b) hope c) wish d) regret

26. ……….. on time, he wouldn't miss the lecture.

a) Will he arrive b) Weren't he to arrive c) Were he to arrive d) Has he arrived

27. If I were rich, I would help you. This means that I …………… rich.

a) am b) am not c) was d) wasn't

المراجعة رقم (4)

الترم الاول





1) King Lear

- He is the aging king, the main character.
- He divides his land and possessions among his daughters.
- He foolishly gives a share to each the two older daughters.
- He refuses to give anything to the youngest, Cordelia, who is honest and loyal.
- He is unwise and hasty, willing to believe empty flattery.
- He is a victim of his own foolishness.

2) Goneril

- She is King Lear's eldest daughter.
- She is married to the Duke of Albany.
- She flatters her father with false words of love.
- She reveals her true nature after gaining power.
- She is a true villain, mistreating Lear and plotting against him.

3) Regan

- She is King Lear's second daughter. She is married to the Duke of Cornwall.
- She is a villain and cruel.
- After she takes half of the kingdom, she becomes rude.
- She joins forces with Goneril to destroy their father.
- She is poisoned by her sister.

4) Cordelia

- King Lear's youngest daughter and his favorite one.
- King Lear disowns her because she doesn't flatter him as he expects.
- She marries the King of France.
- She remains loyal to her father until the end.

5) Earl of Gloucester

- He is a loyal friend to King Lear and the father of Edgar and Edmund.
- He is deceived and betrayed by Edmund.
- He appears weak and hasty in the early acts.
- Later, he proves that he is brave and strong.
- He is punished by Edmund and becomes blind.

6) Edgar

- He is Gloucester's older son. He is Loyal but naive.
- He is easily tricked by his brother Edmund.



- He disguises as a mad beggar to escape from his father's men.
- He takes revenge of his brother for his betrayal.

7) Albany

- He is the husband of Goneril. He is good at heart.
- He opposes the cruelty of Goneril, Regan and Cornwall.

8) Cornwall

- He is Regan's brutal husband. He is cruel and violent.
- He works with his wife Regan to eliminate Lear and Gloucester.

9) Kent

- He is a nobleman who is loyal to King Lear.
- Although he is banished by King Lear, he remains a supporter.
- He disguises himself in different clothes to be close to the king.

10) The king of France

- He is the husband of Cordelia. He is honorable and noble.
- He takes Cordelia as his wife without a dowry.
- He is ready and willing to support Cordelia to rescue her father.

11) The fool (Clown)

- He is a loyal member of the King's court. He is supposed to be the clown to entertain the king, but he appears to be wiser than many.





majesty (n)	جلالة	pleased (adj)	سعيد	point to (v)	يشير إلى
palace (n)	قصر	kingdom (n)	مملكة	foolish (adj)	أحمق
duty (n)	واجب	map (n)	خريطة	shout (v)	يصرخ
forest (n)	غابة	proud (adj)	فخور	divide (v)	يقسم
sword (n)	سيف	a third (n)	ثلث	believe (v)	يصدق
riches (n)	ثروات	power (n)	سلطة	honest (adj)	أمين



In Act I, Scene i of King Lear, Gloucester introduces Edmund to Kent. King Lear enters with his daughters and decides to divide his kingdom based on their love for him. Goneril and Regan exaggerate their love, while Cordelia struggles to express hers. Offended by Cordelia's honesty, Lear disinherits her. Kent opposes Lear's decision and is banished. Cordelia is rejected by Burgundy for lacking a dowry, but the King of France marries her out of genuine affection. Lear disowns Cordelia and leaves with Burgundy, Cornwall, Albany, and Gloucester.

في المشهد الأول من الفصل الأول، من "كينج لير"، يقدم جلوستر ابنه إدموند لكنت. يدخل الملك لير مع بناته ويقرر تقسيم مملكته استنادًا إلى حبهن له. تبالغ جونيريل وريجان في حبهن، بينما تكافح كورديليا للتعبير عن مشاعرها. يشعر لير بالإهانة من صراحة كورديليا، فيحرمها من الميراث. يُعارِض كنت قرار لير لذا يتم طرده. يرفض بورجوندي كورديليا لعدم وجود مهر، لكن ملك فرنسا يتزوجها لأنه مشاعره حقيقية. يتبرأ لير من كورديليا ويغادر مع بورجوندي وكورنوال وألباني وجلوستر.



1. **King Lear proved to be unwise. Do you agree? Why / Why not?**

أثبت الملك لير أنه غير حكيم. هل تتفق؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

▣ I agree. He sent Cordelia away although she was faithful in her love. He was also deceived by the false words of Goneril and Regan about their love.

أوافق. أبعد كورديليا على الرغم من وفائها في حبها. كما تم خداعه أيضًا بكلمات زائفة من جونريل وريجان بشأن حبهما.

2. **If you were King Lear, would you react to Cordelia's words by sending her away? Justify your answer.**

لو كنت مكان الملك لير هل كنت ستتصرف تجاه كلمات كورديليا بطردها؟ برر إجابتك.

▣ No, I would appreciate her bravery. I would realize that she was not able to express her feelings.

لا، كنت سأقدر شجاعتها وأدرك أنها غير قادرة على التعبير عن مشاعرها.

3. **In "King Lear", deceit is clearly represented. Give an example.**

في "الملك لير" تم تمثيل الخداع بوضوح. إعط مثال.

▣ Goneril and Regan deceived King Lear by their fake words about love.

جونيريل وريجان خدعا الملك لير بكلماتهم المزيفة عن الحب.

4. **King Lear said that Cordelia was cruel. Do you agree with him? Why? Why not?**

قال الملك لير أن كورديليا كانت قاسية. هل تتفق معه؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

▣ No, I disagree with him. She was honest and faithful. She was loyal to her father.

لا، أختلف معه. هي كانت صادقة ومخلصة وكانت وفية لوالدها.

5. **Do you think Kent was an example of a true friend? Explain.**

هل تعتقد ان "كنت" كان مثالاً لصديق حقيقي؟ اشرح.

▣ Yes, because he told King Lear that he was wrong to send his daughter away and advised him to think better.

نعم لأنه أخبر الملك لير أنه على خطأ بطرده لابنته ونصحه أن يفكر بطريقة أفضل.

6. **Duke of Burgundy proved to be greedy. Do you agree?**

أثبت دوق بورجوندي أنه طماع. هل توافق على ذلك؟

▣ Yes, because he refused to marry Cordelia when she was deprived of her share. He loved money more than her.

نعم لأنه رفض أن يتزوج كورديليا عندما حُرِمت من نصيبها. هو أحب المال أكثر من حبه لها.

7. **If you were the King of France, would you accept to marry Cordelia although she became poor? Why / Why not?**

لو كنت مكان ملك فرنسا، هل كنت ستتزوج كورديليا على الرغم من أنها أصبحت فقيرة؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

▣ Yes, I would. She is a good girl to marry. She is brave, honest and kind.

نعم سأفعل. هي فتاة جيدة للزواج. فهي شجاعة، أمينة وطيبة.

8. **Do you think that Kent pay the price for his honesty? Explain.**

هل تعتقد أن "كنت" دفع ثمن صدقه؟ اشرح.

▣ Yes. He advised King Lear honestly. He was a faithful friend. As a result, King Lear sent him away.

نعم. نصح الملك لير بصدق. كان صديقاً مخلصاً. ونتيجة لذلك، أبعده الملك لير .

9. **"Change your speech a little, or your future will change, too." What do these words show about King Lear's character?**

"غيري من كلامك قليلاً، وإلا سوف يتغير مستقبلك أيضاً" ما الذي توضحه هذه الكلمات عن شخصية الملك لير؟

▣ These words show that King Lear is cruel, unwise and hasty.

هذه الكلمات توضح أن الملك لير قاسي، غير حكيم وسريع الغضب.

10. **"I love you as a daughter should love a father, but not more and not less." Do you think that Cordelia's words were shocking to her father? Why / Why not?**

"أنا أحبك كما يجب أن تحب الإبنة الأب، لكن ليس أكثر و ليس أقل" هل تعتقد أن كلمات كورديليا كانت صادمة لوالدها؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

▣ Yes, they were shocking. The king expected to hear nice and cool words from Cordelia, but she only told the truth.

نعم، كانت صادمة. توقع الملك سماع كلمات لطيفة وجميلة من كورديليا ولكنها قالت الحقيقة فقط.

11. **Was King Lear fair to Cordelia? Justify your answer.**

هل كان الملك لير عادلاً مع كورديليا؟ برر إجابتك.

▣ No, he wasn't. He decided to send her away just because she couldn't express her feelings.

لا، لم يكن كذلك لأنه قرر أن يطردها فقط لأنها لم تستطع أن تعبر عن نفسها.

12. **"Father, I'm young but I'm honest." If you were Cordelia, would you behave like her? Explain.**

▣ Yes, I would. I would honestly speak to my father and tell him the truth freely.

نعم، كنت سأفعل. كنت سأتحدث مع والدي بأمانة وأخبره الحقيقة بكل حرية.

13. **Cordelia was lucky not to marry the Duke of Burgundy. Do you agree? Why / Why not?**

كانت كورديليا محظوظة بعدم الزواج من دوق بورجوندي. هل تتفق؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

▣ Yes, she was. He was greedy. He wanted to marry her just for her money.



نعم كانت محظوظة. لأنه كان طماعاً. هو أراد فقط أن يتزوجها من أجل أموالها.

14. King Lear's daughters had different characters. Illustrate.

بنات الملك لير كان لديهن شخصيات مختلفة. وضح ذلك.

- Cordelia was honest and caring, while Goneril and Regan were deceitful and hypocritical.

كانت كورديليا صادقة وعطوفة بينما جونريل ويجان كانتا مخادعتان ومنافقتين.



Chapter 1 Test yourself

1. Kent was a loyal advisor. Illustrate.
2. "You must learn to see better." If you were Kent, would you defy the king's desire? Why / Why not?
3. King Lear's reaction to Cordelia's answer was unwise. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
4. Do you pity Cordelia after being sent away by King Lear? Why / Why not?
5. If you were Cordelia, would your answer be the same or different?
6. The king of France proved to love Cordelia more than money and land. Is this statement true? Prove.
7. Cordelia's honest answer to the king's question made him describe her as a cruel daughter. Do you agree with him? Why / Why not?
8. In your point of view, should Cordelia have flattered her father? Why?
9. King Lear decided to give all his riches to Goneril and Regan. Do you think that he made the right decision? Why / Why not?
10. Do you think that Cordelia paid the price for her honesty? How?
11. "No child can love a father more than I love you." Why do you think Goneril says this?
12. "You are richer for being poor and I love you more now that you are hated!" What do these words reflect about the King of France?
13. "I show my words in my actions, not my words." Do you agree with Cordelia?
14. Do you think Cordelia deserved punishment? Why?
15. Cordelia was deceitful to her father. Is this statement true? Justify your answer.





deserve (v)	يستحق	deceive (v)	يخدع	beat (v)	يضرب
loyalty (n)	ولاء	trust (v)	يثق	complain (v)	يشكو
exit (n)	مخرج	truth (n)	حقيقة	succeed (v)	ينجح
palace (n)	قصر	enter (v)	يدخل	decision (n)	قرار
income (n)	دخل	inheritance (n)	ميراث	adult (n)	بالغ

Main Points

In Act I, Scene i, The King of France urges Cordelia to bid farewell to her sisters. Cordelia expresses sorrow at leaving and advises her sisters to care for their father. Goneril and Regan dismiss Cordelia's concern, mocking her departure. The King of France escorts Cordelia away while Goneril and Regan discuss their father's likely departure and their plans.

In Scene ii, Edmund resents his older brother Edgar for inheriting their father's land. Edmund deceives his father by fabricating a story where he convinces him that Edgar intends to harm him in order to swiftly acquire his wealth and property. He hides a letter that accuses elders of misusing power. Gloucester finds the letter, suspecting Edgar's involvement and tasks Edmund to find him. Edmund plans to manipulate the situation to secure his own position.

في بقية المشهد الأول من الفصل الأول ، يحث ملك فرنسا كورديليا على وداع شقيقاتها. تعبر كورديليا عن حزنها للرحيل وتنصح شقيقتيها بالعناية بوالدهم. تستهزئ جونيريل وريجان بقلق كورديليا وتسخران من رحيلها. يصطحب ملك فرنسا كورديليا بينما تتناقش جونيريل وريجان حول رحيل والدهما المحتمل وخططهما.

في المشهد الثاني، يستاء إدموند (الولد غير الشرعي لجلوستر) من شقيقه الأكبر إدجار لأنه سيرث أرض والدهما. يكذب إدموند على والده، ويجعله يعتقد أن إدجار يخطط لقتله للحصول بسرعة على أمواله وأرضه. يخفي إدموند رسالة تتهم كبار السن بسوء استخدام السلطة . يجد جلوستر الرسالة، مشتبهًا في تورط إدجار ويكلف إدموند بالبحث عنه. يخطط إدموند للتلاعب بالموقف لتأمين مكانته الخاصة.



1. **Cordelia proved to be a loyal daughter to her father even after he disowned her. Illustrate.**

أثبتت كورديليا أنها بنت مخلصة لوالدها حتى بعد أن طردها. اشرح.

- Although she was heart-broken, she asked her two sisters to be good to their father and look after him well.

على الرغم أنها كانت محطمة القلب، طلبت من أختيها أن تكونا عطوفتين تجاه والدهم وأن تعتنيان به جيداً.



2. Which is more important, actions or words? Justify your answer.

أيهما أهم، الأفعال أم الكلمات؟ برر إجابتك.

- Actions are more important because they reflect real feelings.

الأفعال أهم لأنها تعكس المشاعر الحقيقية.

3. King Lear and Gloucester were similar. Do you agree? Why / Why not?

الملك لير وجلوستر كانا متشابهين، هل تتفق؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

- Yes, I agree. Both of them were unwise and hasty.

نعم أتفق. كلاً منهما كان غير حكيم ومتسرع.

4. If you were in Gloucester's place, how would you deal with Edmund's letter?

لو كنت مكان جلوستر، كيف كنت ستتعامل مع خطاب إدموند؟

- Clearly, I would send to Edgar and ask him about the truth of the letter. Perhaps there might be a mistake.

بوضوح، سأرسل لإدجار وأستفسر منه عن حقيقة الخطاب. ربما كان هناك خطأ ما.

5. "Money is not everything." Did Cordelia believe in this principle? Justify your answer.

"المال ليس كل شيء" هل آمنت كورديليا بهذا المبدأ؟ برر إجابتك.

- Yes, she did. She preferred to be honest and told her father the truth. She didn't care about losing money.

نعم، هي فعلت. فقد فضلت أن تكون صادقة وتقول لوالدها الحقيقة، ولم تهتم بفقدها للمال.

6. Edmund proved to be evil. Explain.

أثبت إدموند أنه شرير. اشرح.

- H
e planned to take all his father's inheritance for himself. He deceived both his father and his brother.

خطط إدموند أن يأخذ كل ميراث أبيه لنفسه. هو خدع كلاً من أبيه وأخيه.

7. "Regan said that Cordelia deserved what happened to her." Do you agree with Regan? Why / Why not?

قالت ريجان أن كورديليا استحقت ما حدث لها. هل تتفق مع ريجان؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

- No, I disagree with her. Cordelia was honest and innocent. She doesn't deserve punishment.

لا، لا أتفق معها. كانت كورديليا أمينة وبريئة. هي لا تستحق العقاب.

8. "If our father still has some power, his anger will become a problem for us." What do these words show about Goneril and Regan's love to their father?

"لو أن الوالد ظل لديه بعض السلطة، سوف يصبح غضبه مشكلة لنا." ما الذي توضحه هذه الكلمات عن حب جونريل وريجان لوالدهما؟

- These words show that their love was fake. They deceived their father with sweet talk.

توضح هذه الكلمات أن حبهما كان مزيفاً. لقد خدعا والدهما بالكلام المعسول.

9. "My son cannot be so cruel to a father who loves him so much." Although Gloucester loved Edgar, he easily believed he had written the letter. What does this show?

"لا يمكن أن يكون ابني قاسياً على أبيه الذي يحبه كثيراً". على الرغم أن جلوستر أحب "إدجار" إلا أنه صدق بسهولة أنه كتب الخطاب. ماذا يظهر ذلك؟

- This shows that he is unwise character. He is also naive.

يظهر ذلك أنه شخصية غير حكيمة وساذجة أيضاً.

10. **“My brother and father trust me which makes them easy to deceive.” What do these words reflect about Edmund’s character?**

"أخي ووالدي يثقان بي، مما يجعل من السهل خداعهما." ماذا تعكس هذه الكلمات عن شخصية إدموند؟

▣ These words show that he is evil and plotter.

تظهر هذه الكلمات أنه شرير ومتآمر.

11. **Goneril, Regan and Edmund are all alike in nature. Do you agree? Why / Why not?**

جونريل، ريجان وإدموند كلهم متشابهون فى الطبيعة. هل تتفق؟ لمـاذا؟ لماذا لا؟

▣ Yes, I agree. They are all deceitful.

نعم أتفق. كلهم مخادعون.

12. **Goneril and Reagan were faithful daughters. Is this statement true? Why / Why not?**

كانت جونريل وريجان ابنتان مخلصتان. هل هذه العبارة صحيحة؟ لمـاذا؟ لماذا لا؟

▣ No, it's not true. They deceived their father just to take money. In fact, they didn’t love him.

لا، ليست صحيحة. هما قاما بخداع والدهما فقط لكي يأخذا المال. في الحقيقة، هما لم يحبا والدهما.

13. **“Find him, Edmund, and be careful.” Why do you think Gloucester asked Edmund to be careful?**

"أعثر عليه يا إدموند وكن حذراً" لماذا تعتقد أن جلوستر طلب من إدموند أن يكون حذراً؟

▣ I think because he believed that Edgar became dangerous and he might hurt them.

أعتقد لأنه كان يعتقد أن إدجار أصبح خطيراً وربما يؤذيهما.

14. **Edmund advised Edgar to take his sword if he went out. Guess why.**

إدموند نصح إدجار أن يأخذ سيفه معه لو أراد الخروج. خمن لمـاذا.

▣ Because if Gloucester met Edgar, there would be a fierce fight and one of them might kill the other.

لأنه إذا قابل جلوستر إدجار، سوف يقع بينهما قتال عنيف وربما يقتل أحدهما الآخر.



1. **“Goneril and Regan, I'm sad to leave you both. My heart is broken. Be good to our father.” What do these words reflect about Cordelia’s character?**
2. **What do you think of the King of France? Justify your answer.**
3. **“I am just as strong and kind as my brother and as clever too.” What kind of character is Edmund in your opinion? Give explanation.**
4. **Goneril and Regan are two sides of the same coin. Do you agree? Why / Why not?**
5. **Edmund is a good liar. Illustrate.**
6. **In what way were Cordelia and Edgar alike?**
7. **Why do you think Goneril and Regan wanted to take their father's power?**
8. **Do you think that Gloucester is deceived by his second son, Edmund? Give reasons.**
9. **Cordelia was the only honest daughter with her father. Illustrate.**
10. **Greed results in many problems. Give an example from “King Lear” and justify your answer.**
11. **Edgar was a victim of his brother’s plan. Explain.**
12. **Edmund was an untrustworthy person. Is this statement true? Why / Why not?**
13. **“That’s the best advice I can give you. Please, go quickly!” Edmund advised Edgar sincerely to take his sword. Is this statement true? Why / Why not?**





كلمات المشهد

disguise (v)	يتنكر	give away (v)	يتخلى عن	attack (v)	يهاجم
servant (n)	خادم	guilty (adj)	مذنب	fool (n)	أحمق
knight (n)	فارس	faithful (adj)	مخلص	port (n)	ميناء
have a taste of her own medicine	تجنى نتيجة عملها	cart (n)	عربة	profit (n)	ربح
		follow (v)	يتبع	soldiers (n)	جنود
		wise (adj)	حكيم	beggar (n)	متسول



In Act I, Scene iii, Goneril talks with her servant, Oswald, at the Duke of Albany's Palace. She's worried about her dad, King Lear, because his soldiers are rowdy, and he's in a bad mood. Goneril plans to avoid him and pretend to be sick when he shows up. She tells Oswald not to do what her dad asks and plans to tell her sister Regan about it.

Later, in Scene iv, Kent comes in disguise to help his friend. King Lear arrives and meets Kent, who wants to help him. Lear is upset with his servants and wants information about Goneril. When Goneril arrives, things get heated over her soldiers. Lear feels betrayed and leaves. Albany tries to understand, but Lear goes away, leaving tension between Goneril and Albany.

في المشهد الثالث من الفصل الأول، تتحدث جونيريل مع خادمها، أوزوالد، في قصر دوق ألباني. هي قلقة بشأن والدها، الملك لير، بسبب جنوده المشاكسين و بسبب سوء مزاج والدها. تخطط جونيريل لتجنبه والتظاهر بالمرض عند وصوله. تطلب من أوزوالد عدم الانصياع لطلبات والدها، وتنوي إخبار أختها ريجان بذلك.

فيما بعد، في المشهد الرابع، يأتي كنت متنكرًا لمساعدة صديقه الملك لير. يصل الملك لير ويقابل كنت الذي يرغب في مساعدته. يشعر لير بالاستياء من خدمه ويرغب في معرفة معلومات عن جونيريل. عند وصول جونيريل، تتصاعد الأمور بسبب جنودها، فيشعر لير بالخيانة ويغادر. يحاول ألباني فهم الأمر، لكن لير يرحل، مما يزيد التوتر بين غونيريل وألباني.



1. Despite being sent away by the king, Kent proved to be a loyal friend. Illustrate.

على الرغم من أن الملك طرده، إلا أن كينت أثبت أنه صديق مخلص. وضح.

▣ Kent disguised himself in different clothes in order to enter the palace and be close to the king to help him.

تنكر "كنت" في ملابس مختلفة لكي يدخل القصر ويكون قريب من الملك لكى يساعده.

2. "Oh, why was I angry with Cordelia?" In your opinion, what is the emotion that the king is experiencing at this moment?

"أوه، لماذا كنت غاضباً من كورديليا؟" في رأيك ما هي العاطفة التي يعيشها الملك في هذه اللحظة؟

▣ I think he was regretful and sad. Goneril's bad behavior shocked him.

أعتقد أنه كان نادماً وحزيناً. سلوك جونريل السيء سبب له صدمة.

3. Albany was different from his wife Goneril. Explain.

كان ألباني مختلفاً عن زوجته جونريل. اشرح.

- Albany was a kind person. He was not happy with his wife's behavior and rudeness to her father.

كان ألباني رجل طيب. لم يكن سعيداً بسلوك زوجته ووقاحتها تجاه والدها.

4. The fool said that the cart was pulling the horse. What do you think he meant?

قال مهرج الملك أن العربة هي التي تجر الخيل. ماذا كان يقصد برأيك ؟

- I think he meant the king did wrong as he gave his kingdom and power to his daughters.

أعتقد أنه قصد أن الملك أخطأ لأنه أعطى مملكته وسلطته لبناته.

5. "My lady's father? How rude!" In what way was Oswald rude to the king?

"والد سيدتي؟ يا لها من وقاحة!" إلى أي مدى كان أوزوالد وقحاً مع الملك؟

- Oswald didn't use the king's title when he spoke to him. He meant to make the king angry.

لم يستخدم "أوزوالد" لقب الملك عندما كان يتحدث إليه. هو قصد أن يجعل الملك غاضباً.

6. Why do you think Goneril ordered fifty of the king's soldiers to go?

لماذا تعتقد أن جونريل أمرت خمسين من جنود الملك بالمغادرة؟

- I think she wanted to weaken the king's power so that he couldn't threaten her authority.

أعتقد أنها أرادت أن تضعف قوة الملك حتى لا يستطيع أن يهدد سلطتها.

7. "It's better to worry and be safe." What do you think Goneril meant to tell her husband?

" من الأفضل أن نقلق ونكون آمنين " ماذا برأيك أرادت جونريل أن تخبر زوجها؟

- She wanted to say there is no reason to be concerned as the king became weak and powerless.

هي أرادت أن تقول أنه لا يوجد سبب للقلق لأن الملك أصبح ضعيفاً وعديم القوة.

8. Goneril's plan to make the king leave the Duke of Albany's palace was a success. Explain.

كانت خطة جونريل في جعل الملك يغادر قصر ألباني ناجحة. اشرح.

- Goneril ordered fifty of the king's soldiers to go. She also let her servant speak rudely to him.

أمرت جونريل خمسين من جنود الملك بالمغادرة وكذلك سمحت لخادمها بالتحدث الى الملك بطريقة وقحة.

9. Goneril described the king as a mad old man. What does this show about her character?

وصفت جونريل الملك بأنه رجل عجوز مجنون. ما الذي يوضحه هذا عن شخصيتها؟

- This shows that she is evil and ungrateful.

هذا يوضح أنها شريرة وناكرة للجميل.

10. "Does anyone here know who I am? Tell me." Do you think that the king was a victim of his own deeds? Why / Why not?

"هل يعلم أي أحد هنا من أكون؟ أخبرني" هل تعتقد أن الملك هو ضحية أفعاله؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

- Yes, I agree. The king paid the price of giving his power to his two daughters.

نعم، أتفق. دفع الملك ثمن إعطاء سلطته لإبنتيه.

11. "Call my soldiers. You won't have any more trouble from me." If you were King Lear, would you leave your daughter's palace? Why / Why not?

"استدعوا جنودي. لن يكون لديك مشاكل من ناحيتي" لو كنت الملك لير، هل كنت ستغادر قصر إبنتك؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

- Yes, I would leave the palace because she was rude and cruel.

نعم، سأترك القصر لأنها كانت وقحة وقاسية.

12. Cordelia and Goneril are different. Illustrate.

كانت كورديليا وجونريل مختلفتين. اشرح.

- Cordelia asked her sisters to be kind to their father although he sent her away, while Goneril made him leave although he gave her his power.

طلبت كورديليا من أختيها أن تكونان عطوفتين على والدهم، بينما جعلته جونريل يغادر على الرغم من أنه أعطاها سلطته.



13. "What's the matter, Goneril? Why are you holding your head?" Do you think that Goneril was really tired? Why / Why not?

"ما الأمر يا جونريل؟ لماذا تمسكين رأسك؟" هل تعتقد أن جونريل كانت حقاً مريضة؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

▣ No, I don't think she was tired. She just pretended to be. She wanted a reason for sending the king's soldiers away. She said they are noisy.

لا، لا أعتقد أنها كانت متعبة. هي فقط تظاهرت بذلك. هي أرادت سبب لطرد جنود الملك. هي قالت أنهم مزعجين.

14. "I can't believe that you have the power to make me so unhappy. But you have." Do you think the king felt shocked by Goneril's behavior? Why?

"أنا لا أصدق أنك تمتلكين القوة لكي تجعليني غير سعيد بالمرة ولكنكِ فعلتي" هل تعتقد أن الملك شعر بالصدمة بسلوك جونريل؟ لماذا؟

▣ Yes, I think he was shocked because she treated him badly after he gave her his power.

نعم، أعتقد أنه قد أصابته الصدمة لأنها عاملته بطريقة سيئة بعد أن أعطاها سلطته.

15. "Nothing. Let him shout. He is a mad old man". Why do you think Goneril described the king in this way?

"لا شيء. دعه يصرخ. إنه رجل عجوز مجنون." لماذا تعتقد أن جونريل وصفت الملك بوصف هكذا؟

▣ I think it's because he didn't realize that matters had changed and he would never be a king anymore.

أعتقد لأنه لم يدرك أن الأمور تغيرت وأنه لن يصبح ملكاً بعد ذلك.



Chapter 3 Test yourself

1. Kent was a model for the honest loyal man. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
2. "Oh, why was I angry with Cordelia?" What can be inferred يستنتج from this quotation?
3. "I still love the king and I'll continue to work hard for him." If you were Kent, would you help him? Why / Why not?
4. "The foolish old man wants to have the power that he's given away!" How do you think Goneril sees her father at the moment?
5. Goneril was an example of ingratitude. نكران الجميل Illustrate.
6. King Lear had a taste of his own medicine. Illustrate. جنى الملك لير ثمار ما زرع. اشرح
7. The Duke of Albany was a defeated person. مغلوب على أمره Do you agree? Why / Why not?
8. The fool proved to be wise حكيم. Explain.
9. Why do you think Kent insisted on helping King Lear?
10. The king started to regret sending Cordelia away. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
11. Goneril was afraid of the King's men. Guess why.
12. "If Goneril has a child one day, and the child was cruel to her, she will understand how I feel." What do you think the king was feeling at that time?
13. Goneril described her husband, the Duke of Albany, as foolish. Why do you think she believed that?
14. Oswald was a rude servant. Explain.





guard (n)	حارس	go mad (v)	يفقد عقله	stab (v)	يطعن
arrest (v)	يقبض على	shelter (n)	مأوى	run away (v)	يهرب
reward (v)	يكافئ	lock (v)	يقفل / قفل	plot (v)	يتآمر
profit (n)	مكسب	patient (adj)	صبور	call out (v)	ينادى
loyalty (n)	ولاء / إخلاص	patience (n)	الصبر	disbelief (n)	كذب

Main Points

Act II, Scene i: Edmund plots against his brother Edgar, tricking their father into thinking Edgar plans to kill him. He fakes a fight and injures himself to support his deception. Gloucester, believing Edmund, vows to help him and disinherits Edgar. The Duke of Cornwall arrives, hearing of Edgar's alleged treachery. Regan and Cornwall show concern while Gloucester and Cornwall plan to capture Edgar.

In Act II, Scene ii of "King Lear," Edgar, fearing capture, disguises himself as Poor Tom, a beggar. Meanwhile, Kent, loyal to King Lear, is mistreated by Regan and Cornwall, which angers the king. Lear confronts them about Kent's treatment but receives no satisfactory response. Lear expresses his distress over Goneril's mistreatment and seeks support from Regan, who defends her sister's actions. The scene unfolds with Lear's frustration and disappointment towards his daughters.

في المشهد الأول من الفصل الثانى يُدبر إدموند لإيقاع شقيقه إدجار، ويخدع والدهما بفكرة أن إدجار يخطط لقتله. يلفق مشاجرة ويجرح نفسه لدعم خداعه. يُصدق جلوستر إدموند ويتعهد بمساعدته ويستبعد إدجار من الوراثة. يصل دوق كورنوال مع انتشار شائعات خيانة إدجار، ويظهر القلق لدى ريجان وكورنوال بينما يخطط جلوستر وكورنوال للقبض على إدجار.
في المشهد الثانى من الفصل الثانى من مسرحية "الملك لير"، يختبئ إدجار خوفًا من القبض عليه، ويتنكر في هيئة فقير يُدعى " توم". في الوقت نفسه، يُعامل كينت، الذى كان وفياً للملك لير، بطريقة سيئة من قبل ريجان وكورنوال، مما يثير غضب الملك. يواجه لير هؤلاء بشأن معاملة كنت، لكنه لا يحصل على رد مقبول. يعبر لير عن ضيقه من معاملة جونيريل، ويطلب الدعم من ريجان، التي تدافع عن تصرفات أختها. يتجلى المشهد بإظهار استياء وخيبة أمل لير تجاه بناته .



1. **"Edmund and Goneril were similar to each other." Do you agree? Why / Why not?**
"إدموند و جونيريل يشبهان بعضهما البعض." هل تتفق؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟
   - ▣ Yes, I agree. They both are evil. They both plotted to take their father's riches.
   نعم أتفق. كلاهما شرير. كلاهما تآمرا لكي يحصلا على ثروات آبائهم.



2. **If you were Gloucester, would you believe Edmund concerning his brother Edgar? Why / Why not?**

لو كنت مكان جلوستر، هل ستصدق إدموند فيما يخص أخيه إدجار؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

▣ No, I wouldn't believe easily that Edgar plotted against me as he was a good son.

لا لن أصدق بسهولة أن إدجار يتآمر ضدي لأنه كان ابنا طيباً.

3. **How do you think Edmund felt when his father said, "It is a stab in the back."?**

كيف شعر إدموند في رأيك عندما قال له والده "إنها طعنة فى الظهر"؟

▣ I think he felt relieved as his plan began to work and succeed.

أعتقد أنه شعر بالارتياح لأن خطته بدأت تعمل وتنجح.

4. **"If there is some blood on me, people will think I've been in a fight." What does this show about Edmund's character?**

"إذا كان هناك بعض الدماء على، سيعتقد الناس أنني كنت في قتال." ما الذي يوضحه ذلك عن شخصية إدموند؟

▣ This shows that he is deceitful and cunning.

هذا يوضح أنه مخادع وماكر.

5. **Gloucester and his son Edgar are two naive characters. Do you agree? Why / Why not?**

جلوستر وإبنه إدجار شخصيتان ساذجتان. هل تتفق؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

▣ Yes, I agree. They were deceived easily by Edmund's evil plan. They should have been more careful and sensible.

نعم أتفق. لأنهما خدعا بسهولة بخطة إدموند الشريرة. كان يجب أن يكونا أكثر حرصاً وحكمة.

6. **If you were Edgar, what should you have done to prove your innocence?**

لو كنت مكان إدجار ماذا كنت ستفعل لإثبات برائتك؟

▣ I should have tried in every way to speak to my father to tell him the truth instead of escaping.

كان يجب علي أن أحاول مقابلة والدي بكل الطرق لكي أخبره الحقيقة بدلاً من الهرب.

7. **Edgar cut Edmund's arm during their fight. Is this statement true? Why / Why not?**

قام إدجار بجرح ذراع إدموند خلال قتالهما. هل هذه الجملة صحيحة؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

▣ No, that's not true. Edmund cut his own arm and pretended to have had a fight with his brother.

لا. ليست صحيحة. إدموند هو الذي جرح ذراعه بنفسه وتظاهر بأن قتالاً كان بينه وبين أخيه.

8. **"The stab comes from the closest people." How can this statement be applied to "Lear"?**

"الطعنة تأتي من أقرب الناس" كيف تنطبق هذه الجملة على مسرحية "الملك لير"؟

▣ In "King Lear", the king was deceived by his daughters, while Edmund plotted against both his brother and his father.

في "الملك لير" تم خداع الملك عن طريق بناته وقام إدموند بالتآمر ضد أخيه وأبيه.

9. **"Oh, Regan, my heart is broken." Why do you think Gloucester felt heart-broken?**

"أوه يا ريجان، قلبي محطم" لماذا تعتقد أن جلوستر شعر بأنه محطم القلب؟

▣ I think because he believed that Edgar plotted against him. He was deceived by Edmund's evil plan.

أعتقد لأنه اعتقد أن إدجار تآمر عليه. لقد تم خداعه عن طريق خطة إدموند الشريرة.

10. **What sort of character is Gloucester? Justify your answer.**

ما نوع الشخصية التي يمثلها "جلوستر"؟ برر إجابتك.

▣ I believe he is a naive person. He was easily deceived by his son. He did not even investigate Edgar's matter.

أنا أعتقد أنه شخصية ساذجة هو خدع بسهولة عن طريق إبنه هو حتى لم يتحرى أمر إدجار.

11. **Why do you think the king was angry when he saw Kent in the stocks?**

لماذا تعتقد أن الملك غضب عندما رأى "كنت" في آلة لتقييد اللصوص؟

▣ He believed it was ugly to insult his servant.

لأنه اعتقد أنه من الوقاحة أن يتم إهانة خادمه.

12. **Do you think that Gloucester would believe Edgar if the latter told him that he was innocent? Why / Why not?**
   - ▣ Yes, I think Gloucester would believe Edgar if he explained the matter to him as Gloucester loved Edgar very much.

   نعم أعتقد أن جلوستر كان سيصدق إدجار لو شرح له الأمر لأن جلوستر كان يحب إدجار كثيراً.

13. **"Father, I tried to pursue Edgar to stop his plan, but he wanted to continue with it." Is this statement true? Why / Why not?**

   "والدي، لقد حاولت أن اقنع إدجار لكى أوقف خطته، ولكنه أراد أن يستمر فيها." هل هذه الجملة صحيحة؟ لماذا؟ لماذا لا؟

   - ▣ No, it's not true. Edgar didn't have a plan at all. Edmund lied to his father.

   هذا ليس صحيحاً. إدجار لم يكن لديه خطة إطلاقاً. إدموند هو من كذب على والده.

14. **Edgar had a good plan to disguise. Explain.**

   كان لدى إدجار خطة جيدة للتنكر. اشرح.

   - ▣ He wore clothes of a poor man and lived outside under the rain. He called himself, poor "Tom".

   ارتدى ملابس رجل فقير وعاش تحت المطر، وسمى نفسه المسكين "توم".

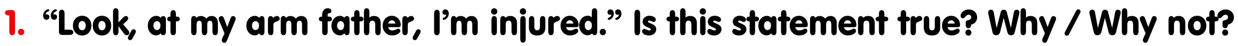
15. **"Oh, my dear, my unhappy heart!" Do you think that King Lear deserved being sad and heart-broken? Justify.**

   "يا إلهي، يا قلبي الحزين!" هل تعتقد أن الملك لير كان يستحق أن يكون حزيناً ومحطم الفؤاد؟ برر.

   - ▣ Yes, I think he deserved that because he sent his kind daughter away and rewarded his evil two daughters.

   نعم أعتقد أنه استحق ذلك لأنه طرد ابنته الطيبة، وقام بمكافأة ابنتيه الشريرتين.

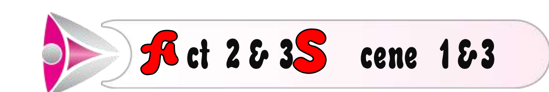




Chapter 3 Test yourself

1. "Look, at my arm father, I'm injured." Is this statement true? Why / Why not?
2. Disguise played a significant role in "King Lear". Give examples.
3. "Father, please go back to my sister's house. You are the one who is wrong." What does this quotation show about Regan?
4. "Edmund, I hear that you've been good son to your father." Was Cornwall right in his opinion? Why / Why not?
5. The fool proved not to be a fool. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
6. Was it a good idea for Edgar to disguise in a beggar's character? Why / Why not?
7. When do you think King Lear began to realize that he made a mistake by giving his power to his two daughters?
8. Goneril, Regan and Edmund are all examples of ingratitude. Explain.
9. To what extent did Edmund's plan against Edgar's succeed?
10. King Lear paid the price for his foolish judgment over his daughter. Illustrate.
11. Kent did all he could to be close to the king and help him. Elaborate.
12. "The fool will always stay and let the wise men run away." What do you think the fool meant?
13. "I don't think my sister could be unkind to you." Why do you think Regan supported her sister's attitude towards her father?
14. "He cut my arm with his sword." What is wrong with Edmund's words?
15. Lying is clearly represented in "King Lear". Illustrate mentioning two examples from the play.





كلمات المشهد

double (v)	يضاعف	room (n)	متسع / مجال / حجرة	set eyes on	تقع عيناه على
patience (n)	صبر	apologise (v)	يعتذر	keep you warm	يحافظ على دفئك
go mad (v)	يفقد صوابه	spy (v/n)	جاسوس / يتجسس	lock me out	يمنعني من الدخول
shelter (v/n)	مأوى / يحمي / يستر	wind (n)	رياح	turn your back on me (ignore)	تتجاهلني
joke (v/n)	نكتة / فكاهة / يهرج	disagreement (n)	اختلاف / خلاف		



In Act II, Scene iii of King Lear, the tension escalates between Lear and his daughters, Regan and Goneril. Lear refuses to stay with Goneril, accusing her of mistreating him and reducing his soldiers. Regan offers a limited welcome, demanding Lear reduce his entourage further. Lear, feeling betrayed, expresses his anguish and leaves with Gloucester and the Fool amidst an approaching storm.

In Act III, Scene i, Kent meets one of Lear's soldiers while looking for him and finds out Lear is close by with his Fool. Kent tells the soldier some secret stuff, like rumors about fights between Albany and Cornwall and spies working for the King of France. He tells the soldier to go to Dover where friends might help Lear. He gives the soldier a ring and tells him to give it to Cordelia; she'll know it's from Kent when she sees it. After that, Kent keeps searching for Lear.

في المشهد الثالث من الفصل الثاني، من مسرحية الملك لير، تتصاعد التوترات بين لير وبناته ريجان وجونيريل. يرفض لير البقاء مع جونيريل، متهمًا إياها بمعاملته بقسوة وتخفيض عدد جنوده. تقدم ريجان استقبالًا محدودًا، مطالبةً لير بتقليص حاشيته أكثر. يعبر لير عن إحساسه بالخيانة ويغادر بصحبة جلوستر والمجنون وسط عاصفة قادمة.

في المشهد الأول من الفصل الثالث، يقابل كنت أحد جنود لير أثناء البحث عنه ويكتشف أن لير على مقربة مع الأحمق. يخبر كنت الجندي بعض الأمور السرية، مثل الشائعات حول النزاعات بين ألباني وكورنوال وتواجد جواسيس موالين لملك فرنسا. يقول للجندي أن يذهب إلى دوفر حيث قد يساعد أصدقاء لير. يعطي الجندي خاتمًا ويطلب منه تسليمه إلى كورديليا؛ فهي ستعرف أنه من كنت عندما تراه. بعد ذلك، يواصل كينت البحث عن لير.



1. "Please, give me clothes, food and a bed. Remember, I am old Regan." Do you sympathize with King Lear? Why / Why not?

"من فضلك أعطني ملابس، طعام وسرير. تذكر، أنا عجوز يا ريجان" هل تشعر بالتعاطف مع الملك لير؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

- Yes, because he is an old and powerless man.
- No, because he has to pay the price for his foolish decision.

نعم، لأنه رجل عجوز و بلا أى سلطة.

لا، لأن عليه أن يدفع ثـمن قراره الأحمق.

2. "No Regan, I'll never say bad things about you. Goneril's eyes are cruel, but yours are kind." Was King Lear right in his judgment? Why / Why not?

"لا يا ريجان، لن أقول أشياء سيئة عنك. جونريل عيناها قاسيتان، ولكن عيناك عطوفة" هل كان الملك لير محقاً في حكمه؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

▣ No, he was not right because Regan would let him down as Goneril did.

لا، لم يكن محقاً لأن ريجان سوف تخذله كما فعلت جونريل.

3. Why do you think King Lear was shocked by Regan's hard words?

لماذا تعتقد أن الملك لير شعر بالصدمة من كلمات ريجان القاسية؟

▣ I think he expected her to be grateful to him and not to be a copy of her cruel sister.

أعتقد أنه توقع أن تكون شاكرةً له، وألا تكون نسخة من أختها القاسية.

4. Why do you think King Lear insists on having his hundred soldiers with him?

لماذا تعتقد أن الملك لير أصر على وجود مائة من جنوده معه؟

▣ I think he wants to feel that he still has the power and prestige after he gave up his kingdom.

أعتقد أنه يريد أن يشعر أنه ما زال يمتلك السلطة والمكانة بعد أن تنازل عن مملكته.

5. "If you ask me what I really need, I need patience! Give me patience, or I will go mad." Why do you think King Lear needs to be patient?

"لو سألتني ما الذي أحتاجه حقاً، أنا أحتاج الى الصبر، وإلا سوف أصاب بالجنون." لماذا تعتقد أن الملك لير يحتاج أن يكون صبوراً؟

▣ I think because he didn't expect what his daughters had done. They treated him badly and he felt shocked.

أعتقد لأنه لم يتوقع ما فعلته ابنتاه؛ عاملتاه بطريقة سيئة، لذلك شعر بالصدمة.

6. The king has become a helpless and powerless man. Explain.

لقد أصبح الملك رجلاً ضعيفاً وعديم القوة. اشرح.

▣ The king has become weak. He has lost his power and prestige. He has no place to stay. He even lacks clothes and food.

الملك أصبح ضعيفاً. فقد سلطته ومكانته. ليس لديه مكان للإقامة. إنه حتى ينقصه الملابس والطعام.

7. If you were King Lear, would you need your hundred soldiers? Why / Why not?

▣ No, I wouldn't. I would prefer to have a few of them since I was no longer a king.

لا لن أحتاج، كنت سأفضل عدد قليل منهم لأنني لم أعد ملكاً.

8. What do you think of Cornwall? Justify your answer.

ما رأيك في "كورنوال"؟ برر إجابتك.

▣ I think he is an evil character. He agreed with Regan, when she let her father leave during the storm.

أعتقد أنه شخصية شريرة. لقد اتفق مع ريجان عندما تركت والدها يغادر خلال العاصفة.

9. The fool proved to be loyal to the king. Illustrate mentioning an example from the play "King Lear".

أثبت المهرج أنه مخلص للملك. اشرح معبراً بمثال من مسرحية "الملك لير".

▣ The fool didn't leave the king alone during the storm. He went with him and tried to make him happy with his jokes.

لم يترك المهرج الملك وحده خلال العاصفة. ذهب معه وحاول أن يجعله سعيداً بنكاته.

10. "That will teach him a lesson. Lock the doors." What does this behavior show about Regan?

"سوف يعلمه ذلك درساً. اغلقوا الأبواب" ماذا يوضح هذا السلوك عن شخصية ريجان؟

▣ This shows that she is hard-hearted and merciless.

هذا يوضح أنها قاسية القلب وعديمة الرحمة.



11. Who do you think is responsible for the king's suffering? Justify your answer.

من تعتقد أنه مسؤول عن معاناة الملك؟ برر إجابتك.

▣ The king himself is responsible because he gave up his kingdom foolishly and now he begs to survive.

الملك نفسه هو المسؤول لأنه تخلى عن مملكته بغباء والآن يتسول ليبقى على قيد الحياة.

12. Why do you think Cornwall punished the king's servant?

لماذا تعتقد أن "كورنوال" عاقب خادم الملك؟

▣ I think he wanted to make him angry to force him to leave the palace.

أعتقد أنه أراد أن يجعل الملك غاضباً حتى يجبره على مغادرة القصر.

13. "One mistake can be paid for throughout life." Does this apply to King Lear? Illustrate.

"خطأ واحد يمكن أن ندفع ثمنه طوال الحياة." هل ينطبق هذا على الملك لير؟ اشرح.

▣ Yes, it applies to King Lear. He took a foolish decision to give up his kingdom then he became homeless and powerless.

نعم هذا ينطبق على الملك لير. لقد إتخذ قراراً غبياً بالتخلي عن مملكته ثم أصبح مشرداً وبلا قوة.



Chapter 3 Test yourself

1. "Return with Goneril? I would prefer to stand in front of the King of France and ask him for food." If you were King Lear, would you return with Goneril? Why / Why not?
2. "This house is small; there isn't room for Lear and his soldiers." What can we infer from Regan's words?
3. Cruelty is a common trait between Goneril, Regan and Cornwall. Illustrate.
4. "Life doesn't give free lessons to anyone." Does this apply to King Lear? Explain.
5. Kent and the fool were loyal and faithful. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
6. Despite the strong storm, the king's daughters left their father outside and looked at the door. What does this reflect about their characters?
7. "Relatives are scorpions." Is this saying represented in "King Lear"? Illustrate.
8. Why do you think Goneril and Regan don't want their father to bring any soldier to their homes?
9. Do you sympathize with King Lear after he become homeless and helpless? Justify.
10. If you were the king's daughter, would you let him leave during the wind and the rain? Why / Why not?
11. Do you support Goneril and Regan's actions towards their father? Why / Why not?
12. In your opinion, did the complaints the king made to Regan about Goneril's cruelty really have an effect?
13. "You would never turn your back on me." Was the king's prediction about Regan's reaction came true? Explain.
14. Do you believe the king's insistence on keeping a hundred soldiers is a reasonable request? Why / Why not?



كلمات المشهد

philosopher (n)	فيلسوف	lightning (n)	برق
straw (n)	قش	mice (n)	فئران
torch (n)	كشاف	hut (n)	كوخ
hard-hearted (adj)	قاسي القلب	try walking in...shoes	يحاول أن يضع نفسه مكان
forgive - forgave - forgiven (v)	يسامح	rise - rose - risen (v)	ينهض / يرتفع
homeless (adj)	مشرد / بلا مأوى	force (v/n)	يُجبر / قوة / سُلطة



In Act III, Scene ii of King Lear, amidst a raging storm, Lear and the Fool lament the cruelty of the weather, paralleling Lear's treatment by his daughters. Kent arrives, urging Lear to seek shelter in a nearby hut while he confronts Lear's daughters. Lear, rejected by his daughters, resolves to compel them to receive Kent.

In Act III, Scene iii of King Lear, Gloucester expresses concern over Goneril and Regan's treatment of Lear. He shares worries with Edmund about a letter hinting at conflicts and French involvement. Gloucester decides to aid Lear but keeps the letter's contents secret due to its danger. Edmund plans to inform the Duke of Cornwall, hoping for rewards and trust.

In Act III, Scene iv of King Lear, amid a storm, Lear, Kent, and the Fool seek shelter in a hut. Lear laments his daughters' cruelty while encountering "Poor Tom," who is revealed to be Edgar in disguise. Gloucester arrives, acknowledging the betrayal by Lear's daughters and their inhumane treatment. He offers aid to Lear, who, intrigued by Edgar's wisdom, agrees to go with him, emphasizing his desire to accompany the disguised Edgar.

في المشهد الثاني من الفصل الثالث، من مسرحية الملك لير، في وسط عاصفة عاتية، يبدو لير والأحمق استياءهما من قسوة الطقس، مشبهاً قسوة الطقس بمعاملة بناته له. يصل كنت، ويحث لير على اللجوء للمأوى في كوخ قريب بينما يذهب لمواجهة بنات لير. يقرر لير، الذي رُفض من قبل بناته، أن يجبرهن على قبول كنت.

في المشهد الثالث من الفصل الثالث، من مسرحية الملك لير، يعبر جلوستر عن قلقه من معاملة جونيريل وريجان للملك لير. يشارك إدموند قلق جلوستر حول رسالة تلمح إلى نزاعات وتورط فرنسي. يقرر جلوستر مساعدة لير ولكن يحتفظ بسرية محتوى الرسالة بسبب خطورتها. يخطط إدموند لإبلاغ دوق كورنوال، آملاً في المكافآت والثقة.

في المشهد الرابع من الفصل الثالث، من مسرحية الملك لير، وسط العاصفة، يبحث لير وكنت والمجنون عن مأوى في كوخ. يندب لير قسوة بناته في حين يصادف "المسكين توم"، الذي يكتشف أنه إدجار متنكرًا. يصل جلوستر، معترفًا بخيانة بنات لير ومعاملتهن اللاإنسانية. يقدم المساعدة للير الذي يوافق على الذهاب معه، مبديًا رغبته في مرافقة إدجار المتنكر.





Important Questions

1. Why do you think King Lear said that the weather was cruel to him exactly as his daughters?

لماذا تعتقد أن الملك لير قال أن الطقس كان قاسياً عليه مثلما كانت بناته؟

- I think he meant that it was very bad weather - it was raining so heavily. The wind was strong.

أعتقد أنه كان يقصد أن الجو سيء جداً. كانت تمطر بغزارة وكانت الرياح قوية.

2. "It's strange how now I want to have terrible things as a bed of straw to sleep on!" What does this show about King Lear's condition?

"إنه أمر غريب أنني الآن أتمنى أشياء سيئة مثل سرير من القش لكي أنام عليه!" ما الذي يوضحه هذا عن حالة الملك لير؟

- It shows that he became very poor and pitiful. His only dream was to own a bed of straw to sleep on.

إنه يوضح أن الملك لير أصبح فقيراً ومسكيناً. حلمه الوحيد كان أن يمتلك سريراً من القش للنوم عليه.

3. Gloucester proved to be faithful. Illustrate.

أثبت جلوستر أنه مخلص. اشرح

- He sympathized with the king and went to help him after his daughters dismissed him.

هو أبدى تعاطفه مع الملك وذهب لمساعدته بعد أن طردته بناته

4. Edmund said, "The younger man rises as the older man falls!" What do you think he meant?

قال إدموند "الرجل الشاب يرتقي، والعجوز يسقط!" في رأيك ماذا يقصد؟

- I think he meant that he would take his father's place and position.

أعتقد أنه يقصد أنه سيتولى مكان وموقع والده.

5. If you were King Lear, how would you react to your daughters' bad treatment?

لو كنت الملك لير، كيف سترد على المعاملة السيئة لبناتك؟

- If I were him, I'd apologize to my daughter Cordelia and ask her husband, the king of France, to help me regain my kingdom.

لو كنت مكانه، كنت سأعتذر لإبنتي كورديليا وأطلب من زوجها، ملك فرنسا، أن يساعدني في استرجاع مملكتي.

6. King Lear proved to be weak-willed. Do you agree? Why / Why not?

أثبت الملك لير أنه ضعيف الارادة. هل تتفق؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

- Yes, I agree. He easily surrendered to his daughters' will and turned to be a madman.

نعم، أتفق. هو استسلم بسهولة الى إرادة إبنتيه وتحول الى رجل مجنون.

7. "Oh, my cruel children! You sent me out into a terrible storm like this." What do you think the king was feeling at that moment?

"أوه، يا أطفالي القساة! لقد أرسلتموني خارجاً الى عاصفة رهيبة مثل هذه" ما هوا برأيك شعور الملك لير في تلك اللحظة؟

- I think he felt sad, frustrated and heart-broken.

أعتقد أنه شعر بأنه حزين، محبط ومحطم الفؤاد.

8. If you were King Lear, would you accept Gloucester's offer and go to his house? Why / Why not?

لو كنت مكان الملك لير، هل ستقبل عرض جلوستر وتذهب معه الى المنزل؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

- Yes, I would. The king has suffered bad conditions. He has no shelter. He is weak and old.

نعم، كنت سأفعل. لقد تعرض الملك لظروف سيئة. ليس لديه مأوى. وهو ضعيف وعجوز.

9. Why do you think Gloucester wasn't surprised that King Lear was mad?

لماذا تعتقد أن جلوستر لم يكن متفاجئاً أن الملك لير كان مجنوناً؟

- I think it's because he realized he was really shocked by his daughters' ingratitude.

أعتقد لأنه أدرك أن الملك تعرض لصدمة بسبب جحود إبنتيه.

10. "Only cruel daughters could have made a man so poor!" Do you pity King Lear, who became poor and depressed? Why / Why not?

"فقط البنات القاسيات هن الذين يجعلن الرجل فقير جداً" هل تشفق على الملك لير الذي أصبح فقيراً ومكتئباً؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

▣ Yes, I pity him because he lost everything. He became helpless and hopeless.

نعم، أشفق عليه لأنه فقد كل شيء. أصبح عاجزاً ويائساً.

11. Why do you think that King Lear and Gloucester were easily deceived?

لماذا تعتقد أن الملك لير وجلوستر تم خداعهما بسهولة؟

▣ I think because they were not wise enough to find out that their children were deceitful.

أعتقد لأنهما لم يتمتعا بما يكفي من الحكمة حتى يكتشفا أن أطفالهم كانوا مخادعين.

12. Gloucester believed that Edgar was a cruel son. Was he right? Why / Why not?

إعتقد جلوستر أن إدجار كان إبناً قاسياً. هل كان محقاً؟ لماذا / لماذا لا؟

▣ No. Because Edgar was innocent and kind. Edmund deceived both of them.

لا، لأن إدجار كان بريئاً وطيباً. قام إدموند بخداع كليهما.

13. What do you think the lesson that King Lear has learnt?

ماذا برأيك الدرس الذي تعلمه الملك لير؟

▣ I think he has learnt that it was wrong to judge people by their words and appearances.

أعتقد أنه تعلم أن الحكم على الناس بناءً على كلامهم ومظهرهم كان خاطئاً.

14. Power and money might change some people. Does this apply to "King Lear"? Explain.

السلطة والمال ربما يتسببان في تغيير بعض الناس. هل ينطبق هذا على مسرحية "الملك لير"؟ اشرح.

▣ Yes. Goneril and Regan changed a lot after getting their father's kingdom.

نعم، جونريل وريجان تغيرا كثيراً بعد حصولهم على مملكة والدهما.



1. "Even bears want to stay in their caves on a night like this." What can be inferred from Kent's words?
2. If you were a friend of King Lear, what advice would you give him concerning his bad conditions?
3. Gloucester liked the way Goneril and Regan were behaving with their father. Is this statement true? Why / Why not?
4. "Why have our children grown up to be so terrible, my lord?" Was there a terrible thing that happened to Gloucester? Explain.
5. King Lear took an unforgivable decision by giving up his kingdom. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
6. Kent and Edgar have something in common. Is this true? Explain.
7. Kent proved to have insight. Illustrate.
8. Even the weather played against the king. Explain.
9. Goneril and Regan turned their back on their weak father. What does this show about their characters?
10. Poor Tom was not poor. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
11. King Lear was a victim of his own mistake. Illustrate.





كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين

مثلا ازاى نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9

خطوة 1

File > Print... Ctrl+P

خطوة 2
اختيار اسم الطابعة بتاعتك

خطوة 3
كتابة الصفحات المراد طباعتها
نكتب رقم 4 ثم نكتب الشرطة دي – ثم نكتب 9

Pages: 4 - 9

خطوة 4
اختيار نوع الورق

Page Setup...

خطوة 5
اختيار A4

Paper Size: A4

خطوة 6

Print